CHAPTER 4: REINFORCED CONCRETE DESIGN

CHAPTER 4 REINFORCED CONCRETE DESIGN:

INTRODUCTION 4-1
4-1 PURPOSE. 4-1
4-2 OBJECTIVE. 4-1
4-3 BACKGROUND. 4-1
4-4 SCOPE. 4-2
4-5 FORMAT. 4-4
4-6 CHAPTER CONTENTS. 4-4
BASIS FOR STRUCTURAL DESIGN 4-6
4-7 GENERAL. 4-6
4-8 MODES OF STRUCTURAL BEHAVIOR. 4-6
4-9 STRUCTURAL BEHAVIOR OF REINFORCED CONCRETE. 4-6
4-9.1 General. 4-6
4-9.2 Ductile Mode of Behavior in the Far Design Range. 4-7
4-9.3 Ductile Mode of Behavior in the Close-in Design Range 4-8
4-9.4 Brittle Mode of Behavior. 4-9
DYNAMIC STRENGTH OF MATERIALS 4-15
4-10 INTRODUCTION. 4-15
4-11 STRESS-STRAIN CURVE. 4-15
4-12 ALLOWABLE MATERIAL STRENGTHS. 4-16
4-12.1 General. 4-16
4-12.2 Reinforcement. 4-16
4-12.3 Concrete. 4-17
4-13 DYNAMIC DESIGN STRESSES FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE. 4-18
4-13.1 General. 4-18
4-13.2 Dynamic Increase Factor. 4-18
4-13.3 Dynamic Design Stresses. 4-20
STATIC PROPERTIES 4-29
4-14 MODULUS OF ELASTICITY. 4-29

4-14.1 Concrete. 4-29
4-14.2 Reinforcing Steel. 4-29
4-14.3 Modular Ratio. 4-29
4-15 MOMENT OF INERTIA. 4-29
ULTIMATE DYNAMIC STRENGTH OF SLABS 4-34
4-16 INTRODUCTION 4-34
4-17 ULTIMATE MOMENT CAPACITY. 4-35
4-17.1 Cross Section Type I 4-35
4-17.2 Cross Section Types II and III. 4-37
4-17.3 Minimum Flexural Reinforcement. 4-37
4-18 ULTIMATE SHEAR (DIAGONAL TENSION) CAPACITY. 4-38
4-18.1 Ultimate Shear Stress. 4-38
4-18.2 Shear Capacity of Unreinforced Concrete. 4-39
4-18.3 Design of Shear Reinforcement. 4-40
4-18.4 Minimum Shear Reinforcement. 4-41
4-19 DIRECT SHEAR CAPACITY. 4-42
4-19.1 General. 4-42
4-19.2 Direct Shear Capacity of Concrete. 4-42
4-19.3 Design of Diagonal Bars. 4-42
4-20 PUNCHING SHEAR. 4-43
4-20.1 Ultimate Punching Shear Stress. 4-43
4-20.2 Punching Shear Capacity of Concrete. 4-43
4-20A TENSION 4-44
4-21 DEVELOPMENT AND SPLICING OF REINFORCEMENT. 4-45
4-21.1 General. 4-45
4-21.2 Provisions for Conventionally Reinforced Concrete Elements. 4-45
4-21.3 Provisions for Laced Reinforced Concrete Elements. 4-46
4-21.4 Special Considerations – Load Reversal and Rebound. 4-46
4-21.5 Section Omitted. 4-47
4-21.6 Section Omitted. 4-47
4-21.7 Lap Splices of Reinforcement. 4-47

4-21.8 Mechanical Splices of Reinforcement. 4-47
4-21.9 Welding of Reinforcement. 4-48
4-21.10 Bundled Reinforcing Bars. 4-48
DESIGN OF NON-LACED REINFORCED SLABS 4-54
4-22 INTRODUCTION. 4-54
4-23 DISTRIBUTION OF FLEXURAL REINFORCEMENT. 4-56
4-23.1 General. 4-56
4-23.2 Optimum Reinforcement Distribution. 4-56
4-23.3 Optimum Total Percentage of Reinforcement. 4-57
4-24 FLEXURAL DESIGN FOR SMALL DEFLECTIONS. 4-58
4-25 DESIGN FOR LARGE DEFLECTIONS. 4-58
4-25.1 Introduction. 4-58
4-25.2 Lateral Restraint. 4-58
4-25.3 Resistance-Deflection Curve. 4-59
4-25.4 Ultimate Tensile Membrane Capacity. 4-59
4-25.5 Flexural Design. 4-61
4-26 DYNAMIC ANALYSIS. 4-61
4-26.1 Design for Shock Load. 4-61
4-26.2 Design for Rebound. 4-62
4-26.3 Design for Tension. 4-63
4-27 DESIGN FOR SHEAR. 4-63
4-27.1 General. 4-63
4-27.2 Ultimate Shear Stress at d_e from the Support. 4-64
4-27.3 Ultimate Support Shear. 4-65
DESIGN OF FLAT SLABS 4-73
4-28 INTRODUCTION. 4-73
4-29 DISTRIBUTION OF FLEXURAL REINFORCEMENT. 4-74
4-29.1 General. 4-74
4-29.2 Elastic Distribution of Moments According to the ACI Building Code. 4-74
4-29.3 Design for Small Deflections. 4-77
4-29.4 Design for Large Deflections. 4-78

4-29.5 Minimum Reinforcement. 4-78
4-30 DYNAMIC ANALYSIS. 4-79
4-30.1 General. 4-79
4-30.2 Ultimate Flexural Resistance. 4-79
4-30.3 Ultimate Tension Membrane Capacity. 4-83
4-30.4 Elastic Deflections. 4-84
4-30.5 Load-Mass Factors. 4-85
4-30.6 Dynamic Response. 4-86
4-31 DYNAMIC DESIGN. 4-87
4-31.1 Flexural Capacity. 4-87
4-31.2 Shear Capacity. 4-87
4-31.3 Columns. 4-88
DESIGN OF LACED ELEMENTS 4-100
4-32 INTRODUCTION. 4-100
4-33 FLEXURAL DESIGN FOR LARGE DEFLECTIONS. 4-101
4-33.1 General. 4-101
4-33.2 Impulse Coefficients. 4-102
4-33.3 Design Equations for Deflections X_1 and X_u. 4-105
4-33.4 Optimum Reinforcement. 4-106
4-33.5 Design Equation for Deflections Less than X_1 or X_u. 4-109
4-33.6 Design Equations for Unspalled Cross Sections. 4-110
4-34 FLEXURAL DESIGN FOR LIMITED DEFLECTIONS. 4-110
4-35 DESIGN FOR SHEAR. 4-111
4-35.1 General. 4-111
4-35.2 Ultimate Shear Stress. 4-112
4-35.3 Ultimate Support Shears. 4-113
4-35A DESIGN FOR TENSION. 4-114
COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION 4-152
4-36 COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION. 4-152
4-36.1 General. 4-152
4-36.2 Blast Attenuation Ability of Sand Fill. 4-152

4-36.3 Procedure for Design of Composite Elements. 4-154
ULTIMATE DYNAMIC STRENGTH OF REINFORCED CONCRETE BEAMS 4-158
4-37 INTRODUCTION. 4-158
4-38 ULTIMATE MOMENT CAPACITY. 4-160
4-38.1 Tension Reinforcement Only. 4-160
4-38.2 Tension and Compression Reinforcement. 4-161
4-38.3 Minimum Flexural Reinforcement. 4-162
4-39 ULTIMATE SHEAR (DIAGONAL TENSION) CAPACITY. 4-163
4-39.1 Ultimate Shear Stress. 4-163
4-39.2 Shear Capacity of Unreinforced Concrete. 4-163
4-39.3 Design of Shear Reinforcement. 4-164
4-39.4 Minimum Shear Reinforcement. 4-164
4-40 DIRECT SHEAR. 4-165
4-41 ULTIMATE TORSION CAPACITY. 4-166
4-41.1 General. 4-166
4-41.2 Ultimate Torsional Stress. 4-166
4-41.3 Capacity of Unreinforced Concrete for Combined Shear and Torsion. 4-167
4-41.4 Design of Torsion Reinforcement. 4-168
4-41.5 Minimum Torsion Reinforcement. 4-170
4-42 FLEXURAL DESIGN. 4-171
4-42.1 Introduction. 4-171
4-42.2 Small Deflections. 4-171
4-42.3 Large Deflections. 4-171
4-43 DYNAMIC ANALYSIS. 4-173
4-43.1 Design for Shock Load. 4-173
4-43.2 Design for Rebound. 4-174
DYNAMIC DESIGN OF INTERIOR COLUMNS 4-178
4-44 INTRODUCTION. 4-178
4-45 STRENGTH OF COMPRESSION MEMBERS (*P-M* CURVE) 4-178
4-45.1 General. 4-178
4-45.2 Pure Compression. 4-178

4-45.3 Pure Flexure. 4-179
4-45.4 Balanced Conditions. 4-179
4-45.5 Compression Controls 4-180
4-45.6 Tension Controls. 4-181
4-46 SLENDERNESS EFFECTS. 4-182
4-46.1 General. 4-182
4-46.2 Slenderness Ratio. 4-183
4-46.3 Moment Magnification. 4-184
4-47 DYNAMIC ANALYSIS. 4-186
4-48 DESIGN OF TIED COLUMNS. 4-186
4-48.1 General. 4-186
4-48.2 Minimum Eccentricity. 4-188
4-48.3 Longitudinal Reinforcement Requirements. 4-188
4-48.4 Closed Ties Requirements. 4-188
4-49 DESIGN OF SPIRAL COLUMNS. 4-189
4-49.1 General. 4-189
4-49.2 Minimum Eccentricity. 4-189
4-49.3 Longitudinal Reinforcement Requirements. 4-190
4-49.4 Spiral Reinforcing Requirements 4-190
DYNAMIC DESIGN OF EXTERIOR COLUMNS 4-194
4-50 INTRODUCTION. 4-194
4-51 DESIGN OF EXTERIOR COLUMNS. 4-194
STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS AND DESIGN FOR BRITTLE MODE RESPONSE 4-195
4-52 INTRODUCTION. 4-195
4-53 DIRECT SPALLING. 4-195
4-54 SCABBING. 4-196
4-55 PREDICTION OF CONCRETE SPALLING. 4-197
4-56 MINIMIZATION OF EFFECTS OF SPALLING AND SCABBING. 4-200
4-56.1 Design parameters. 4-200
4-56.2 Composite Construction. 4-200
4-56.3 Fragment Shields. 4-201

4-57 POST-FAILURE CONCRETE FRAGMENTS. 4-203
4-58 POST-FAILURE IMPULSE CAPACITY. 4-204
4-58.1 General. 4-204
4-58.2 Laced Elements. 4-204
STRUCTURAL BEHAVIOR TO PRIMARY FRAGMENT IMPACT 4-222
4-59 INTRODUCTION. 4-222
4-59.1 Fragment Characteristics. 4-222
4-59.2 Velocity and Impact Limitations. 4-222
4-60 FRAGMENT IMPACT ON CONCRETE. 4-222
4-60.1 General. 4-222
4-60.2 Penetration by Armor-Piercing Fragments. 4-223
4-60.3 Penetration of Fragments Other than Armor-Piercing. 4-225
4-60.4 Perforation of Concrete. 4-225
4-60.5 Spalling Due to Fragment Impact 4-226
4-61 FRAGMENT IMPACT ON COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION. 4-227
4-61.1 General. 4-227
4-61.2 Penetration of Composite Barriers. 4-227
CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND PROCEDURES 4-234
4-62 INTRODUCTION 4-234
4-63 CONCRETE. 4-234
4-64 FLEXURAL REINFORCEMENT. 4-235
4-65 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR “FAR RANGE” DESIGN. 4-236
4-65.1 General. 4-236
4-65.2 Elements Designed for Limited Deflections. 4-237
4-65.3 Elements Designed for Large Deflections. 4-237
4-65.4 Column Details. 4-238
4-66 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR “CLOSE-IN DESIGN.” 4-239
4-66.1 General. 4-239
4-66.2 Laced Elements. 4-239
4-66.3 Elements Reinforced with Single Leg Stirrups. 4-243
4-67 COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION. 4-246

4-68 SINGLE AND MULTICUBICLE STRUCTURES. 4-246
4-69 SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION..... 4-247

CHAPTER 4 REINFORCED CONCRETE DESIGN: FIGURES

Figure 4-1 Typical Resistance-Deflection Curve for Flexural Response of Concrete Elements 4-10
Figure 4-2 Element Reinforced with Type B Single Leg Stirrups 4-10
Figure 4-3 Lacing Reinforcement 4-11
Figure 4-4 Typical Resistance-Deflection Curve for Tension Membrane Response of Concrete 4-11
Figure 4-5 Typical Laced Wall 4-12
Figure 4-6 Failure of a Laced Element 4-13
Figure 4-7 Failure of an Unlaced Element 4-14
Figure 4-8 Typical Stress-Strain Curves for Concrete and Reinforcing Steel 4-22
Figure 4-9 Design Curve for *DIF* for Ultimate Compressive Strength of Concrete (2,500 psi < f'_c < 5,000 psi) 4-23
Figure 4-10 Design Curves for *DIFs* for Yield and Ultimate Stresses of ASTM A 615 Grade 40, Grade 60, and Grade 75 Reinforcing Steel 4-26
Figure 4-11 Coefficient for Moment of Inertia of Cracked Sections with Tension Reinforcement Only 4-32
Figure 4-12 Coefficient for Moment of Inertia of Cracked Sections with Equal Reinforcement on Opposite Faces 4-33
Figure 4-13 Typical Reinforced Concrete Cross Sections 4-49
Figure 4-14 Location of Critical Sections for Diagonal Tension 4-50
Figure 4-15 Angle of Inclination of Lacing Bars 4-51
Figure 4-16 Figure Omitted 4-52
Figure 4-17 Relationship Between Design Parameters for Unlaced Elements 4-66
Figure 4-18 Idealized Resistance-Deflection Curve for Large Deflections 4-67
Figure 4-19 Determination of Ultimate Shears 4-67
Figure 4-20 Typical Flat Slab Structure 4-90
Figure 4-21 Relationship Between Design Parameters for Flat Slabs 4-91
Figure 4-22 Unit Moments 4-92
Figure 4-23 Typical Resistance-Deflection Functions for Flat Slabs 4-93
Figure 4-24 Yield Line Pattern for Multi-Panel Flat Slab 4-94
Figure 4-25 Quarter Panel of Flat Slab 4-95

Figure 4-26 Dynamic Resistance-Deflection Curve 4-96
Figure 4-27 Critical Locations for Shear Stresses 4-97
Figure 4-28 Typical Column Loads 4-98
Figure 4-29 Relationship Between Design Parameters for Laced Elements 4-116
Figure 4-30 Impulse Coefficient C_1 for an Element with Two Adjacent Edges Fixed and Two Edges Free 4-117
Figure 4-31 Impulse Coefficient C_1 for an Element with Three Edges Fixed and One Edge Free 4-118
Figure 4-32 Impulse Coefficient C_1 for an Element with Four Edges Fixed 4-119
Figure 4-33 Impulse Coefficient C_u for an Element with Two Adjacent Edges Fixed and Two Edges Free 4-120
Figure 4-34 impulse Coefficient C_u for an Element with Three Edges Fixed and One Edge Free 4-121
Figure 4-35 Impulse Coefficient C_u for an Element with Four Edges Fixed 4-122
Figure 4-36 Determination of Optimum Ratio of P_v/P_H for Maximum Impulse Capacity 4-123
Figure 4-37 Optimum Ratio of P_v/P_H for Maximum Capacity at Partial Failure Deflection, x_1 4-124
Figure 4-38 Optimum Ratio of P_v/P_H for Maximum Capacity at Incipient Failure, x_u 4-125
Figure 4-39 Vertical Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-126
Figure 4-40 Horizontal Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-127
Figure 4-41 Vertical Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-128
Figure 4-42 Vertical Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-129
Figure 4-43 Horizontal Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-130
Figure 4-44 Horizontal Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-131
Figure 4-45 Vertical Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-132
Figure 4-46 Vertical Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-133

Figure 4-47 Horizontal Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-134
Figure 4-48 Horizontal Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)..... 4-135
Figure 4-49 Vertical Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)..... 4-136
Figure 4-50 Vertical Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)..... 4-137
Figure 4-51 Horizontal Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-138
Figure 4-52 Horizontal Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)..... 4-139
Figure 4-53 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear (Cross Section Type II and III)..... 4-140
Figure 4-54 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear (Cross Section Type II and III)..... 4-141
Figure 4-55 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear (Cross Section Type II and III)..... 4-142
Figure 4-56 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear (Cross Section Type II and III)..... 4-143
Figure 4-57 Attenuation of Blast Impulse in Sand and Concrete, w_s=85 pcf 4-156
Figure 4-58 Attenuation of Blast Impulse in Sand and Concrete, w_s=100 pcf 4-157
Figure 4-59 Relationship Between Design Parameters for Beams 4-176
Figure 4-60 Arrangement of Reinforcement for Combined Flexure and Torsion.... 4-177
Figure 4-61 Column Interaction Diagram 4-192
Figure 4-62 Typical Interior Column Sections 4-193
Figure 4-63 Direct Spalled Element 4-209
Figure 4-64 Scabbed Element 4-210
Figure 4-65 Typical Geometry for Spall Predictions..... 4-211
Figure 4-66 Unspalled Acceptor Panel of Composite Panel 4-213
Figure 4-67 Shielding Systems for Protection Against Concrete Fragments..... 4-213
Figure 4-68 Rigid Attachment of Fragment Shield to Barrier..... 4-214
Figure 4-69 Failure of an Unlaced Element..... 4-215
Figure 4-70 Failure at Plastic Hinges of Laced Elements..... 4-216

Figure 4-71 Backwall Failure of Cubicle with Laced Reinforcement 4-217
Figure 4-72 Idealized Curves for Determination of Post-Failure Fragment Velocities 4-218
Figure 4-73 Post-Failure Coefficient C_f for an Element Fixed on Two Adjacent Edges and Two Edges Free 4-219
Figure 4-74 Post-Failure Coefficient C_f for an Element Fixed on Three Edges and One Edge Free 4-220
Figure 4-75 Post-Failure Coefficient C_f for an Element Fixed on Four Edges 4-221
Figure 4-76 Perforation and Spalling of Concrete Due to Primary Fragments 4-229
Figure 4-77 Shape of Standard Primary Fragments..... 4-229
Figure 4-78 Concrete Penetration Chart for Armor-Piercing Steel Fragments 4-230
Figure 4-79 Residual Fragment Velocity upon Perforation of Concrete Barriers (for Cases where $x < 2d$) 4-231
Figure 4-80 Residual Fragment Velocity upon Perforation of: (1) Concrete Barriers (for Cases Where $x > 2d$), (2) Sand Layers..... 4-232
Figure 4-81 Depth of Penetration into Sand by Standard Primary Fragments 4-233
Figure 4-82 Typical Flexural Reinforcement Splice Pattern for Close-In Effects.... 4-249
Figure 4-83 Typical Section Through Conventionally Reinforced Concrete Wall ... 4-250
Figure 4-84 Floor Slab-Wall Intersections 4-251
Figure 4-85 Typical Horizontal Corner Details of Conventionally Reinforced Concrete Walls 4-252
Figure 4-86 Preferred Location of Lap Splices for a Two-Way Element Fixed on Four Edges 4-253
Figure 4-87 Splice Locations for Multi-Span Slab 4-253
Figure 4-88 Section Through Column of Flat Slab 4-254
Figure 4-89 Laced Reinforced Element..... 4-255
Figure 4-90 Typical Lacing Bend Details..... 4-255
Figure 4-91 Typical Methods of Lacing 4-256
Figure 4-92 Typical Location of Continuous and Discontinuous Lacing..... 4-257
Figure 4-93 Typical Details for Splicing of Lacing Bars 4-258
Figure 4-94 Length of Lacing Bars 4-259
Figure 4-95 Reinforcement Details of Laced Concrete Walls..... 4-260
Figure 4-96 Typical Detail at Intersection of Two Continuous Laced Walls..... 4-261

Figure 4-97 Typical Detail at Intersection of Continuous and Discontinuous Laced Walls 4-262
Figure 4-98 Typical Detail at Corner of Laced Walls 4-263
Figure 4-99 Intersection of Continuous and Discontinuous Laced Walls Without Wall Extensions 4-264
Figure 4-100 Corner Details for Laced Walls Without Wall Extensions 4-265
Figure 4-101 Placement Requirements for Type A Single-Leg Stirrups 4-266
Figure 4-102 Typical Detail at Corner for Walls Reinforced with Type C Single Leg Stirrups 4-267
Figure 4-103 Reinforcement Detail of Wall with Type C Single Leg Stirrups 4-268
Figure 4-104 Typical Composite Wall Details 4-269
Figure 4-105 Typical Single–Cell Structures 4-270
Figure 4-106 Typical Multicubicle Structures 4-271
Figure 4-107 Pouring Sequence 4-272

CHAPTER 4 REINFORCED CONCRETE DESIGN: TABLES

Table 4-1 Dynamic Increase Factor (*DIF*) for Design of Reinforced Concrete Elements 4-27

Table 4-2 Dynamic Design Stresses for Design of Reinforced Concrete Elements 4-28

Table 4-3 Minimum Area of Flexural Reinforcement 4-52

Table 4-4 Minimum Design Shear Stresses for Slabs 4-53

Table 4-5 Restraint and Aspect Ratio Requirements for Tension Membrane Behavior 4-68

Table 4-6 Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_e from Face of Support for One-Way Elements 4-69

Table 4-7 Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_e from Face of Support for Two-Way Elements 4-71

Table 4-8 Deflection Coefficients for Interior Panels of Flat Slabs 4-99

Table 4-9 Impulse Coefficient C_1 for Two-Way Elements 4-144

Table 4-10 Impulse Coefficient C_u for Two-Way Elements 4-145

Table 4-11 Impulse Coefficient C_u for One-Way Elements 4-147

Table 4-12 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support for One-Way Elements (Cross-Section Type II and III) ... 4-147

Table 4-13 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support for Two-Way Elements (Cross Section Type II and III).... 4-148

Table 4-14 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear for One-Way Elements (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-150

Table 4-15 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear for Two-Way Elements (Cross Section Type II and III) 4-151

Table 4-16 Relative Penetrability Coefficients for Various Missile Materials 4-234

CHAPTER 4 REINFORCED CONCRETE DESIGN

INTRODUCTION

4-1 PURPOSE.

The purpose of this manual is to present methods of design for protective construction used in facilities for development, testing, production, storage, maintenance, modification, inspection, demilitarization, and disposal of explosive materials.

4-2 OBJECTIVE.

The primary objectives are to establish design procedures and construction techniques whereby propagation of explosion (from one structure or part of a structure to another) or mass detonation can be prevented and to provide protection for personnel and valuable equipment.

The secondary objectives are to:

(1) Establish the blast load parameters required for design of protective structures.

(2) Provide methods for calculating the dynamic response of structural elements including reinforced concrete, and structural steel.

(3) Establish construction details and procedures necessary to afford the required strength to resist the applied blast loads.

(4) Establish guidelines for siting explosive facilities to obtain maximum cost effectiveness in both the planning and structural arrangements, providing closures, and preventing damage to interior portions of structures because of structural motion, shock, and fragment perforation.

4-3 BACKGROUND.

For the first 60 years of the 20th century, criteria and methods based upon results of catastrophic events were used for the design of explosive facilities. The criteria and methods did not include a detailed or reliable quantitative basis for assessing the degree of protection afforded by the protective facility. In the late 1960's quantitative procedures were set forth in the first edition of the present manual, “Structures to Resist the Effects of Accidental Explosions.” This manual was based on extensive research and development programs which permitted a more reliable approach to current and future design requirements. Since the original publication of this manual, more extensive testing and development programs have taken place. This additional research included work with materials other than reinforced concrete which was the principal construction material referenced in the initial version of the manual.

Modern methods for the manufacture and storage of explosive materials, which include many exotic chemicals, fuels, and propellants, require less space for a given quantity of explosive material than was previously needed. Such concentration of explosives increases the possibility of the propagation of accidental explosions (one accidental explosion causing the detonation of other explosive materials). It is evident that a requirement for more accurate design techniques is essential. This manual describes rational design methods to provide the required structural protection.

These design methods account for the close-in effects of a detonation including the high pressures and the non-uniformity of blast loading on protective structures or barriers. These methods also account for intermediate and far-range effects for the design of structures located away from the explosion. The dynamic response of structures, constructed of various materials, or combination of materials, can be calculated, and details are given to provide the strength and ductility required by the design. The design approach is directed primarily toward protective structures subjected to the effects of a high explosive detonation. However, this approach is general, and it is applicable to the design of other explosive environments as well as other explosive materials as mentioned above.

The design techniques set forth in this manual are based upon the results of numerous full- and small-scale structural response and explosive effects tests of various materials conducted in conjunction with the development of this manual and/or related projects.

4-4 SCOPE.

It is not the intent of this manual to establish safety criteria. Applicable documents should be consulted for this purpose. Response predictions for personnel and equipment are included for information.

In this manual an effort is made to cover the more probable design situations. However, sufficient general information on protective design techniques has been included in order that application of the basic theory can be made to situations other than those which were fully considered.

This manual is applicable to the design of protective structures subjected to the effects associated with high explosive detonations. For these design situations, the manual will apply for explosive quantities less than 25,000 pounds for close-in effects. However, this manual is also applicable to other situations such as far- or intermediate-range effects. For these latter cases the design procedures were originally developed for explosive quantities in the order of 500,000 pounds which is the maximum quantity of high explosive approved for aboveground storage facilities in the Department of Defense manual, “DoD Ammunition and Explosives Safety Standards,” DOD 6055.09-M. **1**\ However, DOD 6055.09-M currently addresses explosive quantities of up to 5,000,000 lbs, and the design procedures in this document have been extrapolated for designs to resist accidental explosions on ships of 5,000,000 lbs or more. Although some disasters have involved very high explosive quantities (such as Port Chicago in 1944 which involved around 10,000,000 pounds of explosives), limited testing has been

completed at such high quantities (e.g. the Middle North Series used 1,000,000 lbs TNT, and the Minor Scale and Misty Picture used the equivalent of 8,000,000 lbs TNT). /**1**/ Since tests were primarily directed toward the response of structural steel and reinforced concrete elements to blast overpressures, this manual concentrates on design procedures and techniques for these materials. However, this does not imply that concrete and steel are the only useful materials for protective construction. Tests to establish the response of wood, brick blocks, and plastics, as well as the blast attenuating and mass effects of soil are contemplated. The results of these tests may require, at a later date, the supplementation of these design methods for these and other materials.

Other manuals are available to design protective structures against the effects of high explosive or nuclear detonations. The procedures in these manuals will quite often complement this manual and should be consulted for specific applications.

Computer programs, which are consistent with procedures and techniques contained in the manual, have been approved by the appropriate representative of the US Army, the US Navy, the US Air Force and the Department of Defense Explosives Safety Board (DDESB). These programs are available through the following repositories:

(1) Department of the Army
Commander and Director
U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center
Post Office Box 631
Vicksburg, Mississippi 39180-0631
Attn: WESKA

(2) Department of the Navy
Commanding Officer
Naval Facilities Engineering and Expeditionary Warfare Center
1000 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, California 93043
Attn: Code CI7

(3) Department of the Air Force
Aerospace Structures
Information and Analysis Center
Wright Patterson Air Force Base
Ohio 45433
Attn: AFFDL/FBR

If any modifications to these programs are required, they will be submitted for review by DDESB and the above services. Upon concurrence of the revisions, the necessary changes will be made and notification of the changes will be made by the individual repositories.

4-5 FORMAT.

This manual is subdivided into six specific chapters dealing with various aspects of design. The titles of these chapters are as follows:

Chapter 1 Introduction

Chapter 2 Blast, Fragment, and Shock Loads

Chapter 3 Principles of Dynamic Analysis

Chapter 4 Reinforced Concrete Design

Chapter 5 Structural Steel Design

Chapter 6 Special Considerations in Explosive Facility Design

When applicable, illustrative examples are included in the Appendices.

Commonly accepted symbols are used as much as possible. However, protective design involves many different scientific and engineering fields, and, therefore, no attempt is made to standardize completely all the symbols used. Each symbol is defined where it is first used, and in the list of symbols at the end of each chapter.

4-6 CHAPTER CONTENTS.

This chapter is concerned with the design of above ground blast resistant concrete structures. Procedures are presented to obtain the dynamic strength of the various structural components of concrete structures. Except for the particular case of the design of laced reinforced concrete elements, the dynamic analysis of the structural components is presented in Chapter 3.

The dynamic strengths of both the concrete and reinforcement under various stress conditions are given for the applicable design range and the allowable deflection range. Using these strengths, the ultimate dynamic capacity of various concrete elements are given. These capacities include the ultimate moment capacity for various possible cross-section types, ultimate shear capacity as a measure of diagonal tension as well as ultimate direct shear and punching shear, torsion capacity of beams, and the development of the reinforcement through bond with the concrete.

This chapter contains procedures for the design of non-laced (conventional reinforcement) and laced concrete slabs and walls as well as procedures for the design of flat slabs, beams and columns. Procedures are presented for the design of laced and non-laced slabs and beams for close-in effects whereas procedures for the design of non-laced and flat slabs, beams and columns are given for far range effects. It is not economical to use laced slabs for far range effects. Design procedures are given for the flexural response of one and two-way non-laced slabs, beams and flat slabs which undergo limited deflections. Procedures are also given for large deflections of these elements when they undergo tensile membrane action. Laced reinforced slabs are

designed for flexural action for both limited and large deflections. Lastly, the design of columns is presented for elastic or, at best, slight plastic action.

The above design procedures are concerned with the ductile response of structural elements. Procedures are also given for the brittle mode response of concrete elements. The occurrence of both spalling and scabbing of the concrete as well as protection against their effects is treated. In addition, procedures are presented for post-failure fragment design of laced concrete walls and slabs. The resistance of concrete elements to primary fragment impact is considered. For the primary fragments determined in Chapter 2, methods are presented to determine if a fragment is embedded in or perforates a concrete wall. If embedment occurs, the depth of penetration is determined and the occurrence of spalling of the far face can be evaluated. If perforation occurs, the residual velocity of the fragment is determined.

Within DoD, other approaches have been developed for designing concrete elements to satisfy Protection Category 3 or Protection Category 4 requirements. For example, while this chapter applies a design support rotation limit to each protection category, non-propagation walls (NPWs) constructed of reinforced concrete are allowed to fail. With NPWs, prompt propagation is prevented by limiting fragment velocity and/or momentum to an acceptable level. For guidance on this and other approaches, please contact the Department of Defense Explosives Safety Board.

Required construction details and procedures for conventionally reinforced and laced reinforced concrete structures is the last item discussed in the chapter. Conformance to these details will insure a ductile response of the structure to the applied dynamic loads.

BASIS FOR STRUCTURAL DESIGN

4-7 GENERAL.

Explosive storage and operating facilities are designed to provide a predetermined level of protection against the hazards of accidental explosions. The type of protective structure depends upon both the donor and acceptor systems. The donor system (amount, type and location of the potentially detonating explosives) produces the damaging output while the acceptor system (personnel, equipment, and “acceptor” explosives) requires a level of protection. The protective structure or structural elements are designed to shield against, or attenuate the hazardous effects to levels which are tolerable to the acceptor system.

Protective concrete structures are classified as either shelters or barriers. Shelters enclose the receiver system and are generally located far from a potential explosion. Barriers, on the other hand, generally enclose the donor system and, consequently, are located close to the potential explosion. A shelter is a fully enclosed structure which is designed to prevent its contents (acceptor system) from being subjected to the direct effects of blast pressures and fragments. A barrier may be either a fully enclosed structure (containment structure) or an open structure (barricade or cubicle type structure in which one or more surfaces are frangible or open to the atmosphere). Barriers are generally designed to resist close-in detonations. Their purpose is to prevent acceptor explosives, and to a lesser extent, personnel and equipment from being subjected to primary fragment impact and to attenuate blast pressures in accordance with the structural configuration of the barrier.

4-8 MODES OF STRUCTURAL BEHAVIOR.

The response of a concrete element can be expressed in terms of two modes of structural behavior; ductile and brittle. In the ductile mode of response the element may attain large inelastic deflections without complete collapse, while, in the brittle mode, partial failure or total collapse of the element occurs. The selected behavior of an element for a particular design is governed by: (1) the magnitude and duration of the blast output, (2) the occurrence of primary fragments, and (3) the function of the protective structure, i.e., shelter or barrier depending upon the protection level required.

4-9 STRUCTURAL BEHAVIOR OF REINFORCED CONCRETE.

4-9.1 General.

When a reinforced concrete element is dynamically loaded, the element deflects until such time that: (1) the strain energy of the element is developed sufficiently to balance the kinetic energy produced by the blast load and the element comes to rest, or (2) fragmentation of the concrete occurs resulting in either partial or total collapse of the element. The maximum deflection attainable is a function of the span of the element, the depth of the element, and the type, amount, and details of the reinforcement used in a particular design.

The resistance-deflection curve shown in Figure 4-1 (+) demonstrates the flexural action of a reinforced concrete element. When the element is first loaded, the resistance ideally increases linearly with deflection until yielding of the reinforcement is first initiated. As the element continues to deflect, all the reinforcing steel yields and the resistance is constant with increasing deflection. Within this yield range at a deflection corresponding to 2 degrees support rotation, the compression concrete may begin to crush. For elements without shear reinforcement, this crushing of the concrete results in failure of the element. For elements with shear reinforcement (single leg stirrups shown in Figure 4-2 (+) – see Section 4-66.3 for stirrup type definition – or lacing shown in Figure 4-3 (+)) which properly ties the flexural reinforcement, the crushing of the concrete results in a slight loss of capacity since the compressive force is transferred to the compression reinforcement. As the element is further deflected, the reinforcement enters into its strain hardening region, and the resistance increases with increasing deflection. Single leg stirrups will restrain the compression reinforcement into its strain hardening region. At six (6) degrees support rotation, the element may begin to lose its structural integrity and fail. On the other hand, the truss action of lacing or Type C stirrups (designed per Section 4-66.3) will restrain the reinforcement through its entire strain hardening region until tension failure of the reinforcement initiates at a support rotation of approximately 12 degrees.

Sufficient shear capacity must be afforded by the concrete alone or in combination with shear reinforcement in order to develop the flexural capacity of an element (Figure 4-1 (+)). An abrupt shear failure can occur at any time during the flexural response if the flexural capacity exceeds the shear capacity of the element.

If sufficient end restraints are provided, compression membrane action may develop after yielding. For the explosives safety applications considered by this manual, the contribution of compression membrane action to an element's ultimate resistance should be minor and may be ignored. For other applications, however, such as columns with low height/diameter ratios in buildings of 3-stories of more, compression membrane action may increase an element's ultimate resistance significantly and thus, should be considered in its shear design.

4-9.2 Ductile Mode of Behavior in the Far Design Range.

In the far design range, the distribution of the applied blast load is fairly uniform and the deflections required to absorb the loading are comparatively small. Conventionally reinforced (i.e., non-laced) concrete elements with comparatively minor changes to standard reinforcing details are perfectly adequate to resist such loads. While laced reinforcement could be used, it would be extremely uneconomical to do so.

The flexural response of non-laced reinforced concrete elements is demonstrated through the resistance-deflection curve of Figure 4-1 (+). For elements without shear reinforcement, the ultimate deflection is limited to deflections corresponding to 2 degrees support rotation whereas elements with shear reinforcement are capable of attaining 6 degrees support rotation. For ease of construction, Type C stirrups (per

Section 4-66.3) or Type B single leg stirrups (Figure 4-2 (+)) are used as shear reinforcement in slabs and walls. This type of reinforcement is capable of providing shear resistance as well as the necessary restraint of the flexural reinforcement to enable the slab to achieve this increased deflection.

A conventionally reinforced slab may attain substantially larger deflections than those corresponding to 6 degrees support rotations. These increased deflections are possible only if the element has sufficient lateral restraint to develop in-plane tensile forces. The resistance-deflection curve of Figure 4-4 (+) illustrates the structural response of an element having lateral restraint. Initially, the element behaves essentially as a flexural member. If the lateral restraint prevents small motions, in-plane compressive forces are developed. Under flexural action, the capacity is constant with increasing deflection until the compression concrete crushes. As the deflection increases further and the load carried by the slab decreases, membrane action in the slab is developed. The slab carries load by the reinforcement net acting as a plastic tensile membrane. The capacity of the element increases with increasing deflection until the reinforcement fails in tension.

4-9.3 Ductile Mode of Behavior in the Close-in Design Range

Close-in detonations produce non-uniform, high intensity blast load. Extremely high-pressure concentrations are developed which, in turn, can produce local (punching) failure of an element. To maintain the structural integrity of elements subjected to these loads and to permit the large deflections necessary to balance the kinetic energy produced, lacing reinforcement has been developed.

Lacing reinforcement is shown in Figure 4-3 (+) while a typical laced wall is shown in Figure 4-5 (+). A laced element is reinforced symmetrically, i.e., the compression reinforcement is the same as the tension reinforcement. The straight flexural reinforcing bars on each face of the element and the intervening concrete are tied together by the truss action of continuous bent diagonal bars. This system of lacing contributes to the integrity of the protective element in the following ways:

(1) Ductility of the flexural reinforcement, including the strain hardening region, is fully developed.

(2) Integrity of the concrete between the two layers of flexural reinforcement is maintained despite massive cracking.

(3) Compression reinforcement is restrained from buckling.

(4) High shear stresses at the supports are resisted.

(5) Local shear failure produced by the high intensity of the peak blast pressures is prevented.

(6) Quantity and velocity of post-failure fragments produced during the brittle mode of behavior are reduced.

The flexural response of a laced reinforced concrete element is illustrated by the entire resistance-deflection curve shown in Figure 4-1 (+). The lacing permits the element to attain large deflections and fully develop the reinforcement through its strain hardening region. The maximum deflection of a laced element corresponds to 12 degrees support rotation.

Single leg stirrups contribute to the integrity of a protective element in much the same way as lacing, however, the stirrups are less effective at very close explosive separation distances. The maximum deflection of an element with single leg stirrups is limited to 6 degrees support rotation under flexural action or 12 degrees under tension membrane action.

4-9.4 Brittle Mode of Behavior.

The brittle behavior of reinforced concrete is composed of three types of concrete failure: direct spalling, scabbing and post-failure fragments. Direct spalling consists of the dynamic disengagement of the concrete cover over the flexural reinforcement due to high intensity blast pressures. Scabbing also consists of the disengagement of the concrete cover over the flexural reinforcement; however, scabbing is due to the element attaining large deflections. Finally post-failure fragments are the result of the collapse of an element and are usually the more serious. Post-failure fragments are generally large in number and/or size with substantial velocities which can result in propagation of explosion. Spalling and scabbing are usually only of concern in those protective structures where personnel, equipment, or sensitive explosives require protection. Controlled post-failure fragments are only permitted where the acceptor system consists of relatively insensitive explosives.

The two types of concrete cover disengagement, direct spalling and scabbing, occur during the ductile mode of behavior. Because direct spalling is dependent upon the transmission of shock pressures, fragments formed from this type of spalling are produced immediately after the blast pressures strike the wall. Scabbing, on the other hand, occurs during the later stages of the flexural (ductile mode) action of the element. Both types of spalls affect the capacity of the element to resist the applied blast load.

Post-failure fragments are the result of a flexural failure of an element. The failure characteristics of laced elements and elements without appropriate lacing and stirrups differ significantly. The size of failed sections of a laced element is fixed by the location of the yield lines. The element fails at the yield lines and the section between yield lines remain intact. Consequently, failure of a laced element consists of a few large sections (Figure 4-6 (+)). On the other hand, failure of an element without appropriate lacing and stirrups is a result of a loss of structural integrity and the fragments take the form of concrete rubble (Figure 4-7 (+)). The velocity of the post failure fragments from both laced elements and elements without appropriate lacing and stirrups is a function of the amount of blast overload. However, tests have indicated that the fragment velocities of laced elements are as low as 30 percent of the maximum velocity of the rubble formed from similarly loaded elements without appropriate lacing and stirrups elements.

Figure 4-1 Typical Resistance-Deflection Curve for Flexural Response of Concrete Elements

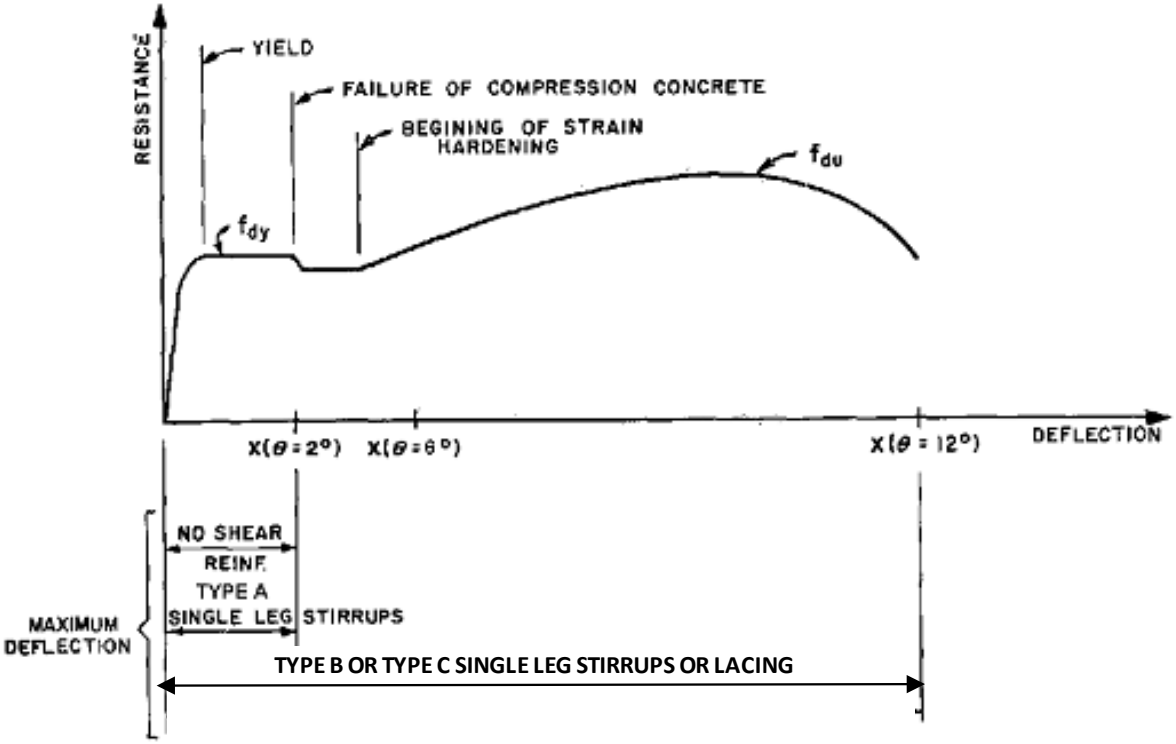


Figure 4-2 Element Reinforced with Type B Single Leg Stirrups

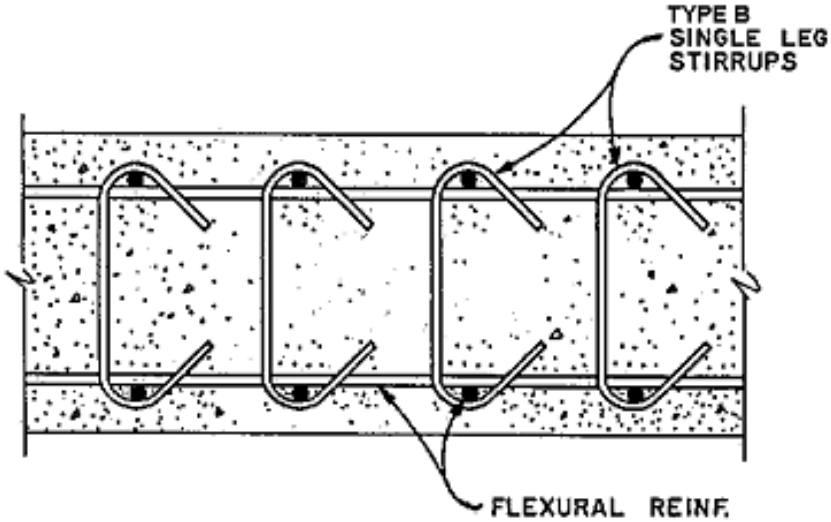


Figure 4-3 Lacing Reinforcement

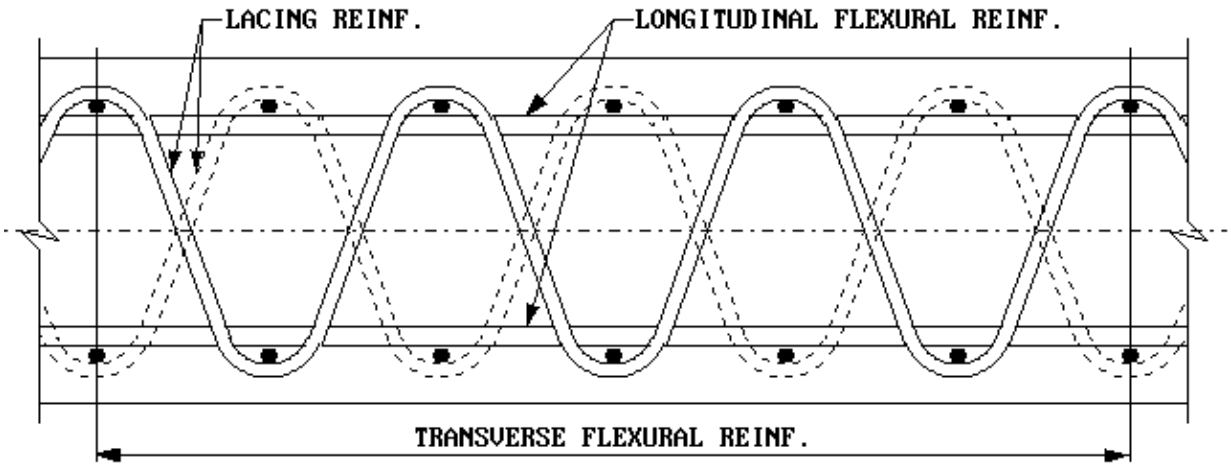


Figure 4-4 Typical Resistance-Deflection Curve for Tension Membrane Response of Concrete

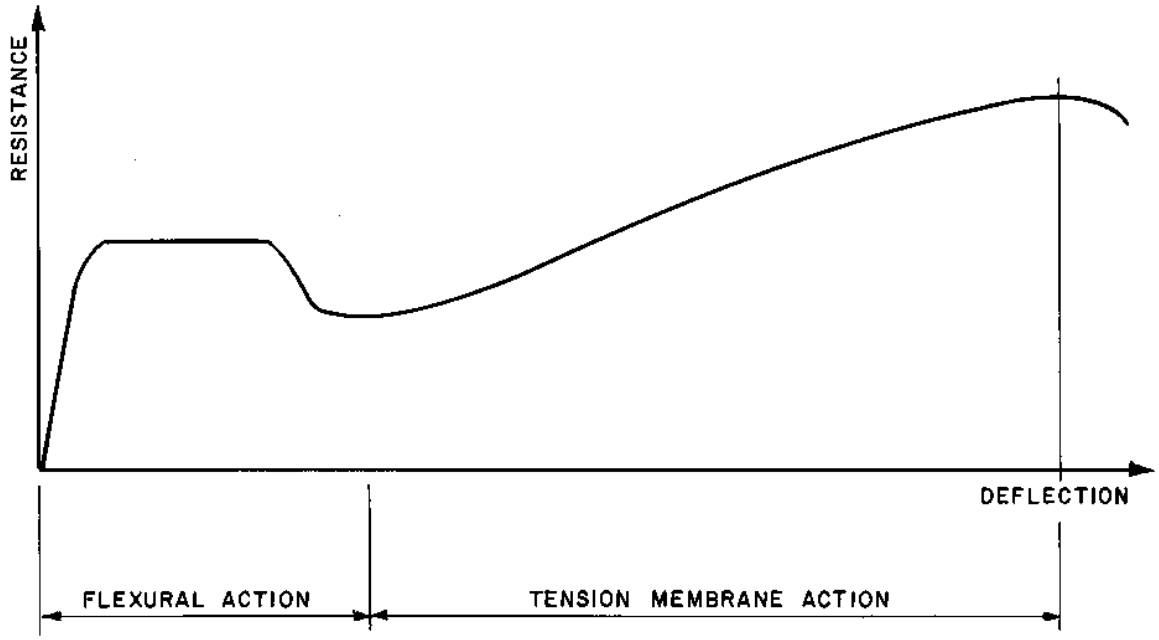


Figure 4-5 Typical Laced Wall

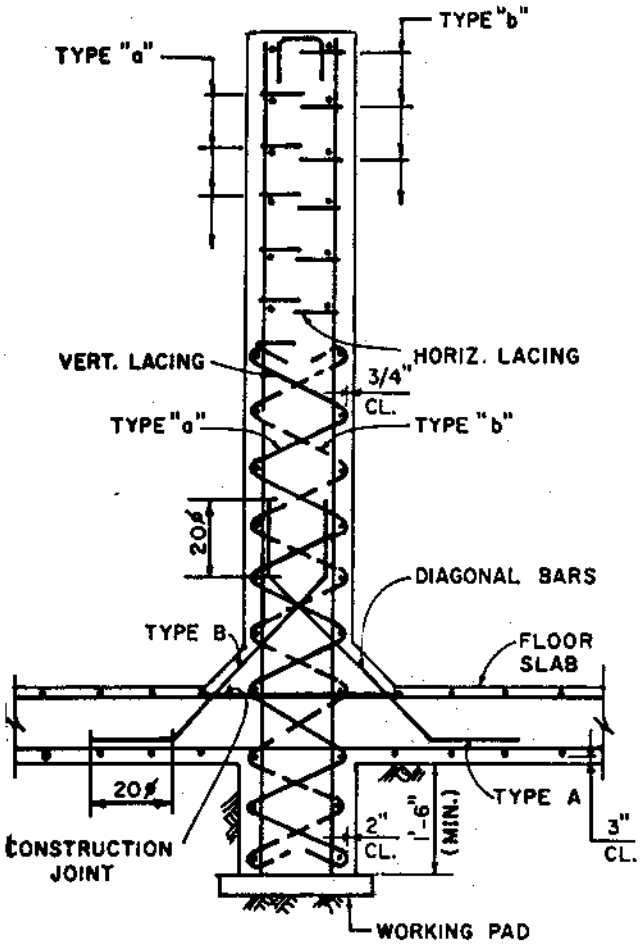


Figure 4-6 Failure of a Laced Element

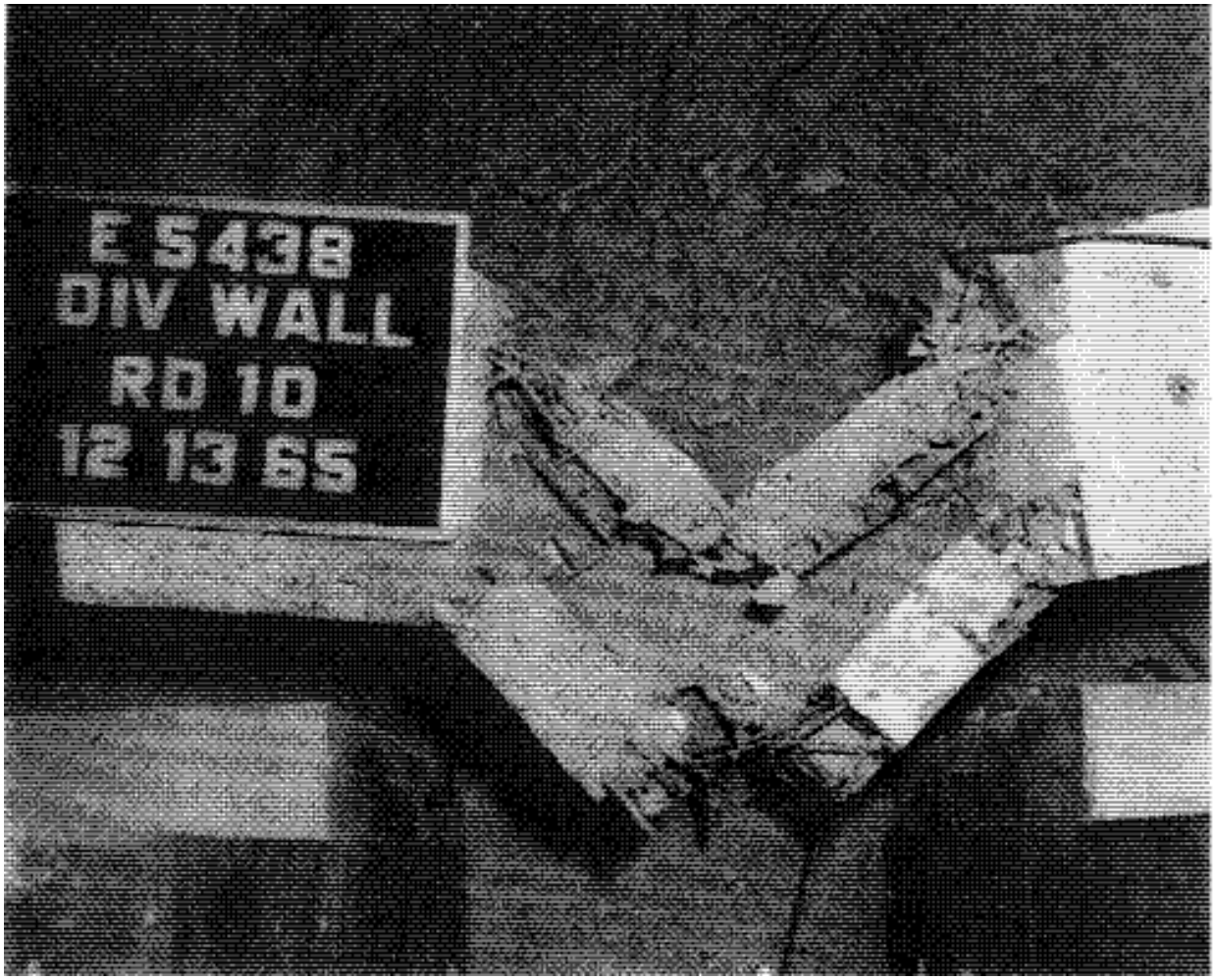
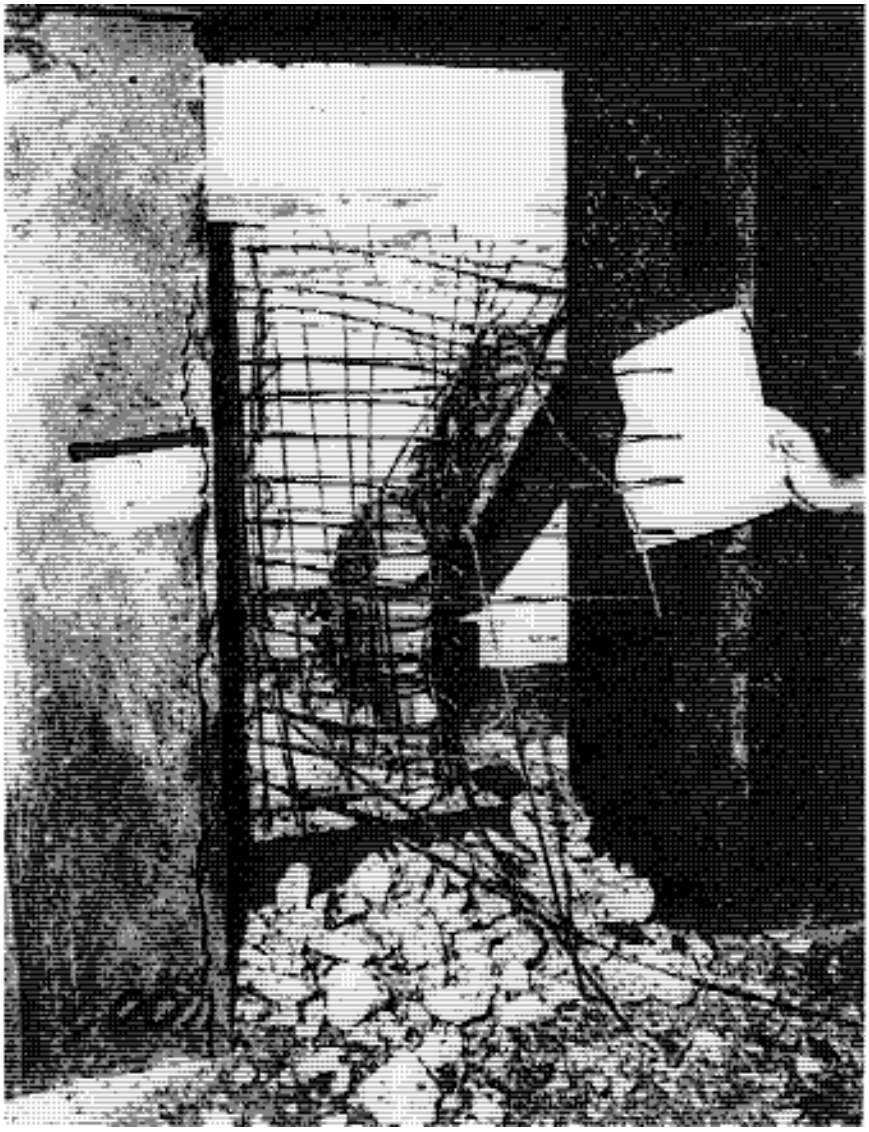


Figure 4-7 Failure of an Unlaced Element



DYNAMIC STRENGTH OF MATERIALS

4-10 INTRODUCTION.

A structural element subjected to a blast loading exhibits a higher strength than a similar element subjected to a static loading. This increase in strength for both the concrete and reinforcement is attributed to the rapid rates of strain that occur in dynamically loaded members. These increased stresses or dynamic strengths are used to calculate the element's dynamic resistance to the applied blast load. Thus, the dynamic ultimate resistance of an element subjected to a blast load is greater than its static ultimate resistance.

Both the concrete and reinforcing steel exhibit greater strength under rapid strain rates. The higher the strain rate, the higher the compressive strength of concrete and the higher the yield and ultimate strength of the reinforcement.

This phenomenon is accounted for in the design of a blast resistant structure by using dynamic stresses to calculate the dynamic ultimate resistance of the reinforced concrete members.

4-11 STRESS-STRAIN CURVE.

Typical stress-strain curves for concrete and reinforcing steel are shown in Figure 4-8 (+). The solid curves represent the stress-strain relationship for the materials when tested at the strain and loading rates specified in ASTM Standards. At a higher strain rate, their strength is greater, as illustrated by the dashed curves. Definitions of the symbols used in Figure 4-8 are as follows:

f'_c = static ultimate compressive strength of concrete

f'_{dc} = dynamic ultimate compressive strength of concrete

f_y = static yield stress of reinforcing steel

f_{dy} = dynamic yield stress of reinforcing steel

f_u = static ultimate stress of reinforcing steel

f_{du} = dynamic ultimate stress of reinforcing steel

E_s = modulus of elasticity for reinforcing steel

E_c = secant modulus of elasticity of concrete

ε_u = rupture strain

From the standpoint of structural behavior and design, the most important effect of strain rate is the increased yield and ultimate strengths of the reinforcement and the compressive strength of the concrete. For typical strain rates encountered in reinforced

concrete elements subjected to blast loads, the increase in the yield strength of the steel and the compressive strength of the concrete is substantial. The ultimate strength of the reinforcement is much less sensitive to the strain rate. The increase in the ultimate strength is slight and the strain at which this stress occurs is slightly reduced. There is essentially no change with strain rate in the modulus of elasticity and rupture strain of the steel. In the case of concrete, as the strain rate increases the secant modulus of elasticity increases slightly, and the strain at maximum stress and rupture remain nearly constant.

4-12 ALLOWABLE MATERIAL STRENGTHS.

4-12.1 General.

The behavior of a structural element subjected to a blast loading depends upon the ultimate strength and ductility of the materials from which it is constructed. The required strength of a ductile element is considerably less than that necessary for a brittle element to resist the same applied loading. A ductile element maintains its peak or nea*r*-peak strength through large plastic strains whereas a brittle element fails abruptly with little energy absorbed in the plastic range. Reinforced concrete with well tied and anchored ductile reinforcement can be classified as a ductile material.

4-12.2 Reinforcement.

Reinforcing steel, designated by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) as A 615, Grade 60, is considered to have adequate ductility in sizes up to No. 11 bars. The large No. 14 bars also have the desired ductility, but their usage is somewhat restricted due to their special requirements of spacing and anchorage. No. 18 bars are not recommended for use in blast resistant structures. For all reinforcement, ductility is reduced at bends, lapped splices, mechanical splices, etc., and location of these anchorages near points of maximum stress is undesirable and should be avoided.

Reinforcing steel having a minimum yield of 75,000 psi can be produced having chemical properties similar to ASTM A 615, Grade 60. However, production of this steel requires a special order to be placed in which large quantities of individual bar sizes (in the order of 200 tons per bar size) must be ordered. It is recommended that for these high strength bars only straight lengths of bars be utilized, splicing of bars be avoided, and application of this reinforcement be limited to members designated to attain an elastic response or a slightly plastic response (X_m/X_E less than or equal to 3).

It is desirable to know the stress-strain relationship for the reinforcement being utilized in order to calculate the ultimate resistance of an element. This information is not usually available; however, minimum values of the yield stress f_y and the ultimate tensile stress f_u are required by ASTM Standards. For ASTM A 615, Grade 60 reinforcement, the minimum yield and ultimate stresses are 60,000 psi and 90,000 psi, respectively. Review of numerous mill test reports for this steel indicate yield stresses at least 10 percent greater than the ASTM minimum, and ultimate stresses at least equal to but not much greater than the ASTM minimum. Therefore it is recommended that for design

purposes, the minimum ASTM yield stress be increased by 10 percent while the minimum ASTM ultimate stress be used without any increase. The nominal yield strength is therefore increased by a strength increase factor (SIF) of 1.1. So that, the recommended design values for ASTM A 615, Grade 60 reinforcement, are:

f_y = 1.1 x 60,000 = 66,000 psi

and

f_u = 90,000 psi

Recently ASTM A 706 Grade 60 reinforcement has been used instead of A 615 due to its weldability characteristics. The yield strength is similar for both steels, but the required ultimate strength for A 706 is lower. The required elongations for A 706 are higher than A 615, insuring adequate ductility and energy dissipation. The recommended design values for ASTM A 706 Grade 60 reinforcement are:

f_y = 1.1 x 60,000 = 66,000 psi

and

f_u = 80,000 psi**1**\ Steel wire reinforcement and steel welded wire reinforcement satisfying ASTM A 1064 are not subject to any minimum elongation or ductility requirements. The use of such reinforcement may result in short plastic hinges with localized rotations. Therefore, steel wire reinforcement and steel welded wire reinforcement are not allowed in reinforced concrete elements. /**1**/

4-12.3 Concrete.

Even though the magnitude of the concrete strength is only significant in the calculation of the ultimate strength of elements with support rotations less than 2 degrees, its effects on the behavior of elements with both small and large support rotations are of equal importance. The shear capacity of an element is dependent upon the magnitude of the concrete strength. For elements with small support rotations (less than 2 degrees), the use of higher strength concrete may eliminate the need for shear reinforcement; while for elements requiring shear reinforcement, the amount of reinforcement is reduced as the concrete strength is increased. For elements with large support rotations (2 to 12 degrees), the cracking and crushing of the concrete associated with the larger rotations is less severe when higher strength concrete is employed. Therefore, the strength of the concrete used in a blast resistant structure may be selected to suit the particular design requirements of the structure. However, under no circumstances should the concrete strength f'_c be less than 3,000 psi. It is recommended that 4,000 psi or higher strength concrete be used in all blast resistant structures regardless of the magnitude of the blast load and deflection criteria. For evaluation of an existing structure, it may be worthwhile to perform testing to determine the in-situ strength of the concrete. Application of the in-situ concrete strength in

analyses will not make a great difference in flexural capacity, but it could be beneficial when examining shear resistance.

4-13 DYNAMIC DESIGN STRESSES FOR REINFORCED CONCRETE.

4-13.1 General.

Ductility is a significant parameter influencing the dynamic response and behavior of reinforced concrete members subjected to blast loadings. The importance of ductility increases as the duration of the blast load decreases relative to the natural period of the member. In general, to safely withstand a blast load, the required ultimate resistance decreases with increasing ductility of the member. In fact, the ultimate resistance required of ductile members is considerably less than that required for brittle members which fail abruptly with little energy absorbed in the plastic range of behavior.

A ductile member is one that develops plastic hinges in regions of maximum moment by first yielding of the tension reinforcement followed by crushing of the concrete. This behavior is typical of under-reinforced concrete sections. A section can be designed to be very ductile by maintaining an under-reinforced section, adding compression reinforcement, and utilizing lacing bars to prevent buckling of the compression reinforcement. For a laced section, the reinforcement is stressed through its entire strain-hardening region, that is, the steel reaches its ultimate stress f_{du} and fails at its rupture strain ε_u. In a flexural member, the straining of the reinforcement, and consequently its stress, is expressed in terms of its angular support rotations.

4-13.2 Dynamic Increase Factor.

The dynamic increase factor, *DIF*, is equal to the ratio of the dynamic stress to the static stress, e.g., f_{dy}/f_y, f_{du}/f_u and f'_{dc}/f'_c. The *DIF* depends upon the rate of strain of the element, increasing as the strain rate increases. The design curves for the *DIF* for the unconfined compressive strength of concrete are given in Figure 4-9 (+) for 2,500 < f'_c < 5,000 psi and in Figure 4-9a (+) and Figure 4-9b (+) for f'_c = 6,000 psi. Test values for the *DIF* in tension (before cracking) also are given on Figure 4-9a and Figure 4-9b. The *DIF* design curves for the yield and ultimate stresses of ASTM A 615 Grade 40, Grade 60 and Grade 75 reinforcing steel are given in Figure 4-10 (+). Grade 40 steel is not permitted in new protective construction. Thus, Grade 40 data are provided for comparative purposes and for use in evaluating existing construction. The curves were derived from test data having a maximum strain rate of 300 in/in/sec for concrete and 100 in/in/sec for steel. Values taken from these design curves are conservative estimates of *DIF* and safe for design purposes.**1**\ Note, however, for strain rates in concrete that exceed 1 in/in/sec in tension or 30 in/in/sec in compression (see Figure 4-9a and Figure 4-9b), the sudden increases in DIF represent inertia effects. For cases where mass effects in concrete are accounted for (e.g. compression in finite element analyses), the DIF values beyond those thresholds should be an extension of the previous values./**1**/

Values of *DIF* have been established for design of members in the far design range and the close-in design range. These design values of *DIF* are given in Table 4-1 (+). Because of the increased magnitude of the blast loads and subsequent increase in the strain rate, the dynamic increase factors for elements subjected to a close-in detonation are higher than those for elements subjected to an explosion located far from the element.

The design values of *DIF* presented in Table 4-1 (+) vary, not only for the design ranges and type of material, but also with the state of stress (bending, diagonal tension, direct shear, bond, and compression) in the material. The values for f_{dy}/f_y and f'_{dc}/f'_c for reinforced concrete members in bending are based upon normal strength concrete (2,500 psi < f'c < 5,000 psi) and Grade 60 reinforcing bars. They assume the strain rates in the reinforcement and concrete are 0.0001 in/in/ msec for the far design range and 0.0003 in/in/ msec in the close-in design range. For members in compression (columns) these strain rates are 0.00002 in/in/msec and 0.00005 in/in/msec. The lower strain rates in compression (compared to bending) account for the fact that slabs, beams and girders “filter” the dynamic effects of the blast load. Thus, the dynamic load reaching columns is typically a fast “static” load (long rise time of load) which results in lower strain rates in columns. These strain rates and the corresponding values of *DIF* in Table 4-1 are considered safe values for design purposes.

The listed values of *DIF* for shear (diagonal tension and direct shear) and bond are more conservative than for bending or compression. This conservatism is justified by the need to prevent brittle shear and bond failure and to account for uncertainties in the design process for shear and bond.

A more accurate estimate of the *DIF* may be obtained utilizing the *DIF* design curve for concrete and steel given in Figure 4-9 (+) and Figure 4-10 (+), respectively. The increase in capacity of flexural elements is primarily a function of the rate of strain or the reinforcement, in particular, the time to reach yield, t_E, of the reinforcing steel. The average rate of strain for both the concrete and steel may be obtained considering the strain in the materials at yield and the time to reach yield. The member is first designed (procedures given in subsequent sections) using the *DIF* values given in Table 4-1 (+). The time to reach yield, t_E, is then calculated using the response charts presented in Chapter 2. For the value t_E, the average strain rate in the materials can be obtained. The average strain rate in the concrete (based on f'_{dc} being reached at ε_c = 0.002 in/in) is:

$$\varepsilon'_c = 0.002 / t_E \qquad 4\text{-}1$$

while the average strain rate in the reinforcement is:

$$\varepsilon'_s = f_{dy} / (E_s t_E) \qquad 4\text{-}2$$

where

ε'_c = *average strain rate for concrete*
ε'_s = *average strain rate for reinforcement*
t_E = *time to yield the reinforcement*
E_s = *elastic modulus for reinforcement*

For elements designed to remain in the elastic range under blast loading, the strain rate may be calculated using the maximum deflection and the time at which maximum deflection occurs, t_m, instead of the time to yield, t_E, in Equation 4-1 and Equation 4-2. For the strain rates obtained from Equations 4-1 and 4-2, the actual *DIF* is obtained for the concrete and reinforcement from Figure 4-9 (+) and Figure 4-10 (+), respectively. If the difference between the calculated *DIF* values and the design values of Table 4-1 (+) are small, then the correct values of *DIF* are those calculated. If the difference is large, the calculated values of *DIF* are used as new estimates and the process is repeated until the differences between the "estimated" and "calculated" values of *DIF* are small. The process converges very rapidly and, in most cases, the second iteration of the process converges on the proper values of *DIF*.

In most cases, the values of *DIF* obtained from Table 4-1 (+) are satisfactory for design and the determination of the actual *DIF* values is unwarranted. However, the *DIF* values can significantly affect the final design of certain members, and the extra calculations required to obtain the actual *DIF* values are fully warranted. These include deep members, members subjected to very short duration blast loads and members designed to sustain large deflections. The actual *DIF* values (usually higher than the design values of Table 4-1) result in a more realistic estimate of the ultimate flexural resistance and, therefore, the maximum shear and bond stresses that must be resisted by the member.

For the elasto-plastic or plastic design of concrete elements, an equivalent elastic curve is considered rather than the actual elasto-plastic resistance-deflection function. The time to reach yield t_E is computed based on this curve using the equivalent elastic deflection X_E and stiffness K_E. Actually, the reinforcement along the supports yield in less time than t_E whereas the reinforcement at mid-span yields at a time greater than t_E. These differences are compensating errors. Therefore, the time to reach yield t_E for the equivalent curve when used in Equations 4-1 and 4-2 produces an accurate average *DIF* for the concrete and reinforcement at the critical sections throughout a reinforced concrete element.

4-13.3 Dynamic Design Stresses.

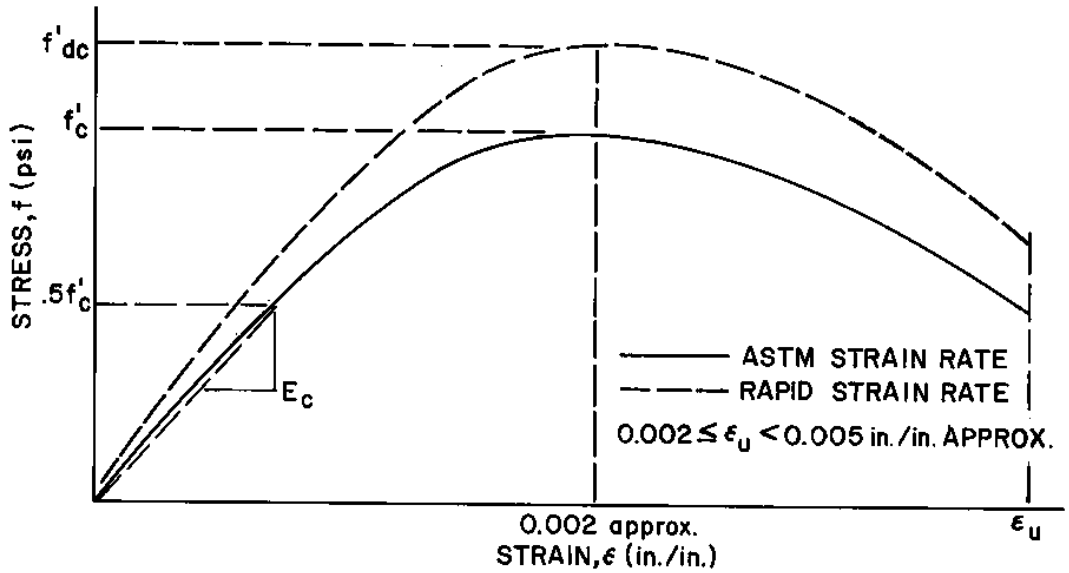
The magnitude of stresses produced in the reinforcement of an element responding in the elastic range can be related directly to the strains. However, in the plastic range the stresses cannot be related directly to the strains. An estimate of the average stress over portions of the plastic range can be made by relating this average stress to the deflection of the element. The deflection is defined in terms of the angular rotation at the

supports. The average dynamic stress is expressed as a function of the dynamic yield stress f_{dy} and the dynamic ultimate stress f_{du}.

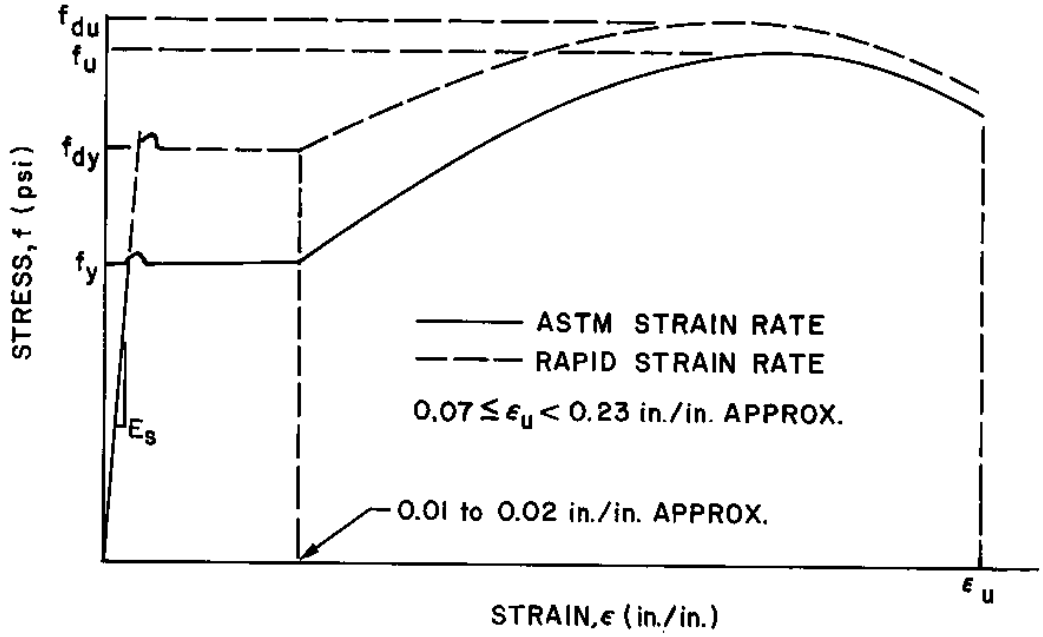
Criteria for the dynamic stresses to be used in the plastic design of ductile reinforced concrete elements are presented in Table 4-2 (+). The dynamic design stress is expressed in terms of f_{dy}, f_{du}, and f'_{dc}. The value of these terms is determined by multiplying the appropriate static design stress by the appropriate value of the *DIF* (Table 4-1 (+)), so that:

$$f_{(dynamic)} = DIF \times f_{(static)} \qquad 4\text{-}3$$

Figure 4-8 Typical Stress-Strain Curves for Concrete and Reinforcing Steel



(a) STRESS-STRAIN CURVE FOR CONCRETE



(b) STRESS-STRAIN CURVE FOR STEEL

Figure 4-9 Design Curve for *DIF* for Ultimate Compressive Strength of Concrete (2,500 psi < f'_c < 5,000 psi)

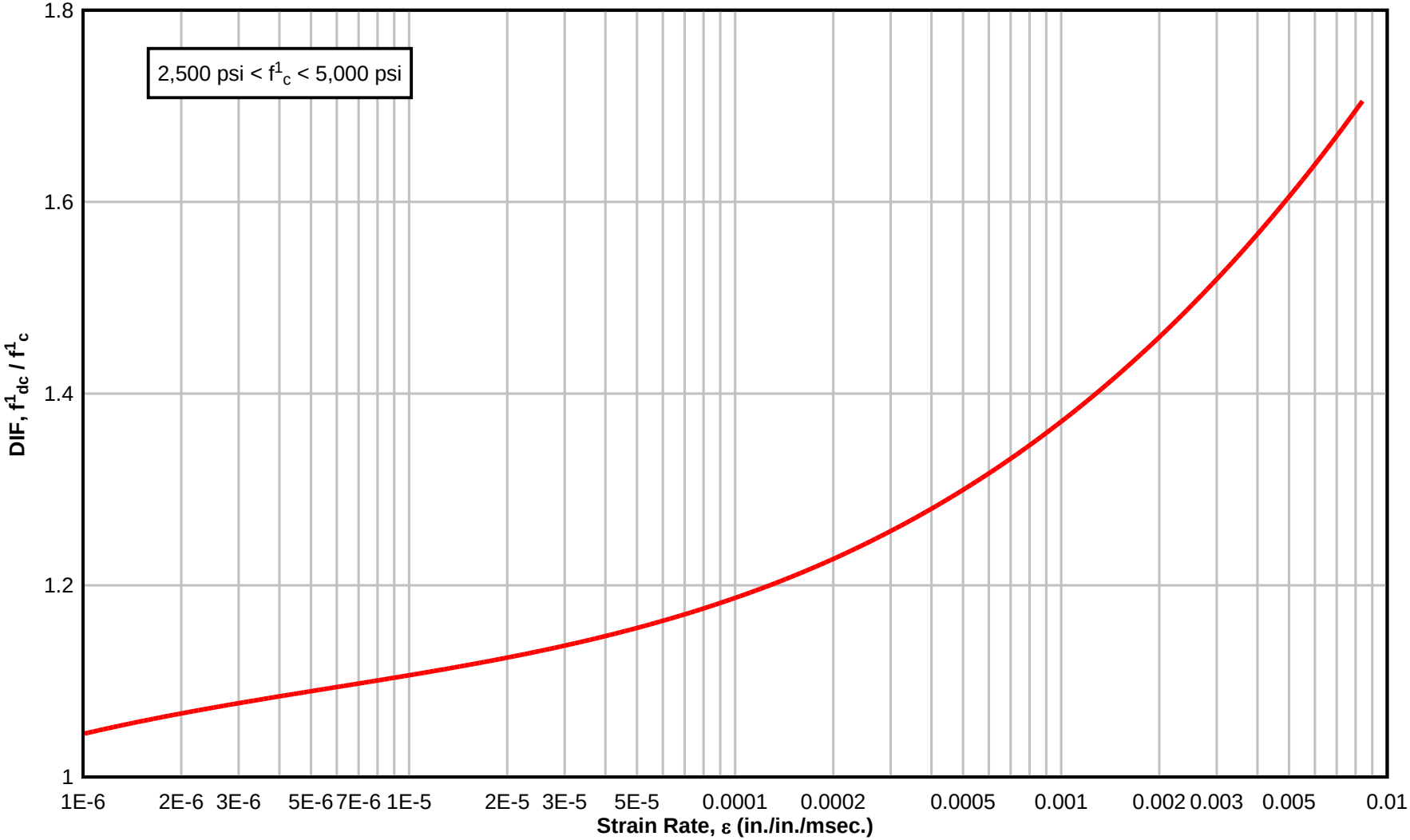


Figure 4-9a Design Curves for *DIFs* for Ultimate Compressive and Tensile Strengths of Concrete (f'_c = 6,000 psi) in Semi-Log Format

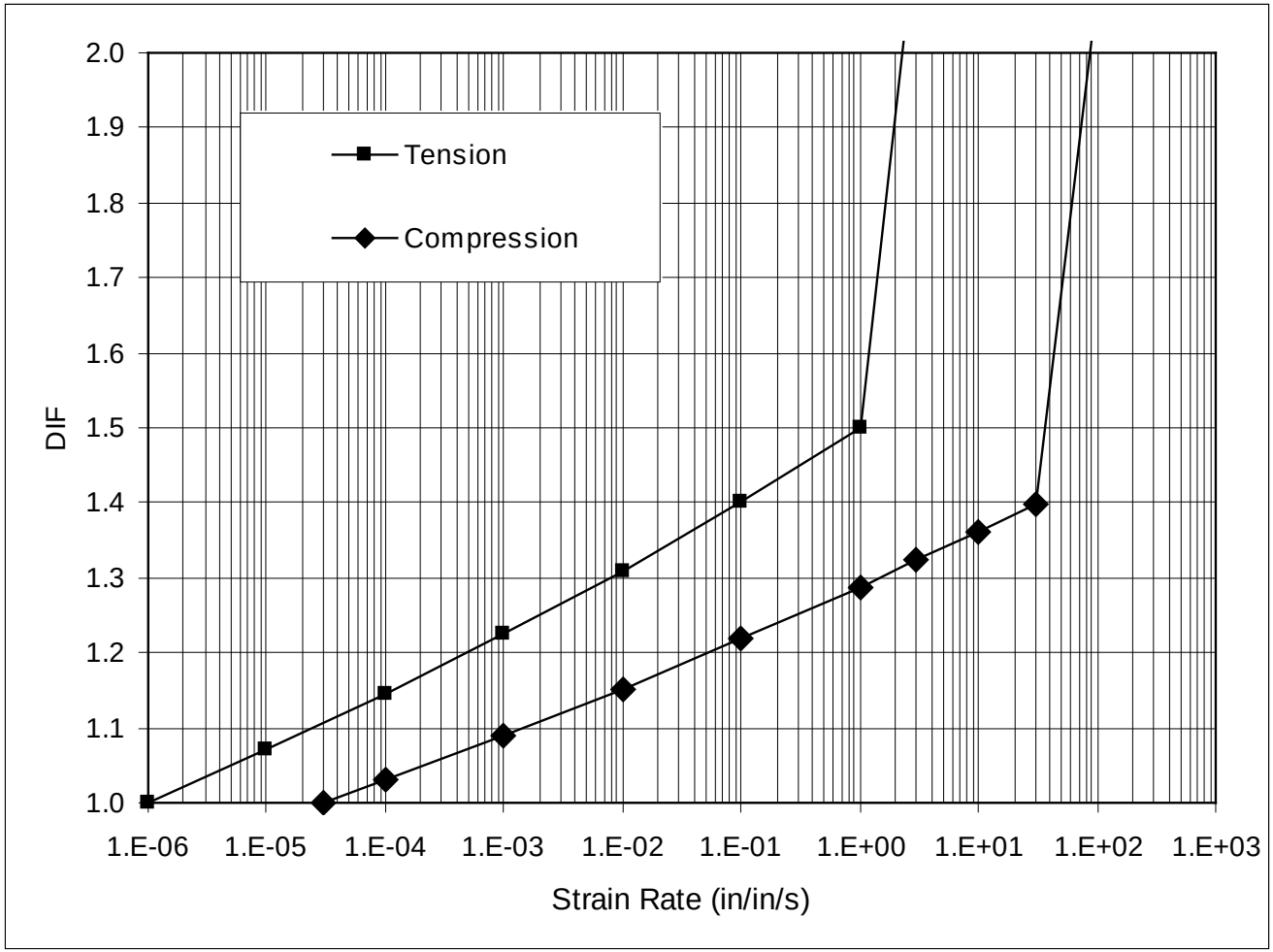


Figure 4-9b Design Curves for *DIFs* for Ultimate Compressive and Tensile Strengths of Concrete (f'_c = 6,000 psi) in Log-Log Format

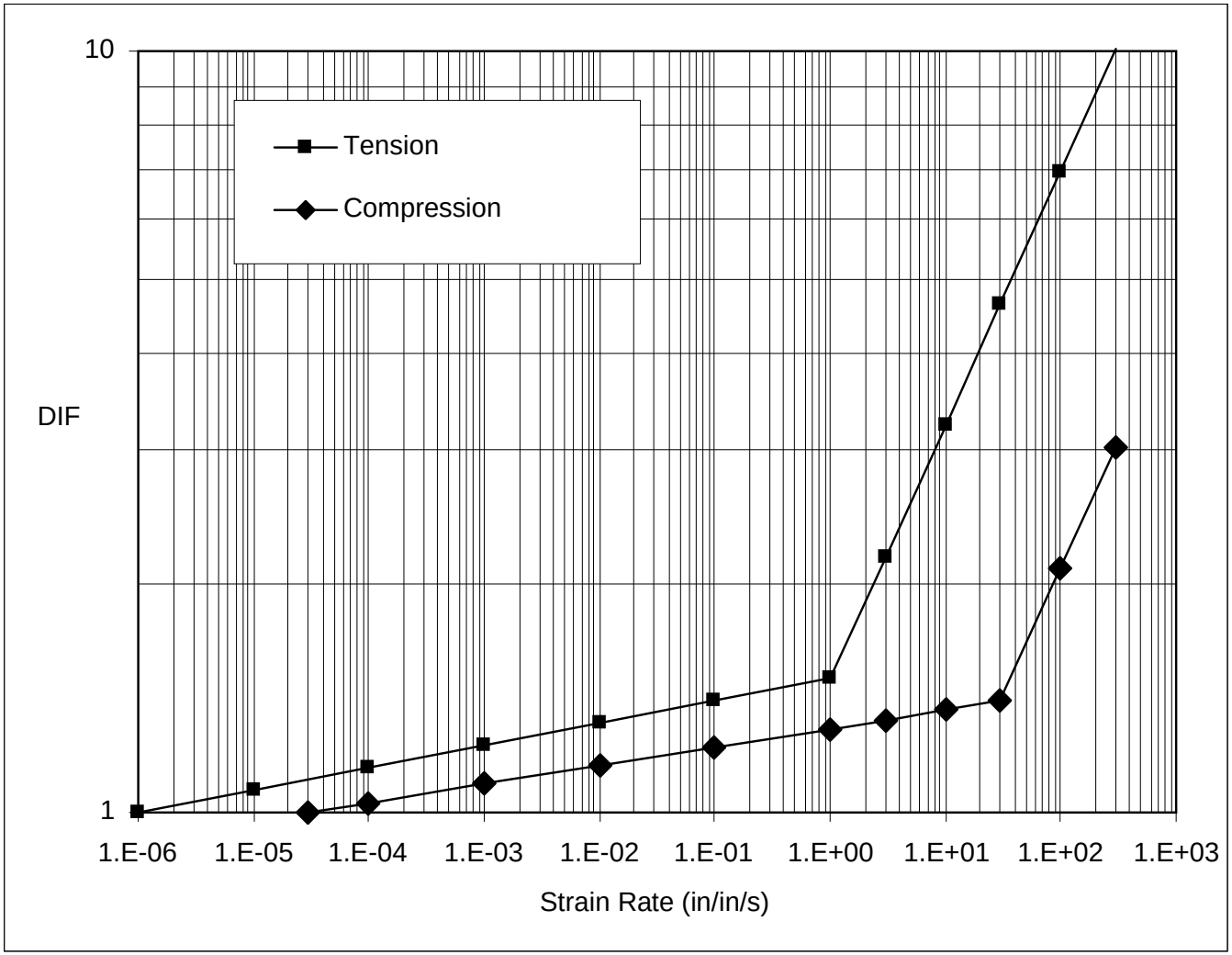


Figure 4-10 Design Curves for *DIFs* for Yield and Ultimate Stresses of ASTM A 615 Grade 40, Grade 60, and Grade 75 Reinforcing Steel

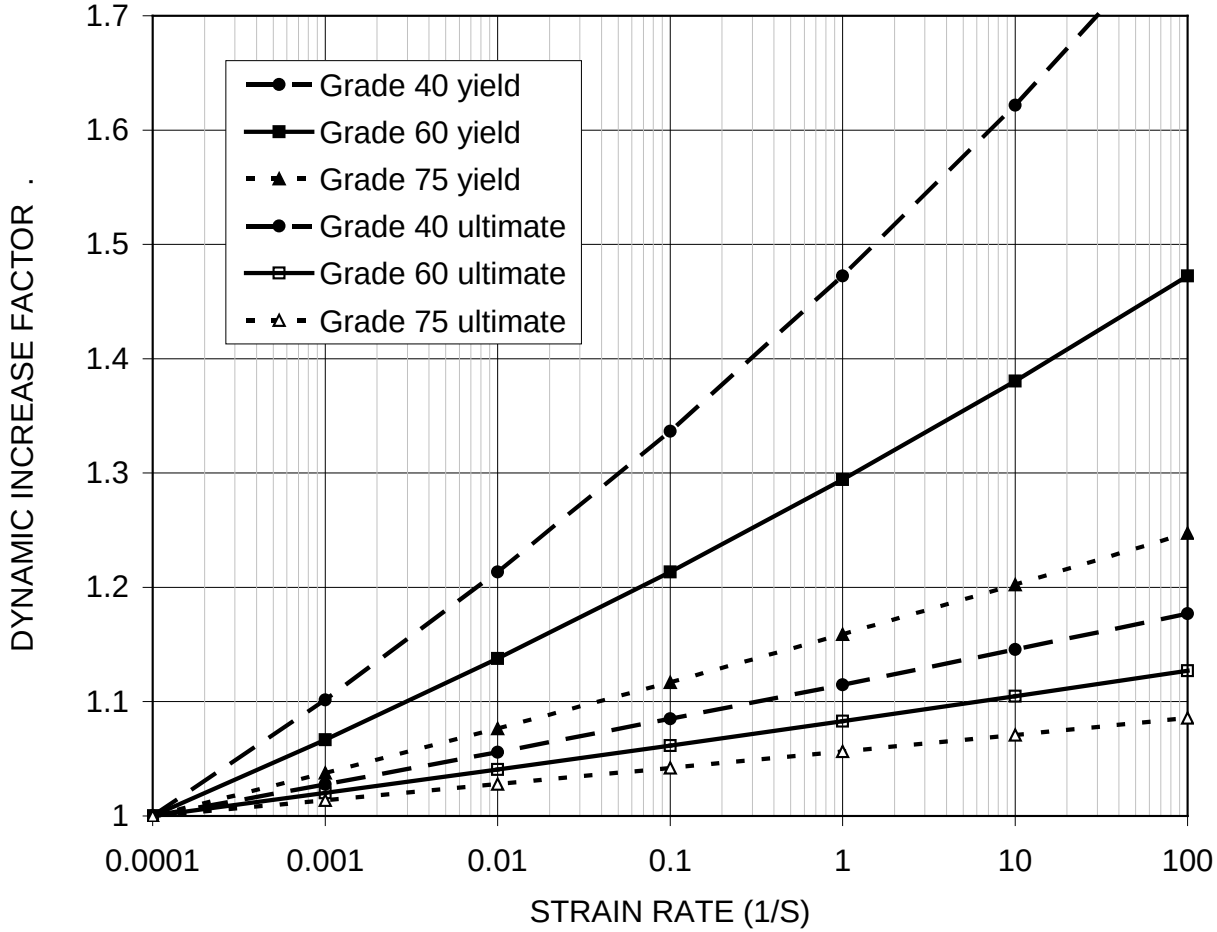


Table 4-1 Dynamic Increase Factor (*DIF*) for Design of Reinforced Concrete Elements

TYPE OF STRESS	FAR DESIGN RANGE			CLOSE-IN DESIGN RANGE		
	Reinforcing Bars		Concrete	Reinforcing Bars		Concrete
	f_{dy}/f_y	f_{du}/f_u	f'_{dc}/f'_c	f_{dy}/f_y	f_{du}/f_u	f'_{dc}/f'_c
Bending	1.17	1.05	1.19	1.23	1.05	1.25
Diagonal Tension	1.00	------	1.00	1.10	1.00	1.00
Direct Shear	1.10	1.00	1.10	1.10	1.00	1.10
Bond	1.17	1.05	1.00	1.23	1.05	1.00
Compression	1.10	------	1.12	1.13	------	1.16

Table 4-2 Dynamic Design Stresses for Design of Reinforced Concrete Elements

TYPE OF STRESS	TYPE OF REINFORCEMENT	MAXIMUM SUPPORT ROTATION, Θ_m (DEGREES)	DYNAMIC DESIGN STRESS	
			REINFORCEMENT, f_{ds}	CONCRETE, f_{dc}
Bending	Tension and Compression	$0 < \Theta_m \leq 2$ $2 < \Theta_m \leq 6$ $6 < \Theta_m \leq 12$	f_{dy} (1) $f_{dy} + (f_{du} - f_{dy})/4$ $(f_{dy}+f_{du})/2$	f'_{dc} (2) (2)
Diagonal Tension	Stirrups	$0 < \Theta_m \leq 2$ $2 < \Theta_m \leq 6$ $6 < \Theta_m \leq 12$	f_{dy} f_{dy} f_{dy}	f'_{dc} f'_{dc} f'_{dc}
Diagonal Tension	Lacing	$0 < \Theta_m \leq 2$ $2 < \Theta_m \leq 6$ $6 < \Theta_m \leq 12$	f_{dy} $f_{dy} + (f_{du}-f_{dy})/4$ $(f_{dy} + f_{du})/2$	f'_{dc} f'_{dc} f'_{dc}
Direct Shear	Diagonal Bars	$0 < \Theta_m \leq 2$ $2 < \Theta_m \leq 6$ $6 < \Theta_m \leq 12$	f_{dy} $f_{dy} + (f_{du}-f_{dy})/4$ $(f_{dy} + f_{du})/2$	f'_{dc} (3) (3)
Compression	Column	(4)	f_{dy}	f'_{dc}

(1) Tension reinforcement only.

(2) Concrete crushed and not effective in resisting moment.

(3) Concrete is considered not effective and shear is resisted by the reinforcement only.

(4) Capacity is not a function of support rotation.

STATIC PROPERTIES

4-14 MODULUS OF ELASTICITY.

4-14.1 Concrete.

The modulus of elasticity of concrete E_c is equal to:

$$E_c = w_c^{1.5}\ 33\ (f'_c)^{1/2} \qquad 4\text{-}4$$

for values of w_c between 90 and 155 lbs/ft^3 where w_c is the unit weight of concrete and normally equal to 150 lbs/ft^3.

4-14.2 Reinforcing Steel.

The modulus of elasticity of reinforcing steel E_s is:

$$E_s = 29\ x\ 10^6 \text{ psi} \qquad 4\text{-}5$$

4-14.3 Modular Ratio.

The modular ratio n is:

$$n = E_s/E_c \qquad 4\text{-}6$$

and may be taken as the nearest whole number.

4-15 MOMENT OF INERTIA.

The determination of the deflection of a reinforced concrete member in the elastic and elasto-plastic ranges is complicated by the fact that the effective moment of inertia of the cross section along the element changes continually as cracking progresses. It is further complicated by the fact that the modulus of elasticity of the concrete changes as the stress increases. It is recommended that the computation of deflections throughout this volume be based upon empirical relations determined from test data.

The average moment of inertia I_a should be used in all deflection calculations and is given by:

$$I_a = \frac{I_g + I_c}{2} \qquad 4\text{-}7$$

For the design of beams, the entire cross-section is considered, so that

$$I_g = \frac{bT_c^3}{12} \qquad 4\text{-}8a$$

and

$$I_c = Fbd^3 \qquad 4\text{-}8b$$

For the design of slabs, a unit width of the cross-section is considered, so that

$$I_g = \frac{T_c^3}{12} \qquad 4\text{-}9a$$

and:

$$I_c = Fd^3 \qquad 4\text{-}9b$$

where:

I_a = *average moment of inertia of concrete cross section*
I_g = *moment of inertia of the gross concrete cross section (neglecting all reinforcing steel)*
I_c = *moment of inertia of cracked concrete cross section*
b = *width of beam*
T_c = *thickness of gross concrete cross section*
F = *coefficient given in Figure 4-11 (+) and Figure 4-12 (+)*
d = *distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement*

The moment of inertia of the cracked concrete section considers the compression concrete area and steel areas transformed into equivalent concrete areas and is computed about the centroid of the transformed section. The coefficient F varies as the modular ratio n and the amount of reinforcement in the section. For sections with tension reinforcement only, the coefficient F is given in Figure 4-11 (+). For sections with equal reinforcement on opposite faces, the coefficient F is given in Figure 4-12 (+).

The variation in the cracked moment of inertia obtained from Figure 4-11 (+) and Figure 4-12 (+) is insignificant for low reinforcement ratios. The variation increases for the larger ratios. Consequently, for the comparatively low reinforcement ratios normally

used in slab elements either chart may be used with negligible error. For the higher reinforcement ratios normally used for beams, Figure 4-12 (+) should be used for equally reinforced sections and a weighted average from Figure 4-11 (+) and Figure 4-12 (+) may be used for sections where the compression steel is less than the tension steel.

For one-way members the reinforcement ratio *p* used to obtain the factor F should be an average of the tension steel at the supports and midspan. Also, the effective depth *d* used to compute the cracked moment of inertia I_c should be an average of the effective depth at the supports and midspan. However, for two-way members, the aspect ratio must be considered in the calculation of the cracked moment of inertia. Average values for the reinforcement ratio *p* and effective depth *d* should be used to obtain the cracked moment of inertia in each direction and cracked moment of the member is then obtained from:

$$I_c = \frac{I_{cV} L + I_{cH} H}{L + H} \qquad 4\text{-}10$$

where:

I_{cV} = *cracked moment of inertia in vertical direction*
I_{cH} = *cracked moment of inertia in horizontal direction*
L = *span length (in horizontal direction)*
H = *span height (in vertical direction)*

Figure 4-11 Coefficient for Moment of Inertia of Cracked Sections with Tension Reinforcement Only

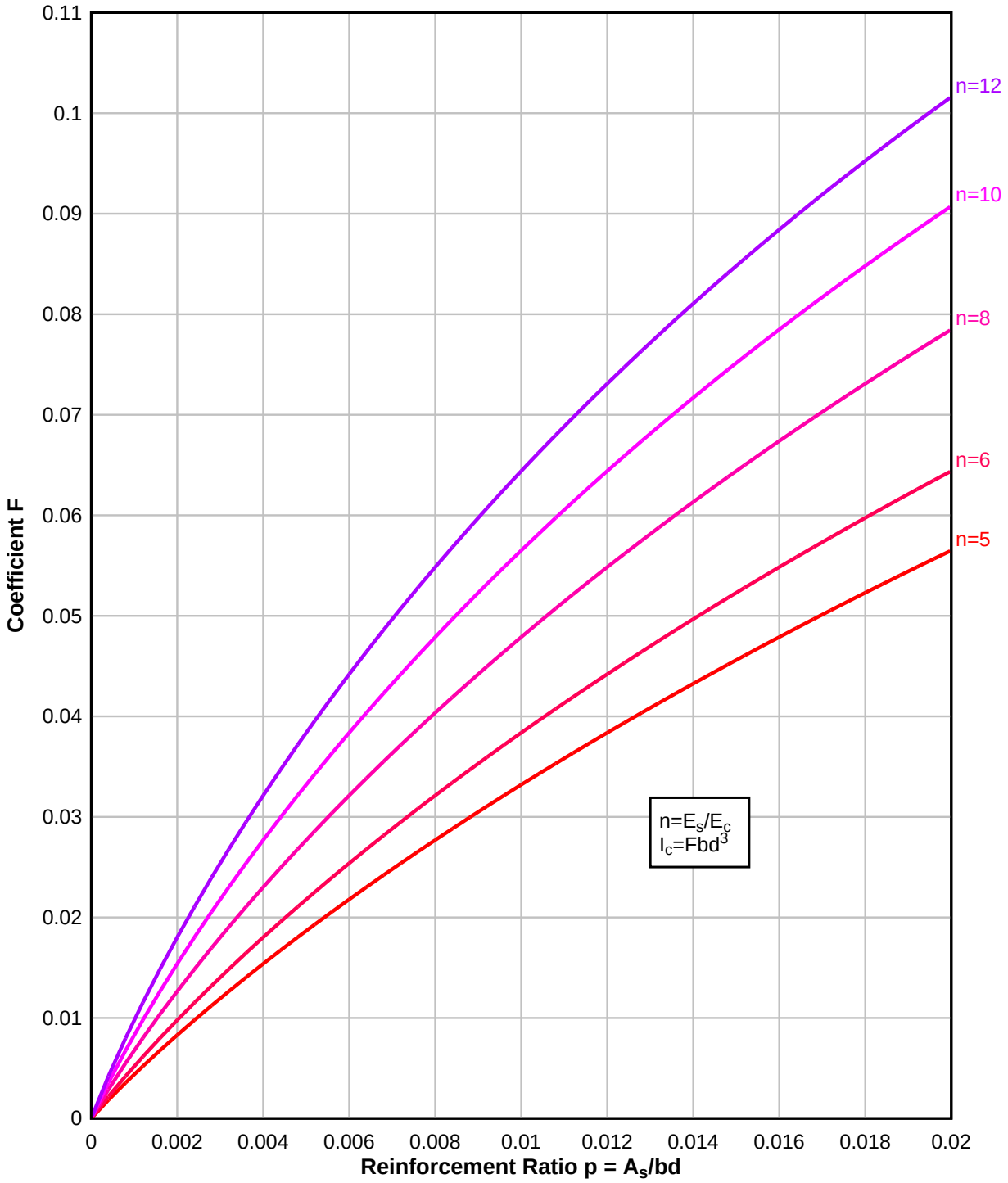
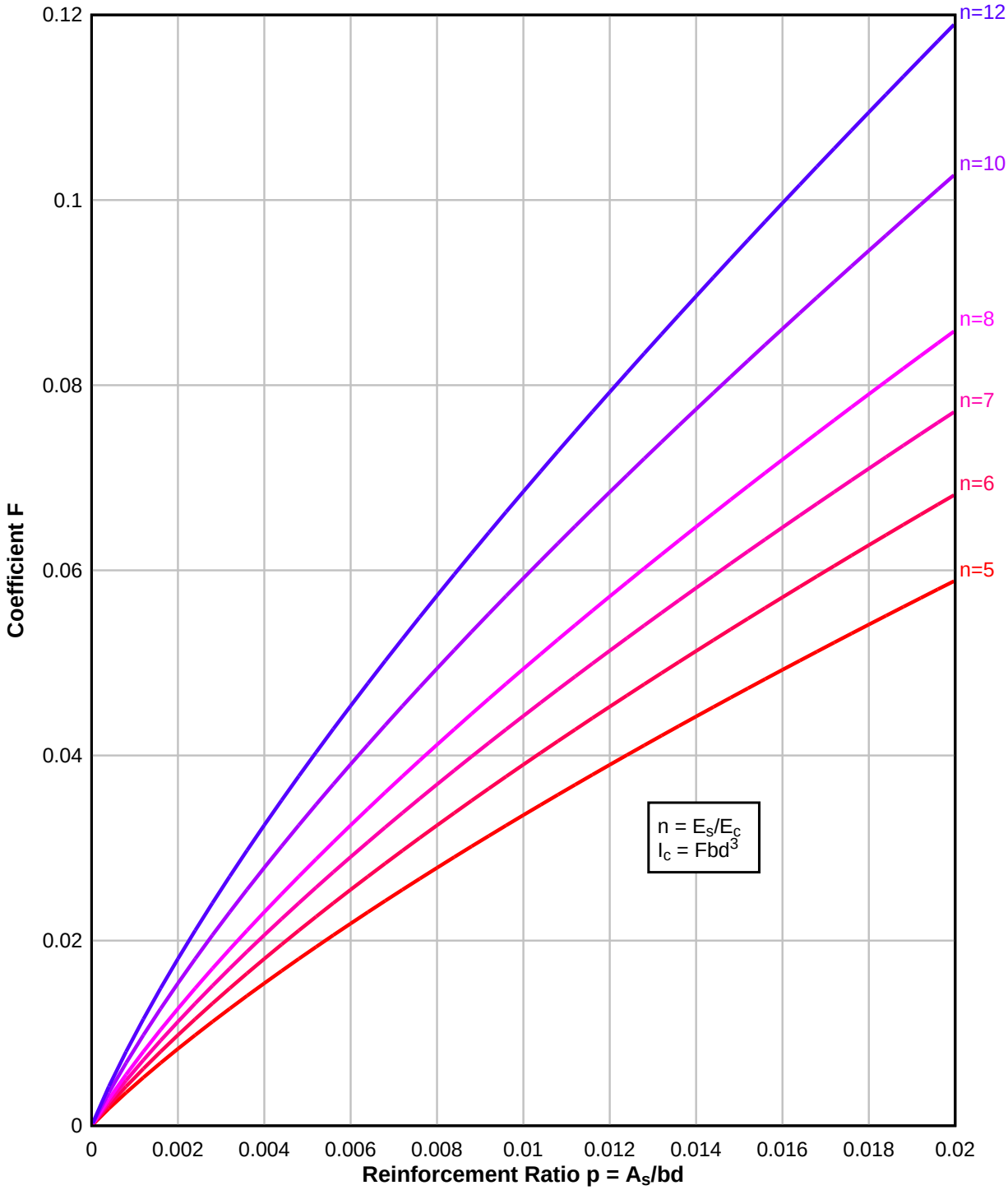


Figure 4-12 Coefficient for Moment of Inertia of Cracked Sections with Equal Reinforcement on Opposite Faces



ULTIMATE DYNAMIC STRENGTH OF SLABS

4-16 INTRODUCTION

Depending upon the magnitudes of the blast output and permissible deformations, one of three types of reinforced concrete cross sections (Figure 4-13 (+)) can be utilized in the design or analysis of blast resistant concrete slabs:

a. Type I - The concrete is effective in resisting moment. The concrete cover over the reinforcement on both surfaces of the element remains intact.

b. Type II - The concrete in the compression zone of maximum moment regions is crushed and not effective in resisting moment. Compression reinforcement equal to the tension reinforcement is required to resist moment. The compression reinforcement must be laterally restrained with stirrups or lacing so that it can develop its full compressive strength without buckling in areas of crushed concrete. The concrete cover over the reinforcement on both surfaces of the element remains intact.

c. Type III - The concrete cover over the reinforcement on both surfaces of the element is completely disengaged. Equal tension and compression reinforcement, which is properly tied together with stirrups or lacing, is required to resist moment.

Elements designed using the full cross section (Type I) are usually encountered in those structures or portions of structures designed to resist the blast output at the far design range. This type of cross section is utilized in elements with maximum deflections corresponding to support rotations less than 2 degrees. Maximum strength of an element is obtained from a Type I cross section. Type I elements may be reinforced on either one or both faces to resist blast loads during inbound response. However, due to rebound forces, reinforcement is required on both faces of an element.

Crushing of the concrete cover over the compression reinforcement may be exhibited in elements that undergo support rotations greater than 2 degrees. This failure results in a transfer of the compression stresses from the concrete to the compression reinforcement which, in turn, results in a loss of strength.

Sufficient compression reinforcement must be available to fully develop the tension steel (tension and compression reinforcement must be equal) in order to minimize the loss of strength. Elements which sustain crushing of the concrete without any disengagement of the concrete cover are encountered in structures at the far design range when the maximum deflection conforms to support rotations greater than 2 degrees but less than 6 degrees.

Although the ultimate strength of elements with Type III cross sections is no less than that of elements with Type II cross sections, the overall capacity to resist the blast output is reduced. The spalling of the concrete cover over both layers of reinforcement, caused by either the direct transmission of high pressures through the element at the

close-in range or large deflections at the far range, produces a loss of capacity due to the reduction in the concrete mass. A more detailed treatment of the phenomena of crushing and spalling is presented in subsequent sections of this chapter.

The ultimate dynamic strength of reinforced concrete sections may be calculated in accordance with the ultimate strength design methods of the American Concrete Institute Standard Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete (hereafter referred to as the ACI Building Code). The capacity reduction factor ϕ, which has been established for conventional static load conditions, is omitted for the determination of ultimate dynamic strength. Safety or reliability of the protective structure is inherent in the establishment of the magnitude of the blast output for the donor charge, and in the criteria specified for maximum deflection, support rotation, or fragment velocity. Other permissible departures from the criteria for static design are described below.

Although certain formulae for elements constructed with conventional weight concrete are given in the following paragraphs of this chapter, more detailed information and design aids are given in the bibliography. Because limited tests have been conducted to determine the response of lightweight concrete elements designed for close-in and far design ranges, the pertinent formulae for this type of concrete are not included in the manual. Light-weight concrete may be used for blast design, but the mass and mechanical properties of the concrete must be reduced in accordance with the latest ACI 318 Building Code

4-17 ULTIMATE MOMENT CAPACITY.

4-17.1 Cross Section Type I.

The ultimate unit resisting moment M_u of a rectangular section of width b with tension reinforcement only is given by:

$$M_u = (A_s f_{ds}/b)[d - (a/2)] \qquad 4\text{-}11$$

in which:

$$a = A_s f_{ds}/(0.85\, b\, f'_{dc}) \qquad 4\text{-}12$$

where:

A_s = *area of tension reinforcement within the width b*
f_{ds} = *dynamic design stress for reinforcement*
d = *distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement*
a = *depth of equivalent rectangular stress block*
b = *width of compression face*
f'_{dc} = *dynamic ultimate compressive strength of concrete*

The reinforcement ratio p is defined as:

$$p = A_s/(bd) \qquad 4\text{-}13$$

To insure against sudden compression failures, the reinforcement ratio p must not exceed 0.75 of the ratio p_b which produces balanced conditions at ultimate strength and is given by:

$$p_b = (0.85K_1 f'_{dc}/f_{ds})[87{,}000/(87{,}000 + f_{ds})] \qquad 4\text{-}14$$

where:

K_1 = *0.85 for f'_{dc} up to 4,000 psi and is reduced 0.05 for each 1,000 psi in excess of 4,000 psi.*

For a rectangular section of width b with compression reinforcement, the ultimate unit resisting moment is:

$$M_u = [(A_s - A'_s)f_{ds}/b][d - (a/2)] + (A'_s f_{ds}/b)(d - d') \qquad 4\text{-}15$$

in which:

$$a = (A_s - A'_s)\, f_{ds}/(0.85\, b\, f'_{dc}) \qquad 4\text{-}16$$

where:

A'_s = *area of compression reinforcement within the width b*
d' = *distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of compression reinforcement*
a = *depth of equivalent rectangular stress block*

The reinforcement ratio p' is:

$$p' = A'_s/(bd) \qquad 4\text{-}17$$

Equation 4-15 is valid only when the compression steel reaches the value f_{ds} at ultimate strength, and this condition is satisfied when:

$$p - p' \geq 0.85K_1(f'_{dc}d'/f_{ds}d)[87{,}000/(87{,}000 - f_{ds})] \qquad 4\text{-}18$$

If $p - p'$ is less than the value given by Equation 4-18, or when compression steel is neglected, the calculated ultimate unit resisting moment should not exceed that given by Equation 4-11. The quantity $p - p'$ must not exceed 0.75 of the value of p_b given in Equation 4-13.

4-17.2 Cross Section Types II and III.

The ultimate unit resisting moment of Type II and Type III rectangular sections of width b is:

$$M_u = A_s f_{ds} d_c / b \qquad 4\text{-}19$$

where:

A_s = *area of tension or compression reinforcement within the width b*
d_c = *distance between the centroids of the compression and the tension reinforcement*

The reinforcement ratios p and p' are equal to:

$$p_s = p'_c = A/(bd) \qquad 4\text{-}20$$

The above moment capacity can only be obtained when the areas of the tension and compression reinforcement are equal. In addition, this reinforcement must be properly restrained with stirrups or lacing so as to maintain the integrity of the element when large deflections are encountered.

4-17.3 Minimum Flexural Reinforcement.

To insure proper structural behavior under both conventional and blast loadings, a minimum amount of flexural reinforcement is required. This quantity of reinforcement ensures that the moment capacity of the reinforced section is greater than that corresponding to the plain concrete section computed from its modulus of rupture. Failure of a plain concrete section is quite sudden. Also, this minimum reinforcement prevents excessive cracking and deformations under conventional loadings.

The minimum reinforcement required for slabs is somewhat less than that required for beams, since an overload would be distributed laterally and sudden failure would be less likely. The minimum reinforcement ratio for design of slabs is given in Table 4-3 (+).

Concrete sections with tension reinforcement only are not permitted. For Type I sections, compression reinforcement equal to at least one half the required tension reinforcement must be provided. This reinforcement is required to resist the ever present rebound forces. Depending upon the magnitude of these rebound forces, the compression reinforcement required may be greater than one half the tension reinforcement and substantially greater than the minimum quantity given in Table 4-3 (+). For Type II and III cross sections, the compression reinforcement is always equal to the tension reinforcement.

4-18 ULTIMATE SHEAR (DIAGONAL TENSION) CAPACITY.

4-18.1 Ultimate Shear Stress.

The ultimate shear stress v_u, as a measure of diagonal tension, is computed for Type I sections from:

$$v_u = V_u/bd \qquad 4\text{-}21$$

and for Type II and III sections from:

$$v_u = V_u/bd_c \qquad 4\text{-}22$$

where V_u is the total shear on a width b at either the face of the support, or at the section at distance d (Type I) or d_c (Types II or III) from the face of the support. For the latter case, the shear at sections between the face of the support and the section d or d_c away need not be considered critical.

For laced elements, the shear stress is always calculated at d_c from the face of the support (or haunch) since the lacing and required diagonal bars provide sufficient corner reinforcement. For unlaced elements, the shear stress is calculated at d from the face of the support for those members that cause compression in their supports (**1**\

Figure 4-14a (+)). This provision should not be applied for those members that cause tension in their supports (**1**\

Figure 4-14b (+)), unless diagonal bars are provided. For this case, the ultimate shear stress should be calculated at d from the face of the support if diagonal bars are present, or at the face of the support otherwise. In addition, the shear within the connection should be investigated and special corner reinforcement should be provided.

The ultimate shear stress v_u must not exceed 10 $(f'_{dc})^{1/2}$ in sections using stirrups. The thickness of such sections must be increased and/or the quantity of flexural reinforcement reduced in order to bring the value of v_u within tolerable limits. In sections using lacing, there is no restriction on v_u because of the continuity provided by this type

of shear reinforcement. However, for large shear stresses the area of the lacing bars required may become impractical.

4-18.2 Shear Capacity of Unreinforced Concrete.

The shear stress permitted on an unreinforced web of a member subjected to flexure only may be calculated by either equation 4-23a or 4-23b:

$$v_c = 2\,(f'_{dc})^{1/2} \qquad \text{4-23a}$$

$$v_c = [1.9(f'_{dc})^{1/2} + 2500p] <= 3.5(f'_{dc})^{1/2} \qquad \text{4-23b}$$

where p is the reinforcement ratio of the tension requirement at the support. For the computation of the reinforcement ratio, d is used for Type I sections and d_c for Type II and III sections. For members subjected to significant axial tension, the shear stress permitted on an unreinforced web is limited to:

$$v_c = 2(1 + N_u/500A_g)\,(f'_{dc})^{1/2} \geq 0 \qquad \text{4-24}$$

while for significant axial compression:

$$v_c = 2(1 + N_u/2000A_g)(f'_{dc})^{1/2} \qquad \text{4-25}$$

where:

N_u = *axial load normal to the cross section*
A_g = *gross area of the cross section*

The axial load N_u must occur simultaneously with the total shear V_u on the section in order to apply Equations 4-24 and 4-25.

The value of N_u shall be taken as positive for compression and negative for tension. The simplified dynamic analysis normally performed is not sufficient to accurately determine the time variations between the desired forces and moments from which N_u and V_u are obtained. Unless a time-history analysis is performed, any apparent strength increases due to loading combinations are unreliable. Therefore, it is recommended that the increased shear capacity due to compressive axial loads be neglected and, by the same reasoning, the reduced capacity due to tension forces be included. Both assumptions are conservative.

4-18.3 Design of Shear Reinforcement.

Whenever the ultimate shear stress v_u exceeds the shear capacity v_c of the concrete, shear reinforcement must be provided to carry the excess. This shear reinforcement can be either stirrups or lacing. Per section 4-66.3, stirrup bar bend requirements depend upon the scaled distance of the charge from the element and the support rotation permitted.

The required area of stirrups is calculated from:

$$A_v = [(v_u - v_c)b_s s_s]/\phi f_{ds} \qquad \text{4-26}$$

while the required area of lacing reinforcement is:

$$A_v = \frac{[(v_u - v_c)b_l s_l]}{\phi f_{ds}(\sin\alpha + \cos\alpha)} \qquad \text{4-27}$$

where:

A_v = *total area of stirrups or lacing reinforcement in tension within a width b_s or b_l, and a distance s_s or s_l*
$v_u - v_c$ = *excess shear stress*
b_s = *width of concrete strip in which the diagonal tension stresses are resisted by stirrups of area A_v*
b_l = *width of concrete strip in which the diagonal tension stresses are resisted by lacing of area A_v*
s_s = *spacing of stirrups in the direction parallel to the longitudinal reinforcement*
s_l = *spacing of lacing in the direction parallel to the longitudinal reinforcement*
ϕ = *capacity reduction factor equal to 0.85*
α = *angle formed by the plane of the lacing and the plane of the longitudinal reinforcement*

The angle of inclination α of the lacing bars is given by

$$\cos\alpha = \frac{-2B(1-B) \pm \left([2B(1-B)]^2 - 4\left[(1-B)^2 + A^2\right]\left[B^2 - A^2\right]\right)^{1/2}}{2\left[(1-B)^2 + A^2\right]} \qquad \text{4-28}$$

in which

$$A = s_l/d_l \qquad \text{4-29a}$$

$$B = \frac{2R_l + d_b}{d_l} \qquad 4\text{-}29b$$

where

d_l = *distance between centerlines of lacing bends measured normal flexural reinforcement*
R_l = *radius of bend in lacing bars (min $R_l = 4d_b$)*
d_b = *nominal diameter of reinforcing bar*

A typical section of a lacing bar illustrating the terms used in the above equation, is shown in Figure 4-15 (+). To facilitate the design of lacing bars, the angle α can be determined from Figure 4-15.

4-18.4 Minimum Shear Reinforcement.

In order to develop the full flexural capacity of a slab, a premature shear failure must be prevented. Thus, the shear capacity must always exceed the flexural capacity. Shear reinforcement must be provided to resist shear stresses in excess of the capacity of the concrete. Except for slabs having a Type I cross section, minimum shear reinforcement must always be provided to insure the full development of the flexural reinforcement and enable the slab to attain large deflections.

Stirrups or lacing must conform to the following limitations to insure a proper distribution of shear reinforcement throughout the element and, in specific cases, to provide a minimum quantity of shear reinforcement.

1. The minimum design stress (excess shear stress v_u - v_c) used to calculate the required amount of shear reinforcement, must conform to the limitations of Table 4-4 (+).

2. When stirrups or lacing reinforcement is required, the area A_v should not be less than 0.0015 b_s s_s for stirrups or 0.0015 $b_l s_l$ for lacing.

3. When stirrups or lacing are provided, the required area A_v is determined at the critical section and this quantity of reinforcement must be uniformly distributed throughout the element.

4. Single leg stirrups should be used for slabs. At least one stirrup must be located at each bar intersection.

5. A lacing bar is bent from a single reinforcing bar. In one direction, the lacing must be continuous across the slab between opposite supports. In all cases, the lacing must be carried past the face of the support and securely anchored within the support.

6. The maximum spacing of stirrups s_s is limited to $d/2$ for Type I cross sections and $d_c/2$ for Type II and III sections, but not greater than 24 inches.

7. The maximum spacing of lacing s_l is limited to d_c or 24 inches, whichever is smaller.

The spacing of stirrups and lacing is a function of the flexural bar spacing. Consequently, the above limitations for shear reinforcement should be considered in selecting the flexural bar spacing. Once selected, the flexural bar spacing may have to be altered to suit the above limitations.

4-19 DIRECT SHEAR CAPACITY.

4-19.1 General.

Direct shear failure of a member is characterized by the rapid propagation of a vertical crack through the depth of the member. This crack is usually located at the supports where the maximum shear stresses occur. Failure of this type is possible even in members reinforced for diagonal tension.

Diagonal bars are required at slab supports to prevent direct shear failure: when the design support rotation exceeds 2° (unless the slab is simply supported as given in Section 4-19.2); when the design support rotation is ≤ 2° but the direct shear capacity of the concrete is insufficient; or when the section is in tension (as in containment cells). Diagonal reinforcement consists of inclined bars which extend from the support into the slab element.

4-19.2 Direct Shear Capacity of Concrete.

If the design support rotation, Θ, is greater than 2° ($\Theta > 2°$), or if a section (with any support rotation) is in net tension, then the ultimate direct shear capacity of the concrete, V_d, is zero and diagonal bars are required to take all direct shear.

If the design support rotation, Θ, is less than or equal to 2° ($\Theta \leq 2°$), or if the section, with any rotation Θ, is simply supported (total moment capacity of adjoining elements at the support must be significantly less than the moment capacity of the section being checked for direct shear), then the ultimate direct shear force, V_d, that can be resisted by the concrete in a slab is:

$$V_d = 0.16\, f'_{dc}\, bd \qquad \text{4-30}$$

4-19.3 Design of Diagonal Bars.

The required area of diagonal bars is determined from:

$$A_d = (V_s b - V_d)/(f_{ds} \sin(\alpha)) \qquad 4\text{-}31$$

where:

$V_d =$ 0.16 f'_{dc} bd ($\Theta \leq 2°$ *or simple supports),*
or
$V_d =$ 0 ($\Theta > 2°$ *or section in tension)*

and

$A_d =$ *total area of diagonal bars at the support within a width b*
$V_s =$ *shear at the support of unit width b*
$\alpha =$ *angle formed by the plane of the diagonal reinforcement and the longitudinal reinforcement.*

4-20 PUNCHING SHEAR.

4-20.1 Ultimate Punching Shear Stress.

When a flat slab is supported on a column or a column rests on a two-way slab, failure occurs around and against the concentrated load, punching out a pyramid of concrete from the slab. The ultimate shear stress v_u, as a measure of punching shear, is computed from:

$$v_u = N_u/(b_o d_e) \qquad 4\text{-}32$$

where:

$N_u =$ *the total concentrated axial load or reaction*
$b_o =$ *failure perimeter located at a distance d/2 from the concentrated load or reaction area*
$d_e =$ *either d or* d_c *depending on the type of cross section*

4-20.2 Punching Shear Capacity of Concrete.

The shear stress permitted for punching shear is limited to:

$$v_c = 4(f'_{dc})^{1/2} \qquad 4\text{-}33$$

Equation 4-33 applies to circular columns and to rectangular columns with aspect ratios no greater than two. For rectangular areas with aspect ratios greater than 2, the allowable value of v_c should be reduced according to the ACI provisions (not listed in this text).

Shear reinforcement is not permitted to increase the punching shear capacity of a slab. If the ultimate shear stress v_u is greater than the stress permitted for punching shear v_c, the slab thickness must be increased. In flat slab design, the use of a drop panel to increase slab thickness, and/or a column capital to increase failure perimeter, may be employed to prevent punching shear failure. If a drop panel is used, punching shear must be checked at the perimeter of the drop panel, as well as at the top of the column.

4-20A TENSION.

In single-cell structures, unbalanced force (support reactions) exist at all element intersections (walls, and floor and wall intersections) and must be resisted by tension force produced in the support elements. In addition to the reinforcement required to resist flexural and shear stresses, tension reinforcement, distributed along the centerline of the elements, is required. Horizontal tension reinforcement in the side wall and floor slab (parallel to the side walls) is required to resist the vertical and horizontal reactions of the back wall, while horizontal steel in the back wall and floor slab (parallel to the back wall) resists the tension force produced by the side wall reactions.

These unbalanced forces are transmitted to the structure's foundation and, depending upon their magnitude, the size and configuration of the structure and the sub-grade conditions, the structure may be subject to both translational and vertical rotational motions. Translation of the structure is resisted by the extension of the walls below the floor slab (shear key) and the friction developed between the floor slab and sub-grade, whereas rotation is resisted by the mass of the structure with assistance from the blast load acting on the floor slab of the donor cell. The stability of the structure can be substantially increased by the extension of the walls and floor slab to: (1) increase the resistance of the structure to overturning (rotation), (2) increase the rigidity of the structure, (3) reduce the effects of the unbalanced wall moments which cause twisting of the corners, (4) reduce the required thickness and/or reinforcement in the floor slab (moment capacity of the floor slab extension must be developed by bearing on the sub-grade) and (5) eliminate the need to anchor the reinforcement by bending at the corners which would ordinarily hinder the placement of the concrete.

End cells of multi-cubicle arrangements also require the addition of tension reinforcement to resist unbalanced blast loads acting on the end walls. The interior cells do not require this additional reinforcement since the mass and base friction of adjoining cells provide the restraint to resist the lateral forces.

Construction details for single cells and end cells of multi-cubicle arrangements are provided in Section 4-68.

4-21 DEVELOPMENT AND SPLICING OF REINFORCEMENT.

4-21.1 General.

In order to fully develop the flexural and/or axial load capacity of a concrete slab or wall, the full strength of the reinforcement must be realized. At any section along the length of a member, the tensile or compressive force in the reinforcement must be developed on each side of the section by proper embedment length, splices (lapped or mechanical), end anchorage, or for tension only, hooks. At a point of peak stress, this development length or anchorage is necessary on both sides of the point; on one side to transfer stress into and on the other side to transfer stress out of the reinforcing bar.

The types and locations of reinforcement anchorages are severely restricted for blast resistant structures. These restrictions are necessary to insure that the structure acts in a ductile manner.

Typical details for both conventionally reinforced and laced reinforced concrete elements are given in Sections 4-64 through 4-68. The required development and splice lengths to be used in conjunction with these details shall be in accordance with the latest ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318). In calculating these lengths, ACI 318's special provisions for seismic design need not be applied, but the minimum length of lap splices, as well as the development length for end anchorages, shall not be less than $40d_b$ or 24-inches, whichever is greater. Also, all development lengths should be calculated using the applicable dynamic increase factors for reinforcing steel and concrete from Section 4-13.

The development length equations in ACI 318 apply both for end anchorage of #14 and bars and smaller and for lap splices of #11 bars and smaller. If #14 bars are used, they must be continuous; lap splices are not permitted. The use of #18 bars also is not permitted by this manual.

4-21.2 Provisions for Conventionally Reinforced Concrete Elements.

Typical details for conventionally reinforced (non-laced) concrete elements are given in subsequent sections. These details locate splices in reinforcement at points of low stress.

Lap splices of reinforcement must not be located at critical sections. Rather, they must be located in regions of low stress (inflection points) where the area of reinforcement provided is more than twice the area of reinforcement required by analysis. In addition, not more than one-half of the reinforcement may be spliced at one location. The splice of adjacent bars must be staggered at least the required lap length of the bars since overlap of splices of adjacent bars is not desirable.

Typical details for intersecting walls and slab/wall intersections avoid the use of end anchorage of the primary reinforcement. Rather, the reinforcement is anchored by continuing it through the support and bending it into the intersecting wall or slab. This reinforcement is then lap spliced with the reinforcement in the intersecting wall.

4-21.3 Provisions for Laced Reinforced Concrete Elements.

Required construction details and procedures for laced reinforced concrete elements are given in subsequent sections. These details must be followed to insure the full development of both the concrete and reinforcement well into the range of plastic action of the materials. The use of the latest ACI 318 Building Code to obtain the required development lengths of the reinforcement is predicated on the use of these details.

The typical details for laced reinforced concrete elements require that the reinforcement (flexural as well as lacing bars) must not be spliced at critical sections but rather must be spliced in regions of low stress (inflection points) where the area of reinforcement provided is more than twice the area of reinforcement required by analysis. In addition, not more than one-quarter of the reinforcement may be spliced at one location. The splice of adjacent bars must be staggered at least the required lap length of the bars since overlap of splices of adjacent bars is not desirable.

Specific end anchorage details are required for laced reinforced concrete walls and slabs to enable the reinforcement to attain its ultimate strength. The preferred method of end anchorage is through the use of wall extensions since this method presents the least construction problems. If architectural requirements do not permit the use of wall extensions, the reinforcement is anchored by continuing it through the support and bending it into the intersecting wall or slab. In this latter case, the reinforcement is developed by a combination of anchorage and lap splice. In either case, the lacing extending into the supports provides the necessary confinement which permits the use of the ACI 318 Building Code equations.

4-21.4 Special Considerations – Load Reversal and Rebound.

Under dynamic load conditions, members are subject to load reversal or rebound. Reinforcement subject to compressive forces under the primary load may be subject to tensile forces under rebound. Consideration must be given to this stress reversal, since the development length of bars in compression is less than the development length of bars in tension.

Hooks are not to be considered effective in developing bars in compression. However, in the design of members subjected to dynamic loads, rebound or load reversal must be considered. That is, under the primary loading, reinforcement is subjected to tensile forces and anchored utilizing a standard hook, but this same hooked reinforcement may be subjected to compressive forces under rebound. Therefore, the straight portion of the hooked bar must be sufficient to develop this compressive force. For those cases where 100 percent rebound is encountered, the straight portion of a hooked bar must be equal to the development length for bars in compression.

4-21.5 Section Omitted.

4-21.6 Section Omitted.

4-21.7 Lap Splices of Reinforcement.

In blast resistant structures, reinforcing bars in elements with diagonal tension, direct shear, or tension reinforcement may be lap-spliced using only contact lap splices. Structural elements reinforced with only flexural bars may use contact or non-contact lap splices, but contact lap splices typically are preferred to reduce reinforcing bar congestion and enhance concrete placement.

Lap splices of adjacent parallel reinforcing bars must be staggered by at least the length of the lap. In accordance with ACI 318, the minimum length of lap for tension lap splices depends upon the location of the splice. For blast resistant structures, it is strongly recommended that splices be located in regions of low stress, where the area of reinforcement provided is at least twice that required. Due to the occurrence of load reversal, it is recommended that the length of lap splices be based in tension unless it can be shown that the reinforcement will always be in compression.

For unlaced elements designed to withstand high deflections through tension membrane action, lap splices should still be located in regions of low flexural stress, but they will be located in regions of high tensile stress when the element attains its full tension membrane capacity. Thus, for unlaced elements with design support rotations between 6 and 12 degrees, the minimum lap splice length shall be 1.3 times the latest ACI 318 Building Code development length for the full tensile stress in the bar from both flexure and tension.

4-21.8 Mechanical Splices of Reinforcement.

1\ Mechanical devices that satisfy the validation test requirements of this section may be used for end anchorage and splices in reinforcement in elements under certain conditions. Mechanical splices may only be used in elements that are designed for a support rotation of 6 degrees or less and are not susceptible to concrete spalling (see section 4-55). Tests demonstrating the adequacy of such devices under high strain rate dynamic conditions must be performed before these devices are deemed acceptable for use.

All dynamic validation tests shall be performed by the U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center (ERDC) in accordance with the procedure presented in ERDC-TR-09-8, “High Strain-Rate Testing of Mechanical Couplers.” To demonstrate adequacy, a minimum of three validation tests shall be performed at each strain rate (low, intermediate, rapid), as defined in ERDC-TR-09-8; thus, a minimum of 9 tests are required. For acceptance of a device, all tests shall demonstrate the development of a minimum 3% strain in the rebar. If a maximum of one of the three tests at each strain rate fails to demonstrate the development of a minimum 3% strain in the rebar, two

additional tests may be conducted; each of the two additional tests must demonstrate the development of a minimum 3% strain in the rebar. Rebar may be grouped in one of two groups of rebar sizes (no. 4, 5, 6, 7 and no. 8, 9, 10, 11). Success of a mechanical device on a rebar size within its group shall be considered applicable to all rebar sizes in that group.

Mechanical splices shall be located in regions of low stress where the area of reinforcement provided is a least twice that required. In addition, mechanical splices of adjacent parallel reinforcing bars shall be staggered by at least their splice length, calculated in accordance with ACI 318./**1**/

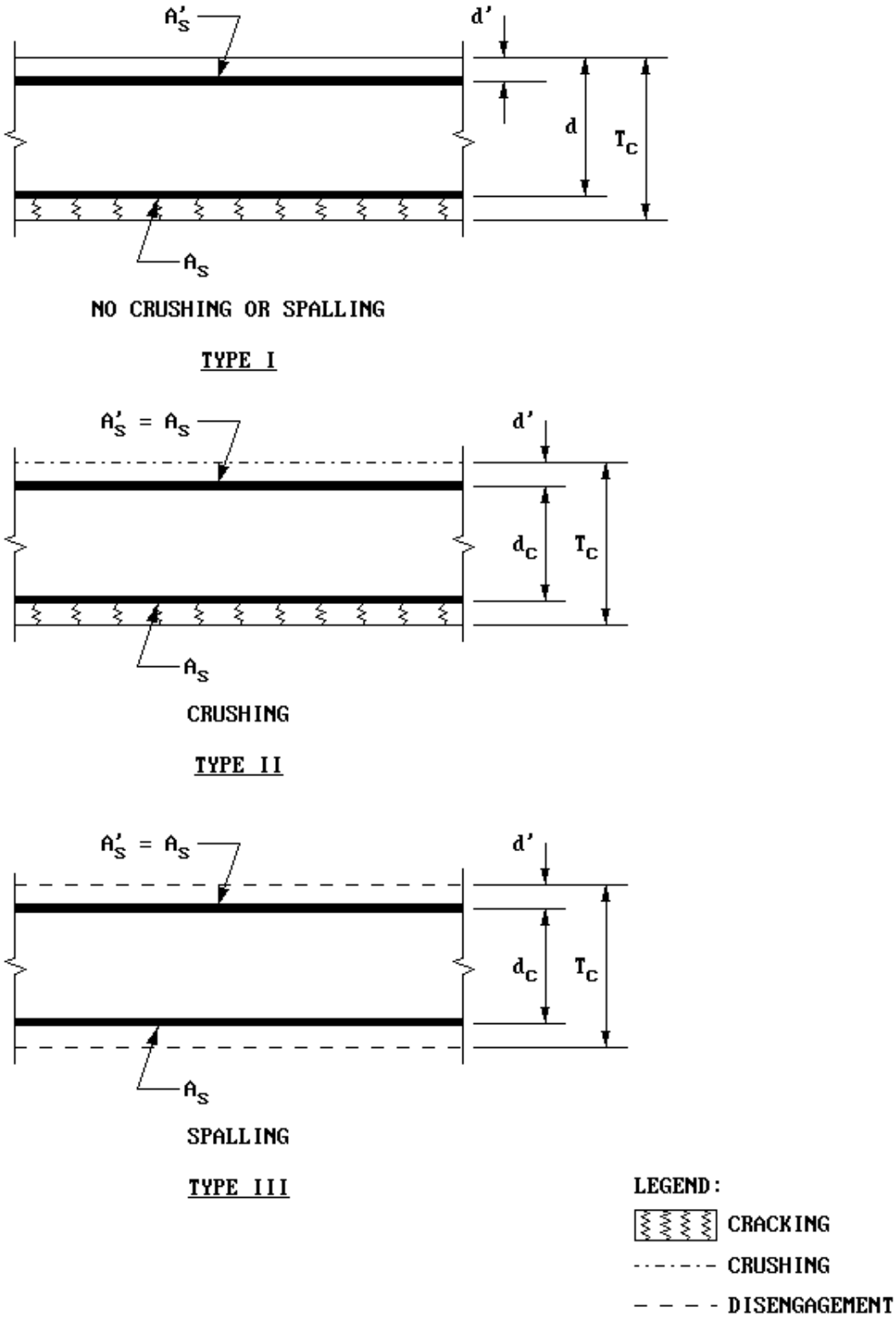
4-21.9 Welding of Reinforcement.

Welding of reinforcement is to be avoided in blast resistant structures since it results in a reduction of the ultimate strength and ductility of the reinforcing steel. In those cases where welding is absolutely essential, it may be necessary to obtain special reinforcement manufactured with controlled chemical properties, such as ASTM A 706. Tests showing the adequacy of the combination of weld and reinforcing steel under dynamic conditions must be performed to demonstrate that this welding does not reduce the ultimate strength and ductility of the reinforcing steel. In lieu of these tests, welding in accordance with the provisions of the latest ACI 318 Building Code is permitted if the stress in the reinforcement is maintained at a level less than 90 percent of the yield stress.

4-21.10 Bundled Reinforcing Bars.

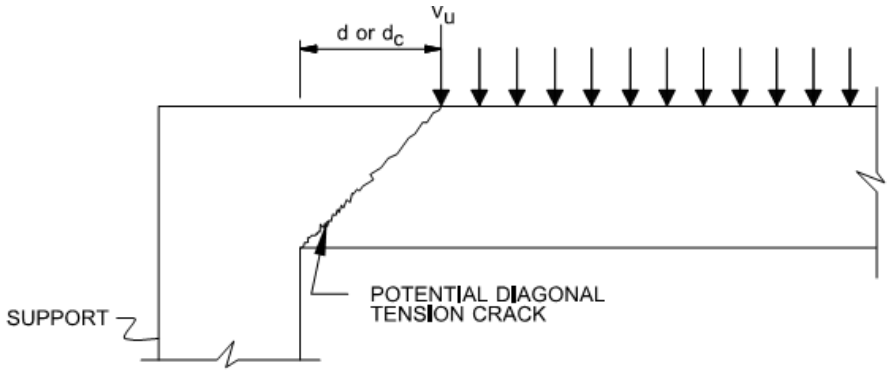
The use of bundled bars may be required for unusual conditions. However, their use is not desirable and should be avoided where possible. A 3 bar bundle should be the maximum bundle employed. The development length and lap splice length of individual bars within a bundle shall be determined in accordance with the latest ACI 318 Building Code. Splices of the individual bars within a bundle should be staggered. That is, only one bar of the bundle should be spliced at a given location.

Figure 4-13 Typical Reinforced Concrete Cross Sections

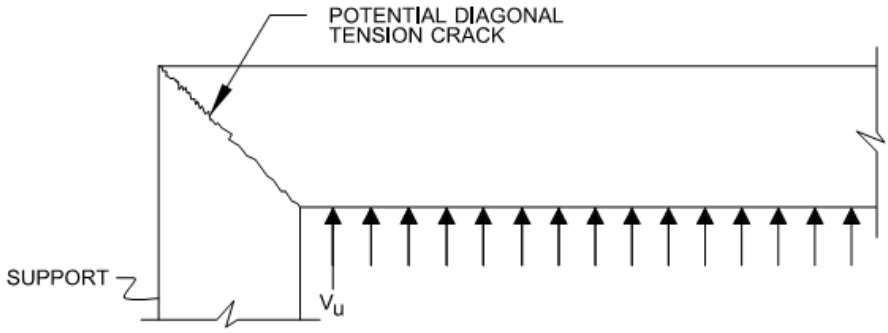


\1\

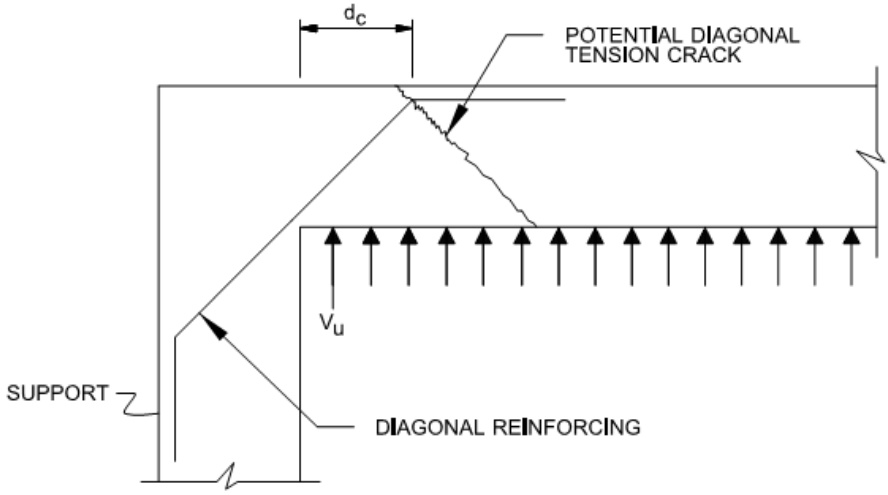
Figure 4-14 Location of Critical Sections for Diagonal Tension



a. CRITICAL SECTION FOR CLOSING MOMENT AT d or d_c FROM FACE OF SUPPOR



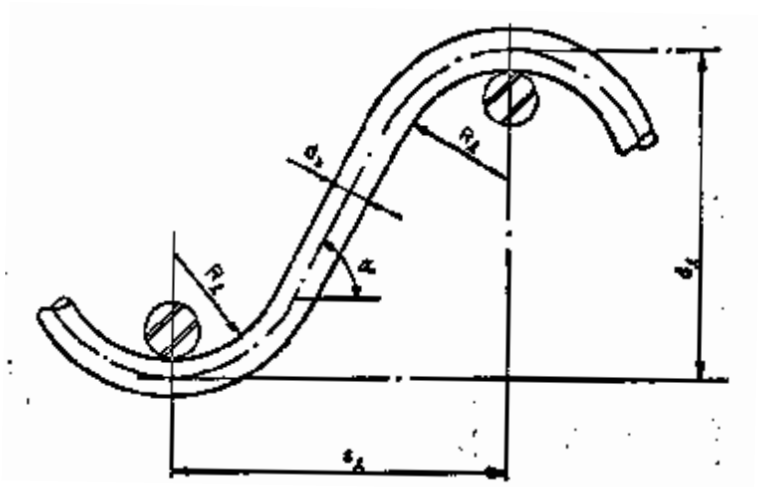
b. CRITICAL SECTION FOR OPENING MOMENT AT FACE OF SUPPORT
(NO DIAGONAL BARS PRESENT)



C. CRITICAL SECTION FOR OPENING MOMENT AT d_c FROM FACE OF SUPPORT
(DIAGONAL BARS PRESENT AND DESIGNED PER SECTION 4-19)

/1/

Figure 4-15 Angle of Inclination of Lacing Bars



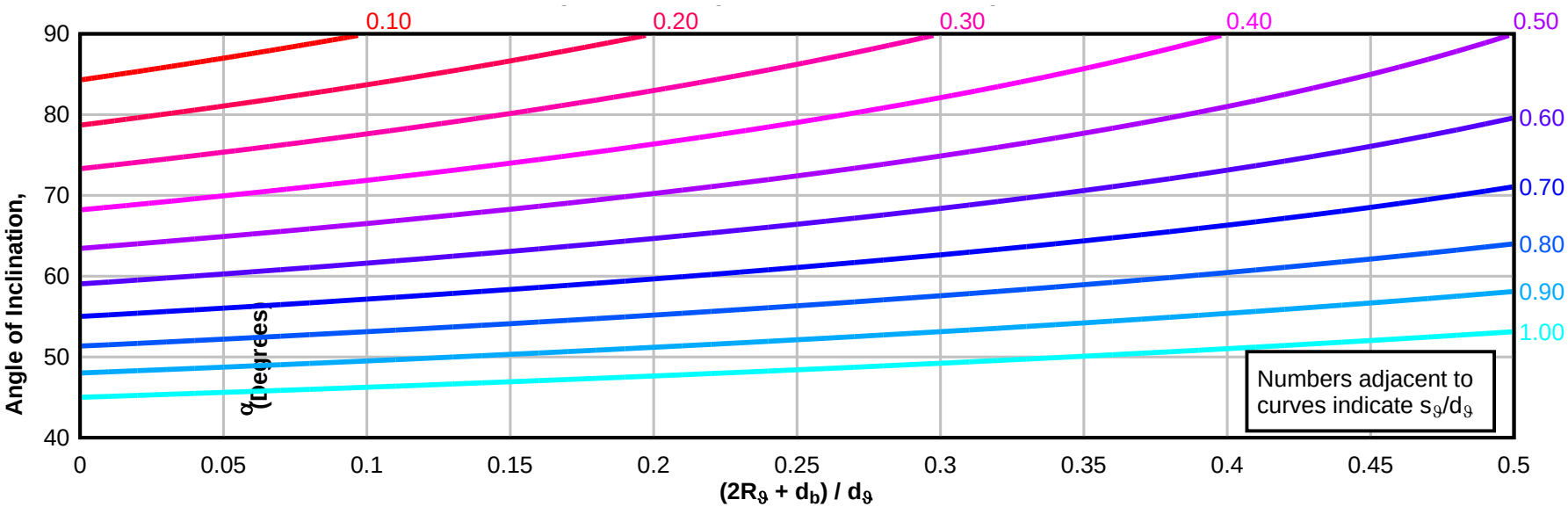


Figure 4-16 Figure Omitted

Table 4-3 Minimum Area of Flexural Reinforcement

Cross-Section	Reinforcement	One and Two-Way Slabs
Type I	Main Direction	$A_s = 1.875 \frac{\sqrt{f'_c}}{f_y} bd$ $A'_s = 1.25 \frac{\sqrt{f'_c}}{f_y} bd$
	Secondary Direction	$A_s = 1.25 \frac{\sqrt{f'_c}}{f_y} bd$ $A'_s = 1.25 \frac{\sqrt{f'_c}}{f_y} bd$
Type II and Type III	Main Direction	$A_s = A'_s = 1.875 \frac{\sqrt{f'_c}}{f_y} bd_c$
	Secondary Direction	$A_s = A'_s = 1.875 \frac{\sqrt{f'_c}}{f_y} bd_c$ *

* but not less than $A_s/4$ used in the main direction

Table 4-4 Minimum Design Shear Stresses for Slabs

Design Range	Type of Cross-Section	Type of Structural Action	Type of Shear Reinforcement	Excess Shear Stress v_u - v_c		
				$v_u \le v_c$	$v_c < v_u \le 1.85 v_c$	$v_u > 1.85 v_c$
Z ≥ 3.0	Type I	Flexure	Stirrups	0	v_u - v_c	v_u - v_c
	Type II	Flexure	Stirrups	$0.85 v_c$	$0.85 v_c$	v_u - v_c
	Type II & Type III	Tension Membrane	Stirrups	$0.85 v_c$	$0.85 v_c$	v_u - v_c
Z < 3.0	Type I*	Flexure	Stirrups or Lacing	$0.85 v_c$	$0.85 v_c$	v_u - v_c
	Type II & Type III	Flexure or Tension Membrane	Stirrups or Lacing	$0.85 v_c$	$0.85 v_c$	v_u - v_c

*Verify that spall is prevented.

DESIGN OF NON-LACED REINFORCED SLABS

4-22 INTRODUCTION.

Conventional reinforced concrete elements are for the purpose of this manual, members without lacing. These non-laced elements make up the bulk of protective concrete construction. They are generally used to withstand the blast and fragment effects associated with the far design range but may also be designed to resist the effects associated with the close-in design range. Non-laced elements may be designed to attain small or large deflections depending upon the protection requirements of the acceptor system. This design involves the interrelationship between the various parameters described below with the use of the idealized resistance-deflection curve, as shown in

1\

Figure 4-17 (+).

A non-laced element designed for far range effects may attain deflections corresponding to support rotations up to 2 degrees under flexural action. Single leg stirrups are not required to attain this deflection. However, shear reinforcement is required if the shear capacity of the concrete is not sufficient to develop the ultimate flexural strength.

Type A, Type B, or Type C single leg stirrups, as defined in Section 4-66.3, must be provided when a non-laced element is designed to resist close-in effects. The shear reinforcement must be provided to prevent local punching shear failure. When the explosive charge is located at scaled distances less than 1.0, Type C single leg stirrups or lacing must be employed. For scaled distances greater than 1.0 but less than 3.0, single leg stirrups must be provided, while for scaled distances greater than 3.0, shear reinforcement should be used only if required by analysis.

Type A stirrups may be used only if concrete spalling is prevented and the scaled distance is greater than 1.0. If these requirements are satisfied, a slab with Type A stirrups may attain deflections corresponding to support rotations up to 2 degrees under flexural action.

A slab with Type B or Type C stirrups may attain deflections corresponding to support rotations of up to 12 degrees. While Type B stirrups may be used only if the scaled distance is greater than 1.0, Type C stirrups are allowed as long as the minimum separation distance requirements of Section 2-14.2.1 are satisfied. It should be emphasized that the Section 2-14.2.1 separation distances are the minimum clear distance from the surface of the charge to the surface of the element. The normal scaled distances R_A (center of charge to surface of barrier) corresponding to these minimum clear separation distances are equal to approximately 0.25 ft/lb$^{1/3}$.

A type I and II cross-section provides the ultimate moment capacity and mass to resist motion for elements designed for 2 and 6 degrees support rotation, respectively. If spalling occurs then a type III cross-section would be available. In addition, a non-laced element designed for small deflections in the close-in design range is not reusable and, therefore, cannot sustain multiple incidents.

A non-laced reinforced element may be designed to attain large deflections, that is, deflections corresponding to incipient failure. These increased deflections are possible only if the element has sufficient lateral restraint to develop in-plane forces. The element may be designed for both the close-in end far design range. A type III cross-section provides the ultimate moment capacity and mass to resist motion.

The design of non-laced reinforced elements subjected to a dynamic load involves an iterative (trial and error) design procedure. An element is assumed and its adequacy is verified through a dynamic analysis. The basic data required to determine the ultimate strength of the reinforced concrete section has been presented in previous sections.

Procedures to determine the resistance-deflection function used for design, the dynamic properties of the section, and the dynamic analysis required to determine an element's response is presented in Chapter 3. This section contains additional data needed to establish the resistance-deflection curve for design, as well as procedures to design the element for shear.

.

4-23 DISTRIBUTION OF FLEXURAL REINFORCEMENT.

4-23.1 General.

A prime factor in the design of any facility is construction economy. Construction costs are divided between labor and material costs. Labor cost is further divided into shop and field work, with field labor being generally the more costly. Labor cost can account for as much as 70% of the cost of blast resistant reinforced concrete. Proper selection of concrete thickness and reinforcement steel will result in a design which optimizes the structural resistance and minimizes required construction materials. Subsequent sections will discuss procedures to optimize the required materials. The designer must then evaluate the issue of constructability. Factors such as standardization of rebar sizes, spacing, congestion, steel erection and concrete placement difficulties. These considerations may require that the initial design, optimized for material quantities, be modified. Such a modification may actually increase the cost of materials while reducing the overall construction cost by reducing labor intensive activities. In addition, improved constructability greatly reduces the risk of quality control problems during construction.

4-23.2 Optimum Reinforcement Distribution.

For a given total amount of flexural reinforcement and a given concrete thickness, the dynamic capacity of an element varies with the amount of reinforcement placed in the vertical direction to the amount in the horizontal direction. For a given support condition and aspect ratio *L/H*, the ideal distribution of the reinforcement will result in the most efficient use of the reinforcement by producing the greatest blast capacity.

The optimum distribution of the reinforcement for a two-way element is that distribution which results in positive yield lines that bisect the 90 degree angle at the corners of the element (45 degree yield lines). For two-way elements there are numerous combinations of support conditions with various moment capacities due either to quantity of reinforcement provided or degree of edge restraint as well as various positive moment capacities again due to variations in the quantity of reinforcement provided. Due to these variations in possible moment capacities, the ratio of the vertical to horizontal reinforcement cannot be expressed as a function of the aspect ratio *L/H* for different support conditions. Figures 3-4 (+) through 3-20 (+) must be used to determine the moment capacities which will result in a “45 degree yield line.” The reinforcement can then be selected from these moment capacities.

In some design cases, it may not be possible to furnish the optimum distribution of reinforcement in a particular element. One such case would be where the optimum

distribution violates the maximum or minimum ratio of the vertical to horizontal reinforcement A_{sV}/A_{sH} of 4.0 and 0.25, respectively. A second situation would arise when the optimum distribution requires less than minimum reinforcement in one direction. The most common case would result from the structural configuration of the building in which support moments may not be fully developed (restrained support rather than fully fixed) or from the need of maintaining continuous reinforcement from adjacent elements. In these and other situations where the optimum distribution of the reinforcement cannot be provided, the reinforcement should be furnished to give a distribution as close as the situation allows to the optimum distribution to maintain an economical design.

4-23.3 Optimum Total Percentage of Reinforcement.

The relationship between the quantity of reinforcement to the quantity of concrete which results in the minimum cost of an element may be expressed as a total percentage of reinforcement. This total percentage of reinforcement p_T is defined as:

$$p_T = p_V + p_H \qquad \text{4-39}$$

where p_V and p_H are the average percentages of reinforcement on one face of the element in the vertical and horizontal directions, respectively. Based on the average costs of concrete and steel, the optimum percentage for a non-laced reinforced element using single leg stirrups has been determined to be between 0.6 and 0.8 percent with 0.7 a reasonable design value. For elements which do not contain shear reinforcement, the optimum percentage would be somewhat higher. For large projects, a detailed cost analysis should be performed to obtain a more economical design.

In some design cases, it may be desirable to reduce the concrete thickness below low the optimum thickness. A small increase in cost (10 percent) would be incurred by increasing the value of p_T to one percent. Beyond one percent, the cost increase would be more rapid. However, except for very thin elements, it may be impractical to furnish such large quantities of reinforcement. In fact, in thick walls it may be impractical to even furnish the optimum percentage.

Unless single leg stirrups are required for other than shear capacity such as for close-in effects or to extend flexural action in the far design range from 2 to 6 degrees support rotation, it is more economical to design non-laced elements without shear reinforcement. In this case, the total percentage of reinforcement must be limited so that the ultimate resistance of the element does not produce shear stresses in excess of the concrete capacity.

4-24 FLEXURAL DESIGN FOR SMALL DEFLECTIONS.

The design range for small deflections may be divided into two regions; elements with support rotations less than 2 degrees (limited deflections) and elements with support rotations between 2 and 6 degrees. Except for stirrup requirements and the type of cross-section available to resist moment, the design procedure is the same.

In the flexural design of a non-laced reinforced concrete slab, the optimum distribution of the flexural reinforcement must first be determined. A 45 degree yield line pattern is assumed and, based on the support conditions and aspect ratio, the ratio of the vertical to horizontal moment capacities are determined from the yield line location figures of Chapter 3.

Reinforcing bars and a concrete thickness are next chosen such that the distribution of reinforcement is as close as possible to that determined above and such that the total reinforcement ratio p_T is approximately 0.7 for elements utilizing stirrups. For those elements not utilizing shear reinforcement p_T is minimized so that the shear capacity of the concrete is not exceeded. Using the equations of previous sections (Equation 4-11 for Type I cross-sections, Equation 4-19 for Type II or III cross-sections) the moment capacities are computed. The moment capacities are required to calculate the ultimate unit resistance, r_u, and the equivalent elastic deflection, X_E. These parameters along with the natural period of vibration, T_N, define the equivalent single-degree-of-freedom system of the slab, and are discussed in detail in Chapter 3.

A dynamic analysis (see Section 4-26) is then performed to check that the slab meets the response criteria. Lastly, the shear capacity is checked (Section 4-27). If the slab does not meet the response criteria or fails in shear (or is greatly overdesigned) a new concrete section is assumed and the entire design procedure is repeated.

4-25 DESIGN FOR LARGE DEFLECTIONS.

4-25.1 Introduction.

Design of non-laced reinforced concrete elements without shear reinforcement (single leg stirrups) for support rotations greater than 2 degrees or elements with single leg stirrups for support rotations greater than 6 degrees depends on their capacity to act as a tensile membrane. Lateral restraint of the element must be provided to achieve this action. Thus, if lateral restraint does not exist, tensile membrane action is not developed and the element reaches incipient failure at 2 degrees (6 degrees if adequate single leg stirrups are provided) support rotation. However, if lateral restraint exists, deflection of the element induces membrane action and in-plane forces. These in-plane forces provide the means for the element to continue to develop substantial resistance up to maximum support rotations of approximately 12 degrees.

4-25.2 Lateral Restraint.

Adequate lateral restraint of the reinforcement is mandatory in order for the element to develop and the designer to utilize the benefits of tensile membrane behavior. Sufficient

lateral restraint is provided if the reinforcement is adequately anchored into adjacent supporting members capable of resisting the lateral force induced by tensile membrane action.

Tensile membrane behavior should not be considered in the design process unless full external lateral restraint is provided in the span directions shown in Table 4-5 (+). Full external lateral restraint means that adjacent members can effectively resist a total lateral force equivalent to the ultimate strength of all continuous reinforcement in the element passing the boundary identified by the arrows in Table 4-5 (+). External lateral restraint is not required for elements supported on four edges provided the aspect ratio *L/H* is not less than one-half nor greater than 2. Within this range of *L/H*, the inherent lateral restraint provided by the element's own compression ring around its boundary is sufficient lateral restraint to develop tensile membrane behavior.

4-25.3 Resistance-Deflection Curve.

A typical resistance-deflection curve for laterally restrained elements is shown in Figure 4-18 (+). The initial portion of the curve is due primarily to flexural action. If the lateral restraint prevents small motions, in-plane compressive forces are developed. The increased capacity due to these forces is neglected and is not shown in Figure 4-18. The ultimate flexural resistance is maintained until 2 degrees support rotation is produced. At this support rotation, the concrete begins to crush and the element loses flexural capacity. If adequate single leg stirrups were provided, the flexural action would be extended to 6 degrees. However, due to the presence of continuous reinforcement and adequate lateral restraint, tensile membrane action is developed. The resistance due to this action increases with increasing deflection up to incipient failure at approximately 12 degrees support rotation. The tensile membrane resistance is shown as the dashed line in Figure 4-18.

In order to simplify the design calculations, the resistance is assumed to be due to flexural action throughout the entire range of behavior as shown with the solid line in Figure 4-18 (+). This conservative approach is used because the transition between flexural response and tension membrane response cannot be accurately predicted.

For the design of a non-laced laterally restrained element for 12 degrees support rotation, a Type III cross-section is used to compute the ultimate moment capacity of the section as well as to provide the mass to resist motion. The stress in the reinforcement f_{ds} would be equal to that corresponding to support rotations $6 \geq \Theta_m \geq 12$ given in Table 4-2 (+). At every section throughout the element, the tension and compression reinforcement must be continuous in the restrained direction(s) in order to develop the tensile membrane action which is discussed in detail below.

4-25.4 Ultimate Tensile Membrane Capacity.

As can be seen in Figure 4-18 (+), the tensile membrane resistance of an element is a function of the element's deflection. It is also a function of the span length and the

amount of continuous reinforcement. The tensile membrane resistance, r_T of a laterally restrained element at a deflection, X, is expressed as:

For one-way elements

$$r_T = X\left[\frac{8T_y}{L_y^{\,2}}\right] \qquad \text{4-40}$$

For two-way elements

$$r_T = \frac{1.5X\pi^3 T_y / L_y^{\,2}}{4\sum_{n=1,3,5}\left[\frac{1}{n^3}(-1)^{(n-1)/2}\left[1-\frac{1}{\cosh\left[\frac{n\pi L_x}{2L_y}\left[\frac{T_y}{T_x}\right]^{1/2}\right]}\right]\right]} \qquad \text{4-41}$$

in which

$$T_y = (A_s)_y f_{ds} \qquad \text{4-42}$$

and

$$T_x = (A_s)_x f_{ds} \qquad \text{4-43}$$

where

r_T = *tensile membrane resistance*
X = *deflection of element*
L_y = *clear span in short direction*
L_x = *clear span in long direction*
T_y = *force in the continuous reinforcement in the short direction*
T_x = *force in the continuous reinforcement in the long direction*
$(A_s)_y$ = *continuous reinforcement in the short direction*
$(A_s)_x$ = *continuous reinforcement in the long direction*

Even though the capacity of a laterally restrained element is based on flexural action, adequate tensile membrane capacity must be provided. That is, sufficient continuous reinforcement must be provided so that the tensile membrane resistance r_T corresponding to 12 degrees support rotation must be greater than the flexural resistance r_u. The deflection is computed as a function of the yield line locations (shortest sector length). The force in the continuous reinforcement is calculated using the dynamic design stress f_{ds} corresponding to 12 degrees support rotation (Table 4-2 (+)).

4-25.5 Flexural Design.

Since the actual tensile membrane resistance deflection curve is replaced with an equivalent flexural curve, the design of a non-laced element for large deflections is greatly simplified. The design is performed in a similar manner as for small deflections. However, sufficient continuous reinforcement must be provided to develop the required tensile membrane resistance. Where external restraint is required, the support must withstand the lateral forces T_y and T_x as given in Equations 4-42, and 4-43, respectively.

4-26 DYNAMIC ANALYSIS.

4-26.1 Design for Shock Load.

The dynamic analysis of a slab is accomplished by first representing it as a single-degree-of-freedom system and then finding the response of that system when subject to a blast load. The equivalent single-degree-of-freedom system is defined in terms of its ultimate resistance r_u, equivalent elastic deflection X_E and natural period of vibration T_N. The ultimate unit resistance is calculated from the equations of Chapter 3 for the moment capacities determined according to the previous sections. The procedures and parameters necessary to obtain the equivalent elastic deflection and natural period of vibration can also be found in Chapter 3.

For elements subjected to dead loads in the same direction as the blast loads (for example a roof or retaining wall exposed to an exterior explosion) the resistance available to withstand the blast load is reduced. An approximation of the resistance available is

$$r_{avail} = r_u - r_{DL}\left[\frac{f_{ds}}{f_{dy}}\right] \qquad \textit{4-44}$$

where

r_{avail} = *dynamic resistance available*
r_{DL} = *uniform dead load*

Chapter 2 describes procedures for determining the dynamic load which is defined by its peak value P and duration T. For the ratios P/r_u and T/T_N, the ductility ratio X_m/X_E and t_m/T can be obtained from the response charts of Chapter 3. These values, X_m which is the maximum deflection, and t_m, the time to reach the maximum deflection, define the dynamic response of the element.

The effective mass and the stiffness used in computing the natural period of vibration T_N depends on the type of cross section and load-mass factor used, both of which depend on the range of the maximum deflection. When the deflections are small (less than 6 degrees) a Type I or Type II cross section is used. The mass is calculated using the entire thickness of the concrete element T_c. The spalling that occurs when an element acts under tensile membrane behavior or due to close-in effects requires the use of a Type III cross section to resist moment. Since the concrete cover over the flexural reinforcement is completely disengaged, the mass is calculated based on the distance between the centroids of the compression and tension reinforcement.

When designing for completely elastic behavior, the elastic stiffness is used while, in other cases, the equivalent elasto-plastic stiffness K_E is used. The elastic value of the load-mass factor K_{LM} is used for the elastic range while, in the elasto-plastic range, the load-mass factor is the average of the elastic and elasto-plastic values. For small plastic deformations, the value of K_{LM} is equal to the average of the equivalent elastic value and the plastic value. The plastic value of K_{LM} is used for slabs designed for large plastic deformations.

Due to the large number of variables involved in the design of non-laced reinforced elements, design equations have not been developed. However, design equations have been developed for laced elements subjected to impulse loads and are presented in subsequent sections of this chapter. Use of these procedures for the design of non-laced elements subjected to impulse load will result in a variety of errors depending upon support conditions, thickness of the concrete section, quantity and distribution of the flexural reinforcement, etc. However, these procedures may be used to obtain a trial section which then may be analyzed as described above.

4-26.2 Design for Rebound.

Elements must be designed to resist rebound, that is, the damped elastic or elasto-plastic harmonic motion which occurs after the maximum positive displacement X_m has been attained. When an element reaches X_m, the resistance is at a maximum, the velocity is zero, and its deceleration is a maximum. The resistance of the element will vibrate about the blast load curve (positive and/or negative phase) and/or the zero line (dead load for roofs) depending on the time to reach maximum deflection t_m and the duration of the blast load T.

Usually only those elements with a Type I cross-section will require additional reinforcement to resist rebound. Additional reinforcement is not required for Type II and III cross-sections since these sections have equal reinforcement on opposite faces and the maximum possible rebound resistance is equal to the ultimate (positive) resistance.

However, the supports for all types of cross-sections, including the anchorage of the reinforcement (compression reinforcement under positive phase loading is subjected to tension forces under rebound conditions) must be investigated for rebound (negative) reactions. Also, it should be noted that the support conditions for rebound are not always the same as for the positive load.

The negative resistance r^-, attained by an element when subjected to a triangular pressure-time load, is obtained from Figure 3-268 (+) of Chapter 3. Entering the figure with the ratios of X_m/X_E and T/T_N, previously determined for the positive phase of design, the ratio of the required rebound resistance to the ultimate resistance r^-/r_u is obtained. The element must be reinforced to withstand this rebound resistance r^- to ensure that the slab will remain elastic during rebound. However, in some cases, negative plastic deformations are permissible.

The tension reinforcement provided to withstand rebound forces is added to what is the compression zone during the initial loading phase. To obtain this reinforcement, the element is essentially designed for a negative load equal to the calculated value of r^-. However, in no case shall the rebound reinforcement be less than one-half of the positive phase reinforcement. The moment capacities and the rebound resistance capacity are calculated using the same equations previously presented. Note that while dead load reduces the available resistance for the dynamic loading, this load increases the available resistance for rebound.

4-26.3 Design for Tension.

In single-cell structures (Figure 4-105 (+)) unbalanced force (support reactions) exist at all element intersections (walls, and floor and wall intersections) and must be resisted by tension force produced in the support elements. In addition to the reinforcement required to resist flexural and shear stresses, tension reinforcement, distributed along the centerline of the elements, is required. End cells of multi-cubicle arrangements also require the addition of tension reinforcement to resist unbalanced blast loads acting on the end walls.

Design and construction procedures for tension reinforcement are provided in Section 4-20A and section 4-68, respectively.

4-27 DESIGN FOR SHEAR.

4-27.1 General.

The ultimate shear V_u at any section of a flexural element is a function of its geometry, yield line location and unit resistance r. For one-way or two-way elements the ultimate shear is developed when the resistance reaches the ultimate unit value r_u. In the design of a concrete element, there are two critical locations where shear must be considered. The ultimate shear stress v_u is calculated at a distance d or d_c from the supports to check the diagonal tension stress and to provide shear reinforcement (stirrups) is necessary. The direct shear force or the ultimate support shear V_s is calculated at the face of the support to determine the required quantity of diagonal bars.

4-27.2 Ultimate Shear Stress at d_e from the Support.

4-27.2.1 One-Way Elements.

The ultimate shear stresses v_u at a distance d_e from the support are given in Table 4-6 (+/+) for one-way elements. Depending upon the cross section type being considered, d_e can represent either d or d_c. For those cases where an element does not reach its ultimate resistance r_u is replaced by the actual resistance r attained by the element. For those members whose loading causes tension in their supports, the ultimate shear stress is calculated at the face of the support. For those cases, the ultimate support shear V is calculated as explained in the next section. This shear is then divided by the effective cross-sectional area (bd or bd_c) of the element to obtain the ultimate shear stress.

4-27.2.2 Two-Way Elements.

For two-way elements the ultimate shear stress must be calculated at each support. The shears acting at each section are calculated using the yield line procedure outlined in Chapter 3 for the determination of the ultimate resistance r_u. Because of the higher stiffness at the corners, the shear along any section parallel to the support varies. The full shear stress V acts along the supports except in the corners where only 2/3 of the shear stress is used (Figure 4-19 (+)). Since the shear is zero along the yield lines, the total shear at any section of the sector is equal to the resistance r_u times the area between the section being considered and the positive yield lines.

To illustrate this procedure, consider a two-way element, fixed on three sides and free on the fourth, with the yield line pattern as shown in Figure 4-19 (+). For the triangular sector I, the shear V_{dV} and shear stress v_{uV} at distance d_e from the support is

$$\frac{2}{3}V_{dv}\left(\frac{L}{4}-\frac{d_eL}{2y}+\frac{L}{4}-\frac{d_eL}{2y}\right)+V_{dv}\left(\frac{L}{2}\right)=r_u\left(\frac{y-d_e}{2}\right)\left(L-\frac{d_eL}{y}\right) \qquad \text{4-45a}$$

$$V_{dv}=\frac{3r_uy\left(1-\left(d_e/y\right)\right)^2}{\left(5-4\left(d_e/y\right)\right)} \qquad \text{4-45b}$$

and since the shear stress v_u is equal to V/bd_e and b equals one inch

$$v_{uv}=\frac{3r_u\left(1-\left(d_e/y\right)\right)^2}{\frac{d_e}{y}\left(5-4\left(d_e/y\right)\right)} \qquad \text{4-46}$$

For the trapezoidal sector II

$$\frac{2}{3}V_{dh}\left(\frac{y}{2}-\frac{2d_e y}{L}\right)+V_{dh}\left(H-\frac{y}{2}\right)=r_u\left(\frac{L}{2}-d_e\right)\frac{1}{2}\left(H-y+H-\frac{2d_{ey}}{L}\right) \qquad \text{4-47a}$$

$$V_{dh}=\frac{3r_u\left(L-2d_e\right)\left[2H-y-\frac{2d_e y}{L}\right]}{2\left[6H-y-\frac{8d_e y}{L}\right]} \qquad \text{4-47b}$$

$$v_{uH}=\frac{3r_u\left(1-\frac{2d_e}{L}\right)\left(2-\frac{y}{H}-\frac{2d_e y}{LH}\right)}{2\frac{d_e}{L}\left(6-\frac{y}{H}-\frac{8d_e y}{LH}\right)} \qquad \text{4-48}$$

Values of the ultimate shear stresses v_{uH} and v_{uV} at a distance d_e from the support for several two-way elements are given in Table 4-7 (+/+). As stated above, d_e represents either d or d_c, depending upon the type of cross section being considered. The ultimate shear stress is calculated at the face of the support for those members whose loading condition causes tension in their supports. For these cases, the ultimate support shear V is calculated as explained in the next section. This shear is then divided by the effective cross-sectional area (bd or bd_c) of the element to obtain the ultimate shear stress v.

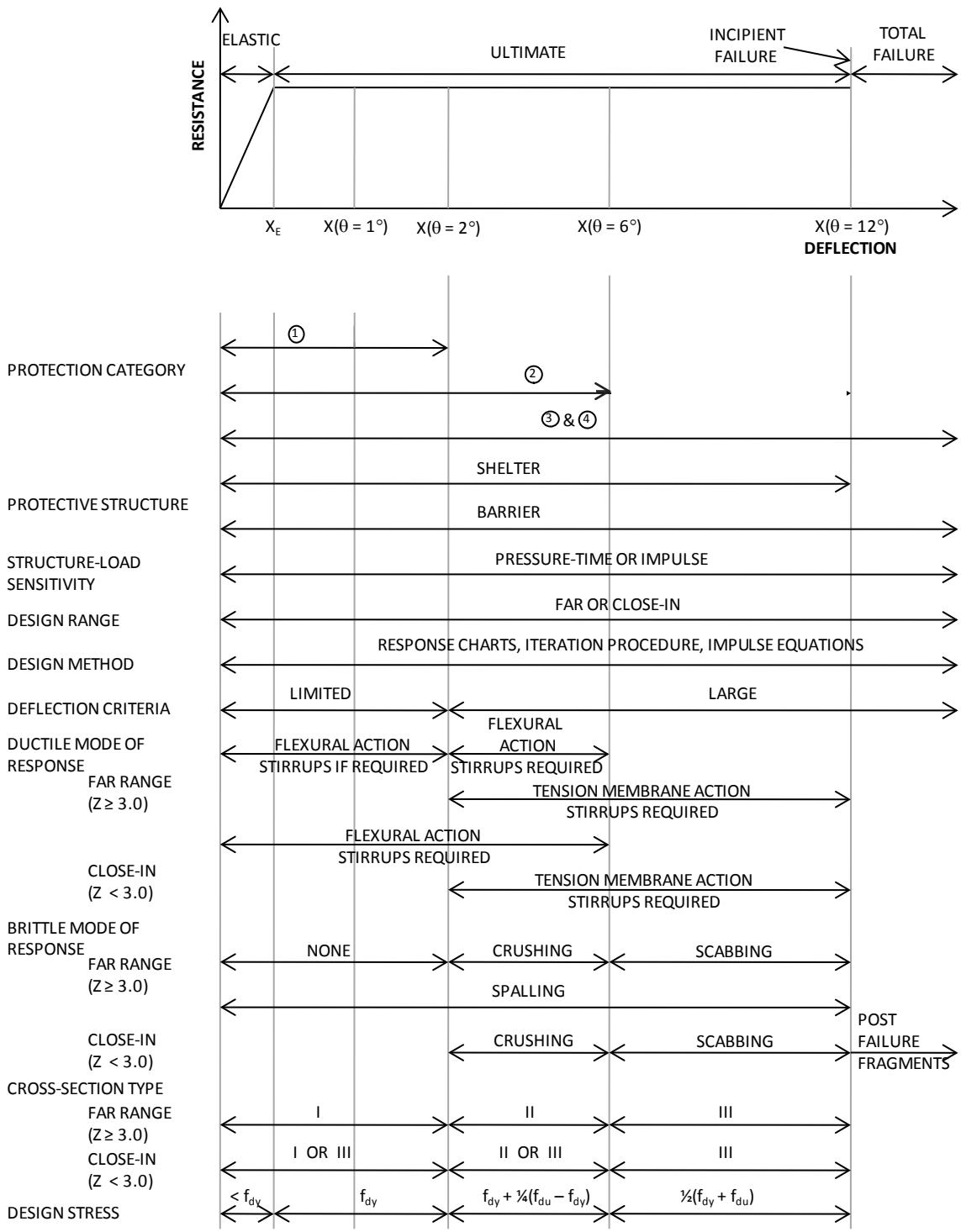
For the situations where the ultimate resistance of an element is not attained, the maximum shear stress is less than the ultimate value. However, the distribution of the shear stresses is assumed to be the same and, therefore, the shear stresses can be calculated from the equation of Table 4-7 (+/+) by replacing r_u with the actual resistance attained (r_e, r_{ep}, etc.).

4-27.3 Ultimate Support Shear.

See Chapter 3, for procedures used to calculate the ultimate shears of both one-way and two-way elements.

\1\

Figure 4-17 Relationship Between Design Parameters for Unlaced Elements



/1/

Figure 4-18 Idealized Resistance-Deflection Curve for Large Deflections

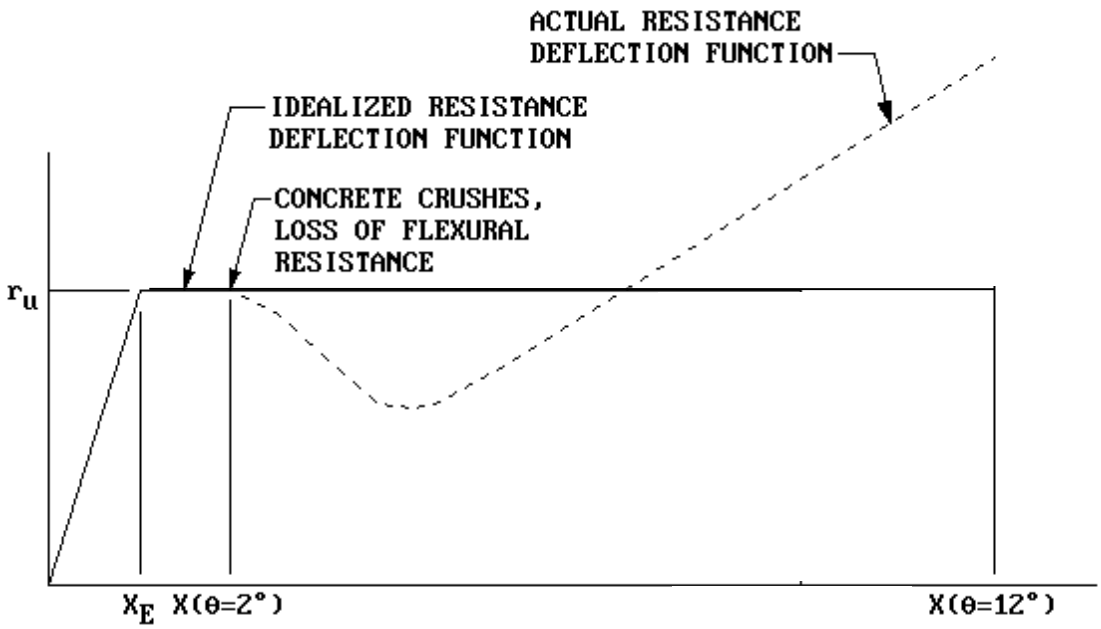


Figure 4-19 Determination of Ultimate Shears

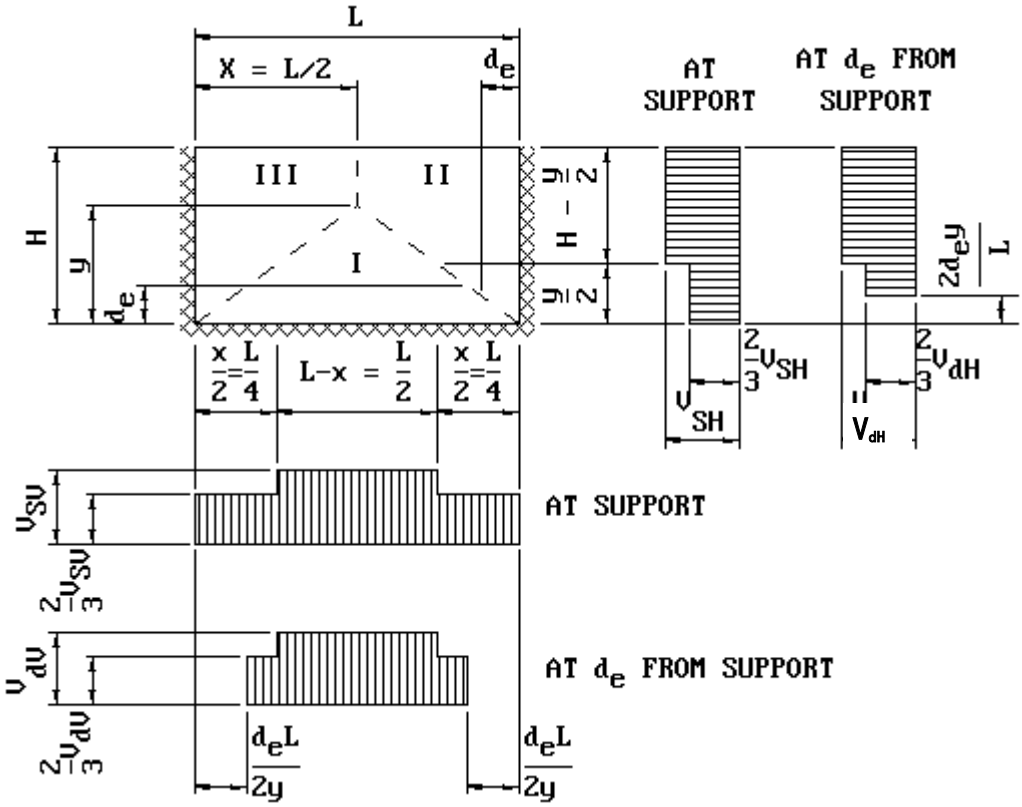
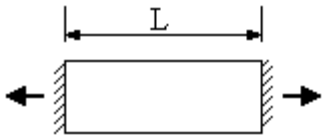
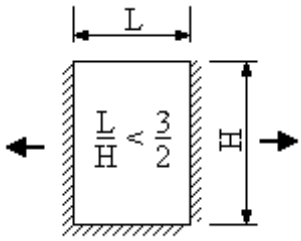
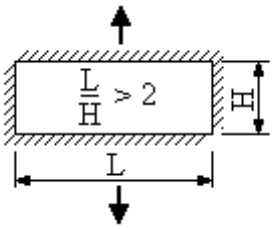
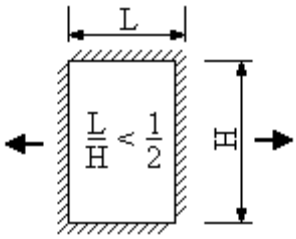
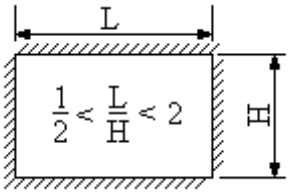
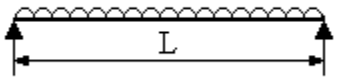
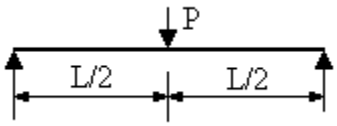
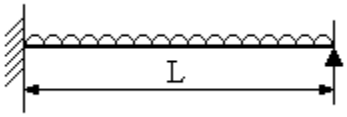
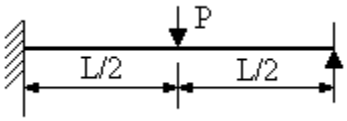
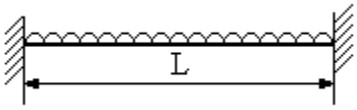
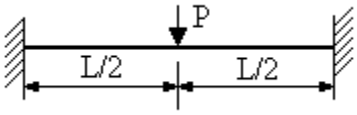


Table 4-5 Restraint and Aspect Ratio Requirements for Tension Membrane Behavior

Edge Support Conditions	External Lateral Restraint Requirements
	Opposite Edges
	Opposite Edges
	Opposite Edges Short Direction
	Opposite Edges Short Direction
	None Required

← Indicates direction of external lateral restraint which must be resisted by adjacent member

Table 4-6 Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_e from Face of Support for One-Way Elements

Edge Conditions and Loading Diagrams	Ultimate Shear Stress V_U
	$\dfrac{r_u\left(\dfrac{L}{2}-d_e\right)}{d_e}$
	$\dfrac{R_u}{2d_e}$
	$LEFT\,SUPPORT \quad r_u\left(\dfrac{5L}{8}-d_e\right)/d_e$ $RIGHT\,SUPPORT \quad r_u\left(\dfrac{3L}{8}-d_e\right)/d_e$
	$LEFT\,SUPPORT \quad \dfrac{11R_u}{16d_e}$ $RIGHT\,SUPPORT \quad \dfrac{5R_u}{16d_e}$
	$\dfrac{r_u\left(\dfrac{L}{2}-d_e\right)}{d_e}$
	$\dfrac{R_u}{2d_e}$

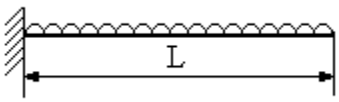
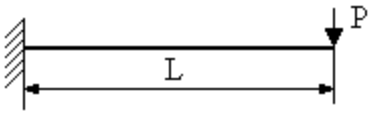
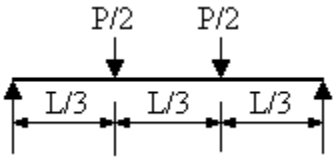
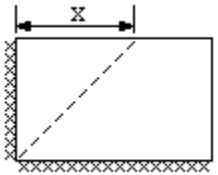
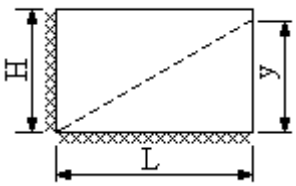
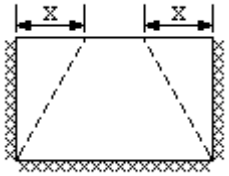
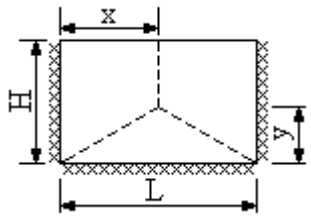
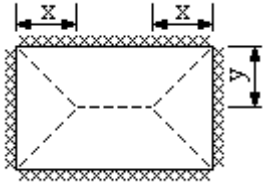
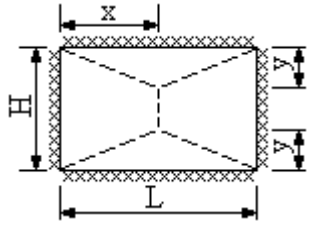
Edge Conditions and Loading Diagrams	Ultimate Shear Stress V_U
	$\frac{r_u(L-d_e)}{d_e}$
	$\frac{R_u}{d_e}$
	$\frac{R_u}{2d_e}$

Table 4-7 Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_e from Face of Support for Two-Way Elements

Edge Conditions	Yield Line Location	Limits	Ultimate Horizontal Shear Stress v_{uH}	Limits	Ultimate Vertical Shear Stress v_{uV}
Two adjacent edges fixed and two edges free		$0 \le d_e/x \le ½$	$\frac{3r_u(1-d_e/x)^2}{d_e/x(5-4d_e/x)}$	$0 \le d_e/H \le ½$	$\frac{3r_u(1-d_e/H)(2-x/L-d_ex/HL)}{d_e/H(6-x/L-4d_ex/HL)}$
		$½ \le d_e/x \le 1$	$\frac{r_u(1-d_e/x)}{2(d_e/x)}$	$½ \le d_e/H \le 1$	$\frac{r_u(1-d_e/H)(2-x/L-d_ex/HL)}{2d_e/H(1-d_ex/HL)}$
		$0 \le d_e/L \le ½$	$\frac{3r_u(1-d_e/L)(2-y/H-d_ey/LH)}{d_e/L(6-y/H-4d_ey/LH)}$	$0 \le d_e/y \le ½$	$\frac{3r_u(1-d_e/y)^2}{d_e/y(5-4d_e/y)}$
		$½ \le d_e/L \le 1$	$\frac{r_u(1-d_e/L)(2-y/H-d_ey/LH)}{2d_e/L(1-d_ey/LH)}$	$½ \le d_e/y \le 1$	$\frac{r_u(1-d_e/y)}{2d_e/y}$
Three edges fixed and one edge free		$0 \le d_e/x \le ½$	$\frac{3r_u(1-d_e/x)^2}{d_e/x(5-4d_e/x)}$	$0 \le d_e/H \le ½$	$\frac{3r_u(1-d_e/H)(1-x/L-d_ex/HL)}{d_e/H(3-x/L-4d_ex/HL)}$
		$½ \le d_e/x \le 1$	$\frac{r_u(1-d_e/x)}{2(d_e/x)}$	$½ \le d_e/H \le 1$	$\frac{r_u(1-d_e/H)(1-x/L-d_ex/HL)}{d_e/H(1-2d_ex/HL)}$
		$0 \le d_e/L \le ¼$	$\frac{3r_u(1-2d_e/L)(2-y/H-2d_ey/LH)}{2d_e/L(6-y/H-8d_ey/LH)}$	$0 \le d_e/y \le ½$	$\frac{3r_u(1-d_e/y)^2}{d_e/y(5-4d_e/y)}$

Edge Conditions	Yield Line Location	Limits	Ultimate Horizontal Shear Stress v_{uH}	Limits	Ultimate Vertical Shear Stress v_{uV}
		¼ ≤ d_e/L ≤ ½	$\frac{r_u(1-2d_e/L)(2-y/H-2d_e y/LH)}{4d_e/L(1-2d_e y/LH)}$	½ ≤ d_e/y ≤ 1	$\frac{r_u(1-d_e/y)}{2d_e/y}$
Four edges fixed		0 ≤ d_e/x ≤ ½	$\frac{3r_u(1-d_e/x)^2}{d_e/x(5-4d_e/x)}$	0 ≤ d_e/H ≤ ¼	$\frac{3r_u(1/2-d_e/H)(1-x/L-2d_e x/HL)}{d_e/H(3-x/L-8d_e x/HL)}$
		½ ≤ d_e/x ≤ 1	$\frac{r_u(1-d_e/x)}{2d_e/x}$	¼ ≤ d_e/H ≤ ½	$\frac{r_u(1/2-d_e/H)(1-x/L-2d_e x/HL)}{d_e/H(1-4d_e x/HL)}$
		0 ≤ d_e/L ≤ ¼	$\frac{3r_u(1/2-d_e/L)(1-y/H-2d_e y/LH)}{d_e/L(3-y/H-8d_e y/LH)}$	0 ≤ d_e/y ≤ ½	$\frac{3r_u(1-d_e/y)^2}{d_e/y(5-4d_e/y)}$
		¼ ≤ d_e/L ≤ ½	$\frac{r_u(1/2-d_e/L)(1-y/H-2d_e y/LH)}{d_e/L(1-4d_e y/LH)}$	½ ≤ d_e/y ≤ 1	$\frac{r_u(1-d_e/y)}{2d_e/y}$

DESIGN OF FLAT SLABS

4-28 INTRODUCTION.

The typical unhardened flat slab structure consists of a two-way slab supported by columns. Except for edge beams which may be used at the exterior edge of the slab, beams and girders are not used to transfer the loads into the columns. In this case, the columns tend to punch upward through the slab. There are several methods that can be used to prevent this; the upper end of the column can be enlarged creating a column capital, a drop panel can be added by thickening the slab in the vicinity of the column, or both a column capital and a drop panel may be used.

Hardened flat slab structures may be designed to withstand the effects associated with a far range explosion. The flat slab of a hardened structure is similar to an unhardened slab but for a hardened flat slab structure, the exterior supports must be shear walls which are monolithic with the roof. The shear walls transmit the lateral loads to the foundations. Due to the stiffness of the walls, there is negligible sidesway in the columns and hence no induced moments due to lateral loads. Shear walls may also replace a row of interior columns if additional stiffness is required. Earth cover may or may not be used for hardened flat slab structures.

A portion of a typical hardened flat slab structure is shown in Figure 4-20 (+). As depicted, there are generally four different panels to be considered, interior, corner and two exterior, each of which has a different stiffness. The exterior panels are designated as short and long span panels which refers to the length of the span between the columns and the exterior wall. In the typical flat slab, the reinforcement would be distributed according to elastic theory. The elastic distribution of the flexural stresses is approximated by the methods presented in the ACI Building Code. The static design must meet all of the criteria of the code as well as of all applicable local codes.

However, for blast resistant structures, certain design criteria are more restrictive than those given in the ACI Building Code. To ensure two-way action in the slab, the aspect ratio L/H of each panel must be greater than 1 but less than 2. While the ACI code permits unequal span lengths and offset columns, it is strongly recommended that offset columns not be used and the variation in span lengths be limited to 10 percent. Columns and column capitals may have either a round or square cross section, but round columns and capitals are preferred to avoid shear stress concentrations. It is also recommended that haunches be provided at the shear walls.

Flat slabs may be designed to attain limited or large deflections depending upon the magnitude and duration of the applied blast load and the level of protection required by the acceptor system. Under flexural action alone, the slab may attain deflections corresponding to 2 degrees support rotation. The flexural action may be extended to 4 degrees rotation if single leg stirrups are added to restrain the flexural reinforcement. If sufficient continuous flexural reinforcement is provided, the slab may attain 8 degrees

support rotation through tension membrane action. Unless required for shear, single leg stirrups are not required for the slab to achieve support rotations less than 2 degrees nor tension membrane action. The stress in the reinforcement as well as the type of cross section used to determine the ultimate moment capacity of the reinforced concrete is a function of the maximum deflection.

The basic data required for determining the ultimate strength of the reinforced concrete, including the ultimate moment capacity and the ultimate shear capacity, have been presented in previous sections. Procedures for performing the dynamic analysis are presented in Chapter 3. Only modifications and additions relating to flat slabs are presented in this section. The interrelationship between the various parameters involved in the design of flat slabs is readily described with the use of the idealized resistance-deflection curve shown in \1

Figure 4-21 (+).

4-29 DISTRIBUTION OF FLEXURAL REINFORCEMENT.

4-29.1 General.

For a two-way slab continuously supported on its edges, the flexural stresses are distributed uniformly across the entire slab (except for the reduced stresses at the corners). The flexural stresses in a flat slab supported by walls and columns are distributed from one panel to the next depending on the relative stiffness of the supports and the spans of the panels. Flat slabs also distribute the flexural stresses transversely, concentrating the stresses in the vicinity of the column. A uniform distribution of reinforcement would result in a failure due to local “fan” yield lines around the columns at a relatively low resistance. By concentrating the reinforcement over the columns, a higher ultimate resistance is obtained.

An elastic distribution of reinforcement is required in the design procedure presented in this Manual. This distribution will insure the formation of a predictable collapse mechanism. Local failures around the columns, and one-or two-way folding (local one-way action) will be prevented. With an elastic distribution of reinforcement, the yield lines form simultaneously across the entire slab. In addition, the design will be more economical and cracking under service loads will be minimized.

4-29.2 Elastic Distribution of Moments According to the ACI Building Code.

Procedures outlined in the ACI Building Code are employed to determine the elastic distribution of the reinforcement (and hence of the moments). The Code presents two design methods, namely the Direct Design Method and the Equivalent Frame Method. The Equivalent Frame Method may be used for all flat slab configurations whereas the Direct Design Method can only be used for three or more spans. Since the Direct Design Method requires fewer calculations, it is the preferred method and is discussed in detail in this section.

For the typical flat slabs with continuous exterior walls and *L/H* > 1, the column strips are *H*/2 in width in each direction. A wall strip is parallel and adjacent to an exterior wall and its width is *H*/4. The remaining portions of the slab are called middle strips.

Using the Direct Design Method, the moments are distributed taking into account the relative flexural and torsional stiffnesses of the wall, slab and beams. Assuming there are no beams or interior shear walls, the ratio of the flexural stiffness of the beam section to the slab section α, is zero. The torsional resistance of a concrete wall monolithic with the slab is very large and, therefore, the torsional stiffness ratio of the wall to the slab $ß_t$ may be assumed to be greater than 2.5.

The ratio of the flexural stiffness of the exterior wall and the flexural stiffness of the slab is defined as:

$$\alpha_{ec} = \frac{(4E_c I_w)/H_w}{(4E_c I_s)/l_s} \qquad 4\text{-}49$$

where

α_{ec} = *ratio of the flexural stiffness of the exterior wall to slab*
I_w = *gross moment of inertia of wall*
I_s = *gross moment of inertia of slab*
H_w = *height of wall*
l_s = *span of flat slab panel*

In direction *H*, Equation 4-49 becomes

$$\alpha_{ecH} = \frac{T_w{}^3 H}{T_s{}^3 H_w} \qquad 4\text{-}50$$

and in direction *L*

$$\alpha_{ecL} = \frac{T_w{}^3 L}{T_s{}^3 H_w} \qquad 4\text{-}51$$

where

T_w = *thickness of wall*
H = *short span of flat slab panel*

T_s = *thickness of flat slab*
L = *long span of flat slab panel*

The unit column and midstrip moments are proportioned from the total span moments. The distribution percentages for a flat slab with equal spans in each direction are as follows (see Figure 4-22 (+)):

For Direction *H*:

$$m_1^- = 0.65\ \alpha'_{ecH}\ M_{OH}/L \qquad 4\text{-}52$$

$$m_2^+ = 0.40\ (0.63 - 0.28\ \alpha'_{ecH})\ M_{OH}/(L - H/2) \qquad 4\text{-}53$$

$$m_3^- = 0.25\ (0.75 - 0.10\ \alpha'_{ecH})\ M_{OH}/(L-H/2) \qquad 4\text{-}54$$

$$m_4^- = 0.25\ (0.65)\ M_{OH}/(L-H/2) \qquad 4\text{-}55$$

$$m_5^+ = 0.40\ (0.35)\ M_{OH}/(L-H/2) \qquad 4\text{-}56$$

$$m_6^+ = 0.60\ (0.63 - 0.28\ \alpha'_{ecH})\ M_{OH}/(H/2) \qquad 4\text{-}57$$

$$m_7^- = 0.75\ (0.75 - 0.10\ \alpha'_{ecH})\ M_{OH}/(H/2) \qquad 4\text{-}58$$

$$m_8^- = 0.75\ (0.65)\ M_{OH}/(H/2) \qquad 4\text{-}59$$

$$m_9^+ = 0.60\ (0.35)\ M_{OH}/(H/2) \qquad 4\text{-}60$$

in which

$$M_{OH} = \frac{wL(H-c)^2}{8} \qquad 4\text{-}61$$

and

$$\alpha'_{ecH} = \frac{1}{1 + (1/\alpha_{ecH})} \qquad 4\text{-}62$$

M_{OH} = *total panel moment for direction H*
w = *applied uniform load*
c = *width of column capital*

For Direction *L*:

$m_{10}^{-} = 0.65\ \alpha'_{ecL} M_{OL} / H$ (4-63)

$m_{11}^{+} = 0.40\ (0.63 - 0.28\ \alpha'_{ecL})\ M_{OL} / (H/2)$ (4-64)

$m_{12}^{-} = 0.25\ (0.75 - 0.10\ \alpha'_{ecL})\ M_{OL} / (H/2)$ (4-65)

$m_{13}^{-} = 0.25\ (0.65)\ M_{OL} / (H/2)$ (4-66)

$m_{14}^{+} = 0.40\ (0.35)\ M_{OL} / (H/2)$ (4-67)

$m_{15}^{+} = 0.60\ (0.63 - 0.28\ \alpha'_{ecL})\ M_{OL} / (H/2)$ (4-68)

$m_{16}^{-} = 0.75\ (0.75 - 0.10\ \alpha'_{ecL})\ M_{OL} / (H/2)$ (4-69)

$m_{17}^{-} = 0.75\ (0.65)\ M_{OL} / (H/2)$ (4-70)

$m_{18}^{+} = 0.60\ (0.35)\ M_{OL} / (H/2)$ (4-71)

in which

$$M_{OL} = \frac{wH(L-c)^2}{8} \qquad (4\text{-}72)$$

and

$$\alpha'_{ecL} = \frac{1}{1 + (1/\alpha_{ecL})} \qquad (4\text{-}73)$$

where M_{OL} is the total panel moment for direction L.

For the wall strips in both directions the same reinforcement as in the adjacent middle strips is used. At the column, the larger of the two negative moments is chosen and the positive moment can then be adjusted up to 10 percent so that the total panel moments remain unchanged.

4-29.3 Design for Small Deflections.

The resistance-deflection function for flat slabs with small deflections is shown in Figure 4-23a (+). With an elastic distribution of reinforcement all the yield lines form simultaneously and the slab remains elastic until it reaches its ultimate resistance. Since for small deflections the concrete remains effective in resisting stress, a Type I cross section is used to compute the ultimate moment capacities. The slab may undergo a maximum support rotation of 2 degrees at which point the concrete crushes. Shear reinforcement is generally not required for flat slabs, but must be provided if required by analysis. If properly designed, single leg stirrups are provided, the flexural action of the

slab may be extended to 4 degrees support rotation. While stirrups may be furnished to resist shear or to extend flexural action, it is usually more cost effective to design flat slabs without shear reinforcement.

4-29.4 Design for Large Deflections.

Due to the geometric limitations (aspect ratio *L/H* of each panel must be greater than 1 but less than 2) imposed on flat slabs designed for blast loads, sufficient lateral restraint is available to develop in-plane forces and induce tension membrane action. This tension membrane action provides the means for the slab to attain deflections corresponding to a maximum support rotation in excess of 12 degrees. Continuous reinforcement must be provided to resist these in-plane tension forces.

A typical resistance-deflection curve for the flat slabs up to incipient failure is shown in Figure 4-23b (+). The initial portion of the curve is due primarily to flexural action. At 2 degrees support rotation, the concrete begins to crush and the slab loses flexural capacity. However, due to the presence of continuous reinforcement, tension membrane action is mobilized. The resistance due to this action increases with increasing deflection up to incipient failure at approximately 12 degrees support rotation. The tension membrane action is shown as the dashed line in Figure 4-23b.

In order to simplify the design calculations, the resistance is assumed to be equal to the flexural action throughout the entire range of behavior. To approximate the energy absorbed under the actual resistance-deflection curve, the deflection of the equivalent curve is limited to 8 degrees support rotation. This deflection would produce incipient failure conditions. Using this equivalent design curve, deflections between 2 degrees and incipient failure cannot be accurately predicted.

A Type II or III cross section is used to compute the ultimate moment capacity of a flat slab designed for large deflections. At every section throughout the slab, tension and compression reinforcement must be continuous in order to develop the tension membrane action (tension membrane capacity is discussed in detail below). It should be noted that in addition to the above requirements for the reinforcement, an elastic distribution of reinforcement must still be maintained.

Shear reinforcement is only provided when required by analysis. If the concrete can resist the shear stresses, shear reinforcement is not required for flexural action (deflections less than 2 degrees) nor for tension membrane action (deflections between 2 and 8 degrees). However, shear reinforcement, in the form of single leg stirrups, does allow the slab to rotate up to 4 degrees under flexural action.

4-29.5 Minimum Reinforcement.

To ensure proper structural behavior under dynamic loads and also to minimize excessive deformations under conventional loads, the minimum area of reinforcement must be at least equal to that specified in Table 4-3 (+). With an elastic distribution of reinforcement in a flat slab, the minimum reinforcement generally will occur only in the center of the midstrip and/or in the wall strip. It is important to also check the static

requirements for minimum reinforcement. Where static conditions control, the area of reinforcement must be at least equal to 0.0018 times the gross area of concrete or 1.33 times the area required by static loading conditions, whichever is less. Unless the blast loads are in the same order of magnitude as the static loads, this criteria does not control.

Although the spacing of the flexural reinforcement must not exceed two times the slab thickness nor 18 inches, the preferred spacing is 12 inches or less.

There is no minimum shear reinforcement requirement for flat slabs. Shear reinforcement is only provided when required by analysis. However, when a slab is designed to undergo flexural response with support rotations between 2 and 4 degrees (i.e., where tension membrane action is not considered) stirrups are required. The minimum area of the stirrups is given in Table 4-4 (+).

4-30 DYNAMIC ANALYSIS.

4-30.1 General.

The dynamic analysis of a structural element is accomplished by first representing the structural element as a single-degree-of-freedom system and then finding the response of that system when subject to a blast load. Chapter 3 presents procedures, figures and response charts for determining the dynamically equivalent system and its response. However, certain parameters of a flat slab, such as the ultimate resistance and the elastic deflections, cannot be calculated using the methods of Chapter 3. Methods for calculating those parameters are presented below.

4-30.2 Ultimate Flexural Resistance.

4-30.2.1 General.

The ultimate resistance r_u of a flat slab is a function of the strength, amount and distribution of the reinforcement, the thickness and strength of the concrete and the aspect ratios of the panels. The ultimate resistance is obtained using a yield line analysis. Since in-plane compression forces and tension membrane forces are not considered, the ultimate resistance determined from a yield line analysis will generally be lower than the actual resistance.

The first step in finding the ultimate resistance is to assume a yield line pattern consistent with the support conditions and the distribution of the reinforcement. The pattern will contain one or more unknown dimensions which locate the yield lines. The correct solution is the one which gives the lowest value of the ultimate resistance. Figure 4-24 (+) shows the yield line pattern that will form in a multi-panel flat slab with an elastic distribution of reinforcement. The roof-slab interactions must be designed to insure that the perimeter yield lines form in the roof slab and not in the wall. The yield lines at the columns are assumed to form at the face of the column capitals.

The ultimate resistance can be found from the yield line pattern using either the equilibrium method or the virtual work method, both of which have been discussed in

Chapter 3. The equilibrium method is one that has been employed in previous examples but, in the case of flat slabs, requires the introduction of nodal forces which are not always readily determined. The virtual work method though more difficult to solve algebraically, does not require the calculations of the nodal forces. Consequently, the virtual work method is the easier method to apply to flat slabs and is the method detailed below.

The virtual work method does not predict the correct yield line pattern but rather gives the minimum resistance of an assumed yield line pattern. If the distribution of reinforcement is not elastic and/or the span lengths are not approximately equal, the minimum resistance found by the virtual work method may not be the ultimate resistance. In these cases, local failures are possible. It is strongly recommended that these design situations be avoided. In the rare instances where they cannot be avoided, the nodal forces must be calculated and the equilibrium method used to predict the correct yield line pattern.

4-30.2.2 Virtual Work Method.

In the virtual work method, equations for the external and internal work are written in terms of the unit resistance r_u, the moment capacities and the geometry. The expression for the external work is set equal to that for the internal work, and the resulting equation is solved for the minimum value of r_u and the associated failure mechanism.

A point within the slab boundaries is given a small displacement in the direction of the load. The resulting deflections and rotations of all of the slab segments are determined in terms of the displacement and the slab segment dimensions. Work will be done by the external loads and by the internal reactions along the yield lines.

The external work done by r_u is:

$$W = \Sigma r_u A \Delta \qquad \text{Eq 4-74}$$

where:

W = *external work*
A = *area of the sector*
Δ = *deflection of the sector's centroid*

The internal work done by the reactions at the yield lines is due only to the bending moments since the support reactions do not undergo any displacement and the work done by the shear forces (nodal forces) is zero when summed over the entire slab.

The internal work is:

$$E = \Sigma\ m\Theta l \qquad 4\text{-}75$$

where

E = *internal work*
m = *ultimate unit moment*
Θ = *relative rotation about yield line*
l = *length of the yield line*

In terms of the moments and rotations in the principal reinforcement directions *x* and *y:*

$$E = \Sigma\, m_x \Theta_x l_y + \Sigma\, m_y \Theta_y l_x \qquad 4\text{-}76$$

Equating the external and internal work, $W = E$

$$\Sigma\, r_u A \Delta = \Sigma\, m_x \Theta_x l_y + \Sigma\, m_y \Theta_y l_x \qquad 4\text{-}77$$

Particular attention must be paid to the negative moment capacities of the yield lines radiating from the column capitals when determining *E*. Top bar cut-offs, if present, will reduce the moment capacity on the part of the yield line furthest from the column. In addition, corner effects must be considered where the two walls intersect. That is, as a result of the increased stiffness at the corners, the ultimate moment of the reinforcement is reduced to 2/3 of its capacity over a length equal to ½ the length of the positive yield line.

To illustrate the application of Equation 4-77, consider the flat slab shown in Figure 4-25 (+). This flat slab is the roof of a square structure with one central column, and is symmetrical about the *x* and *y* axes.

Note that Sectors I and III, and Sectors II and IV are identical because of symmetry. To simplify calculations, each sector has been resolved into a rectangle and a triangle. The external work for each sector is:

$$W_I = W_{III} = r_u x(L - x)\ (\Delta/2) + r_u x(x/2)\ (\Delta/3) \qquad 4\text{-}78$$

$$W_{II} = W_{IV} = r_u c(L - x - c)(\Delta/2) + r_u\ (L - x - c)[(L - x - c)/2](2\Delta/3) \qquad 4\text{-}79$$

Substituting $L = 4l$ and summing

$$\Sigma W = 2\ (r_u \Delta/6)(32\ l^2 - 4lx + cx - 4cl - c^2) \qquad 4\text{-}80$$

where

c = *width of column capital*
L = *length of panel*
x = *horizontal location of the yield line*
l = *width of ½ of the column strip*
Δ = *maximum deflection of slab*

The internal work for each sector is:

$$E_I = E_{III} = \left[\frac{2}{3}m\frac{x}{2} + m\left(L - \frac{x}{2}\right)\right]\Theta_A + \left[\frac{2}{3}(2m)\frac{x}{2} + 2m\left(3l - \frac{x}{2}\right) + 3ml\right]\Theta_A \qquad \text{4-81}$$

$$E_{II} = E_{IV} = \left[3ml + 2m(L - x - l)\right]\Theta_B + \left[4.5ml + 1.5ml\,(L - x - l)\right]\Theta_B \qquad \text{4-82}$$

Substituting $L = 4l$, $\Theta_A = \Delta/x$ and $\Theta_B = \Delta/(L - x - c)$

$$\sum E = 2\Delta m\left[\frac{13l}{x} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{18l - 3.5x}{4l - x - c}\right] \qquad \text{4-83}$$

Equating $W = E$ and solving for r_u

$$r_u = \frac{6m\left[\frac{13l}{x} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{18l - 3.5x}{4l - x - c}\right]}{\left[32l^2 - 4lx + cx - 4cl - c^2\right]} \qquad \text{4-84}$$

with x as the only unknown. The minimum value of r_u is readily determined by trial and error.

A complete design example is presented in Appendix 4A.

In general, the virtual work equation will contain more than one unknown, and it will be correspondingly more difficult to obtain the minimum ultimate resistance. However, a trial and error process rapidly converges on the correct solution.

A trial and error procedure to solve for the minimum value of the resistance function (r_u/M_O for a preliminary design and r_u for a final design) with two unknown yield line locations, x and y, can be accomplished as follows:

1. Start with both yield lines located close to the centerline of the respective middle strips.
2. Vary *x*, holding *y* constant, in the direction which minimizes the resistance function until it begins to increase.
3. Hold *x* constant and vary *y* in the minimum direction until the resistance function begins to increase.
4. Once this minimum point is achieved, shift each yield line to either side of the minimum location to check that a further refinement of the yield line is not necessary to minimize the resistance function.

It should be noted that if the yield line should shift out of the middle strip, a new resistance function equation must be written and the procedure then repeated since the magnitude of the unit moments acting on the yield lines would change.

4-30.2.3 Effect of Column Capitals and Drop Panels.

Although column capitals and drop panels are primarily used to prevent shear failures, they have a significant effect on the ultimate resistance. The addition of a column capital or revision of the size of the capital changes the clear span of a flat slab and requires the *re*-evaluation of a slab's ultimate resistance.

Drop panels increase the ultimate resistance by increasing the depth of the section and thus the moment capacity in the vicinity of the column. This effect can be countered by decreasing the amount of reinforcement to maintain the same moment capacity. If the drop panel is used to increase the negative moment capacity, it must extend at least 1/6 of the center-to-center span length in each direction. The width of the drop panel may be up to 20 percent larger than the column strip. When the drop panel is larger than the column strip, the percentage of reinforcement calculated for the column strip shall be provided throughout the drop panel. Additional reinforcement must be provided in the bottom of the drop panel to prevent it from scabbing and becoming hazardous debris. For a Type II cross section, the reinforcement in the drop panel is the same as the negative reinforcement over the column. Only ½ the amount of the negative reinforcement is required in a drop panel for a Type I cross section.

4-30.3 Ultimate Tension Membrane Capacity.

When the support rotation of a flat slab reaches 2 degrees, the concrete begins to crush and flexural action is no longer possible. However, the slab is capable of sustaining large rotations due to tension membrane action. As previously explained, the actual resistance-deflection curve describing the tension membrane action has been replaced with an equivalent curve which considers flexural action only (Figure 4-23b (+)). Using this idealized curve, incipient failure is taken to occur at 8 degrees which corresponds to an actual support rotation of approximately 12 degrees.

It can be seen from Figure 4-23b (+), that the tension membrane resistance is a function of the deflection. It is also a function of the span length and the amount of the continuous reinforcement. Data is not presently available to obtain the tension membrane capacity of a flat slab. However, an approximation may be made using the equation developed for two-way slabs. Therefore, the tension membrane capacity, r_T, of a flat slab is given by:

$$r_T = \frac{1.5 X \pi^3 T_H / L_H^{\,2}}{4 \sum_{n=1,3,5} \left[\frac{1}{n^3} (-1)^{(n-1)/2} \left[1 - \frac{1}{\cosh\left[\frac{n \pi L_L}{2 L_H} \left[\frac{T_H}{T_L} \right]^{1/2} \right]} \right] \right]} \qquad \text{4-85}$$

where

r_T = *tension membrane resistance*
X = *deflection of slab*
L_H = *clear span in short direction*
L_L = *clear span in long direction*
T_H = *force in the continuous reinforcement in short span direction*
T_L = *force in the continuous reinforcement in long span direction*

Although the capacity of a flat slab is based on flexural action, adequate tension membrane capacity must be provided. That is, r_T corresponding to 8 degrees support rotation must be greater than the flexural resistance r_u when designing for large deflections. The deflection is computed as a function of the yield line locations (shortest sector length). The force in the continuous reinforcement is calculated using the dynamic design stress corresponding to 8 degrees (Table 4-2 (+)). The clear span L_H and L_L are calculated as the clear distance between the faces of the supports (face of the column if no column capital is used, face of the column capital, face of the wall if no haunch is used or the face of haunch).

4-30.4 Elastic Deflections.

The elastic deflection of various points on an interior panel of a flat slab are given by the general equation

$$X_e = \frac{C r_u L^4 \left(1 - \upsilon^2\right)}{E_c I_a} \qquad \text{4-86}$$

where

X_e = *elastic deflection*
C = *deflection coefficient from Table 4-8* (+)
L = *long span of panel*
ν = *Poisson's ratio = 0.167*
I_a = *average of the cracked and gross moment of inertia of the concrete slab*

The deflection coefficient varies with the panel aspect ratio *L/H*, the ratio of the support size to the span *C/L* and the location within the panel. The values of the deflection coefficient given in Table 4-8 (+) are based on a finite difference method and are given for the center of the panel C_C and the midpoints of the long and short sides, C_L and C_S, respectively.

The deflection for the interior panel is determined by using C_C in the above expression. No simplified solution for the center deflections are currently available for the long and short span panels and the corner panel (Figure 4-20 (+)). Generally, the deflections for these panels will be smaller than the deflection of the interior panel because of the restraining effects of the exterior walls. These deflections can be approximated by using the following expressions:

Long Span Panel $C = C_C - C_S/2$ *4-87*

Short Span Panel $C = C_C - C_L/2$ *4-88*

Corner Panel $C = C_C - C_S/2 - C_L/2$ *4-89*

where the values of C_C, C_S and C_L are those for the interior panel from Table 4-8 (+).

The dynamic response of a flat slab is more sensitive to the elastic stiffness when the maximum allowable deflection is small. The possible error diminishes with increasing allowable maximum deflection.

4-30.5 Load-Mass Factors.

4-30.5.1 Elastic Range.

No data is currently available to determine the load-mass factor, K_{LM}, of a flat slab in the elastic range of behavior. It is, therefore, recommended that the values listed in the table of the load-mass factors for two-way elements be used (Chapter 3). The slab should be considered as fixed on all four edges with the appropriate *L/H* ratio. Since an average value of the elastic and plastic load-mass factor is used in determining the natural period of vibration, the possible error incurred will diminish with increasing allowable maximum deflection.

4-30.5.2 Plastic Range.

The load-mass factor on the plastic range is determined using the procedure outlined for two-way elements in Chapter 3. The supports for the individual sectors are at the face of the exterior walls (or haunches, if present) or at the face of the column capitals. Flat slabs without drop panels have a uniform thickness and the equation for determining the load-mass factor may be expressed in terms of the area moment of inertia and the area of the individual sectors. For flat slabs with drop panels, the equations must be expressed in terms of the mass moment of inertia and the non-uniform mass of the individual sectors to account for the non-uniform slab thickness.

4-30.6 Dynamic Response.

The equivalent single-degree-of-freedom system of the flat slab is defined in terms of its ultimate resistance r_u, elastic deflection X_E and its natural period of vibration T_N. The procedure for determining the value of T_N has been presented in Chapter 3 while the calculation of r_u and X_E has been presented above. The resistance deflection curve used in the dynamic analysis is shown in Figure 4-26 (+). The resistance available to withstand the blast loads must be reduced by the dead loads. An approximation of the resistance available is

$$r_{avail} = r_u - r_{DL}\frac{f_{ds}}{f_y} \qquad 4\text{-}90$$

where

r_{avail} = *dynamic resistance available*
r_{DL} = *uniform dead load*

The total deflection of the flat slab includes deflections due to dead load X_{DL} and blast X_m, so that the maximum support rotation Θ_m is given by

$$\Theta_m = tan^{-1}\left(\frac{X_m - X_{DL}}{L_s}\right) \qquad 4\text{-}91$$

where L_s is the length of the shortest sector.

The blast load is defined in terms of its peak pressure P and its duration T which are determined from Chapter 2. Chapter 3 contains the procedures to determine the dynamic response of a slab which include the maximum dynamic deflection X_m and the time to reach that deflection t_m. It must be remembered that using the equivalent

resistance-deflection curve to include tension membrane action, deflections between 2 degrees and incipient failure cannot be accurately predicted.

The required rebound resistance of the flat slab is calculated in accordance with Chapter 3 and the reinforcement necessary to attain this capacity must be provided. Note that while the dead load reduces the available resistance for the dynamic loading, this load increases the available resistance for rebound.

4-31 DYNAMIC DESIGN.

4-31.1 Flexural Capacity.

The ultimate moment capacity of a flat slab is usually based upon a Type I or Type III cross section depending on the magnitude of the maximum allowable deflection. The distribution of reinforcement is critical in flat slab design. The actual moment capacity provided must be as close as possible to the unit moments required for an elastic distribution of stresses. The quantity of flexural reinforcement which is made continuous provides the tension membrane resistance.

If the amount of continuous reinforcement provided is inadequate for tension membrane action, care must be taken in furnishing additional reinforcement. Any additional reinforcement must be placed to maintain the elastic distribution of reinforcement and the new moment capacities and ultimate resistance must be *re*-evaluated. The ultimate moment capacity will not be altered if the additional reinforcement is provided by increasing the compression reinforcement.

4-31.2 Shear Capacity.

Unlike continuously supported two-way slabs where shear stresses are “checked” after the flexural design is completed, the design for shear of a flat slab must be considered during the flexural design. Due to the nature of the support system, flat slabs will usually generate large shear stresses. Flat slabs with high percentages of flexural reinforcement and/or long spans should be avoided.

The shear forces acting at a support are a function of the tributary area of the sectors formed by the yield lines. The shears at the columns should be checked first, since design for these forces can drastically effect the flexural design of the slab. Two types of shear action must be considered; punching shear along a truncated cone around the column and beam shear across the width of the yield lines. These conditions are illustrated in Figure 4-27 (+).

Shears at the columns may require the use of column capitals and/or drop panels. Punching shear can occur around the periphery of the columns or column capitals and drop panels. The critical section is taken at $d_e/2$ from the face of the support. The total load is calculated based on the area enclosed by the positive yield lines and is then distributed uniformly along the critical perimeter. Figure 4-27a (+) illustrates the critical sections for punching shear. Beam shear, as a measure of diagonal tension, is taken as one-way action between supports where the width of the beam is taken as the spacing

between the positive yield lines. The critical section is taken as d_e away from the face of the column or column capital and from the face of the drop panel (Figure 4-27b). The total load is uniformly distributed along the critical section.

The slab at the exterior walls must be evaluated for diagonal tension capacity. Due to the assumed uniform distribution of load at the exterior walls, a unit width of loaded area may be considered between the positive yield line and the critical section. The critical section is taken at d_e from the face of the exterior wall or, if a haunch is used, from the face of the haunch.

The ultimate shear capacity of slabs has been previously presented. Using these procedures, the capacity of the slab is evaluated at the locations described above. If required, stirrups may be furnished. However, it is more cost effective to revise the design to incorporate the use of column capitals, drop panels and/or increased slab thickness to reduce shear stresses. As previously stated, the use of stirrups is mandatory in the flexural design of flat slabs between 2 and 4 degrees support rotation.

Diagonal bars must be provided at the face of all supports due to the cracking caused by the plastic moments formed. For slabs designed for small support rotations, minimum diagonal bars must be furnished. However, for slabs designed for large support rotations where the cracking at the supports is severe, diagonal bars must be designed to resist the total support shear but not less than the minimum required. The diagonal bars furnished at the column supports should extend from the slab into the column. In slabs where shear stresses are high, it may be impractical to place the required diagonal bars.

If column capitals were not initially used, their addition would reduce the required quantity of diagonal bars. In the case where column capitals are furnished, at least one-half of the diagonal bars should extend into the column with the remainder cut-off in the column capital. Procedures for the design of diagonal bars have been previously presented while the required construction details are illustrated in subsequent sections.

4-31.3 Columns.

The interior columns of a flat slab/shear wall structure are not subjected to lateral loads nor the moments they induce. These columns are designed to resist the axial loads and unbalanced shears generated by the ultimate resistance of the flat slab. The axial load and moments at the top of the column are obtained from the flat slab shear forces acting on the perimeter of the column capital plus the load on the tributary area of the column capital. As can be seen from Figure 4-28 (+), the axial load is:

$$P = r_u \Sigma A + r_u c^2 \qquad 4\text{-}92$$

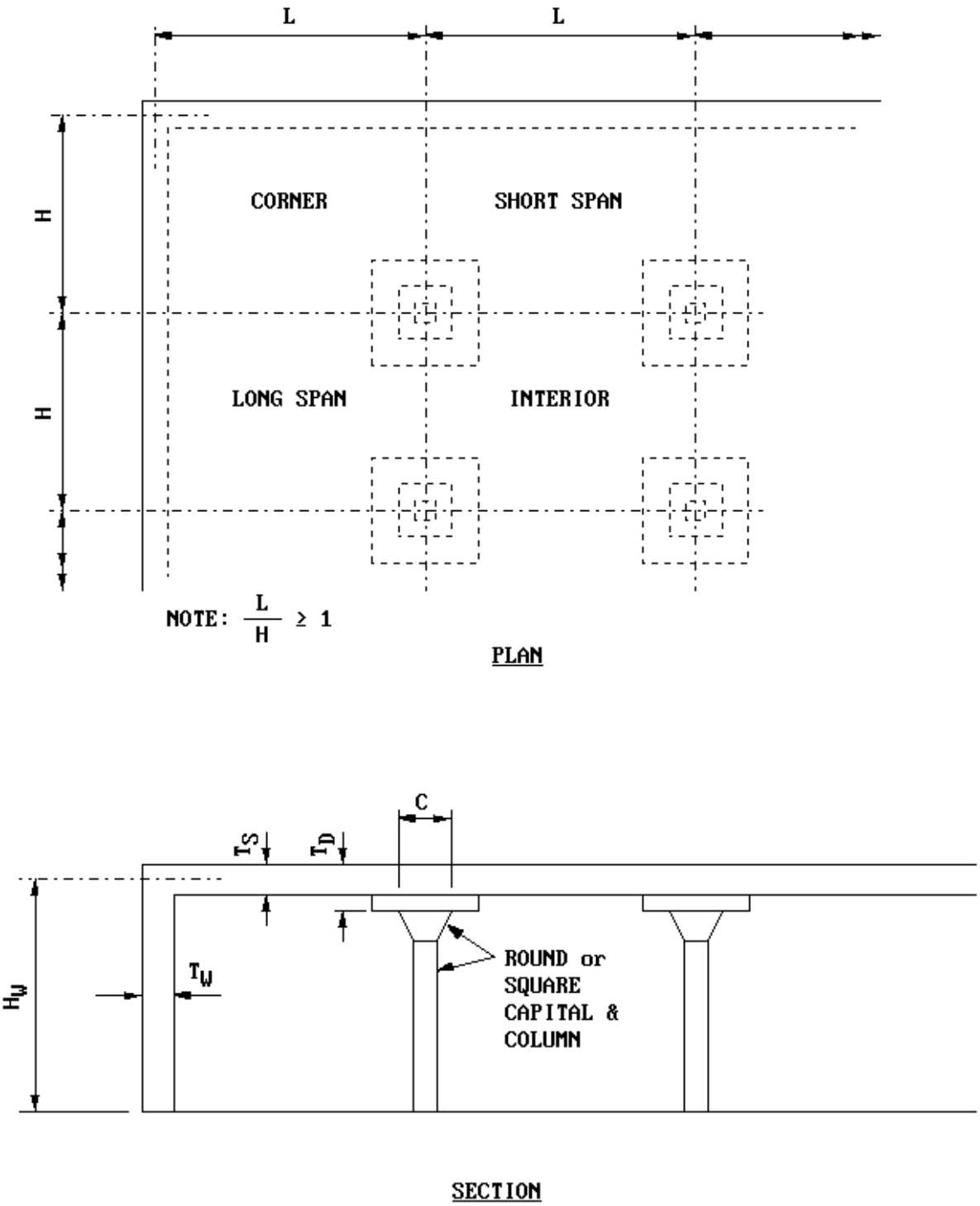
and the unbalanced moments are:

$$M_x = (V_4 - V_2)\ (c/2) \qquad 4\text{-}93$$

$$M_y = (V_1 - V_3)\ (c/2) \qquad 4\text{-}94$$

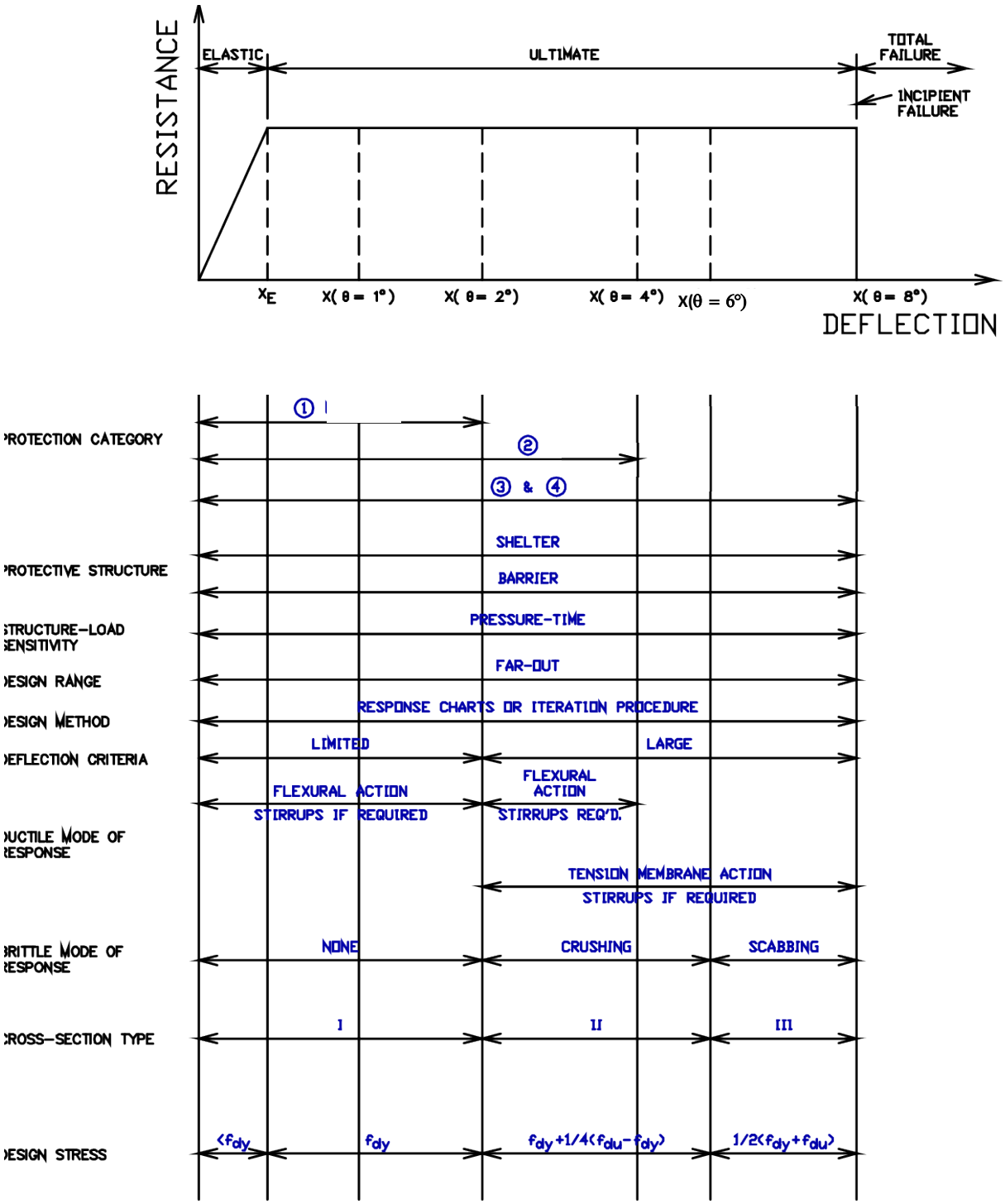
The procedures for the design of columns is presented in Section 4-49. When using these procedures, the unsupported length of the column is from the top of the floor to the bottom of the column capital.

Figure 4-20 Typical Flat Slab Structure



\1\

Figure 4-21 Relationship Between Design Parameters for Flat Slabs



/1/

Figure 4-22 Unit Moments

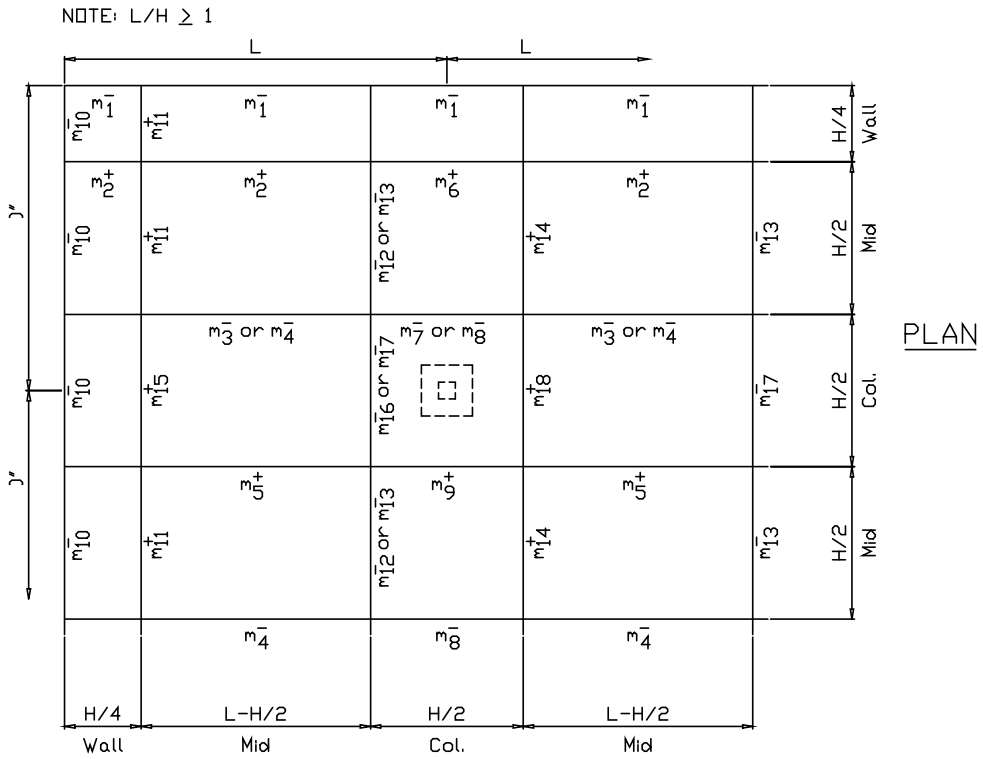
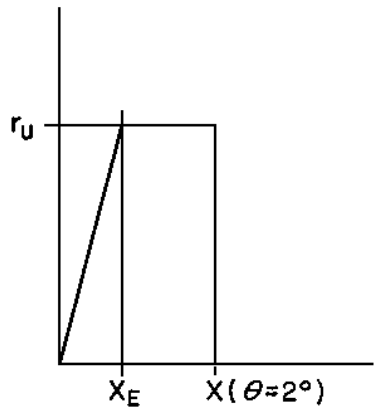
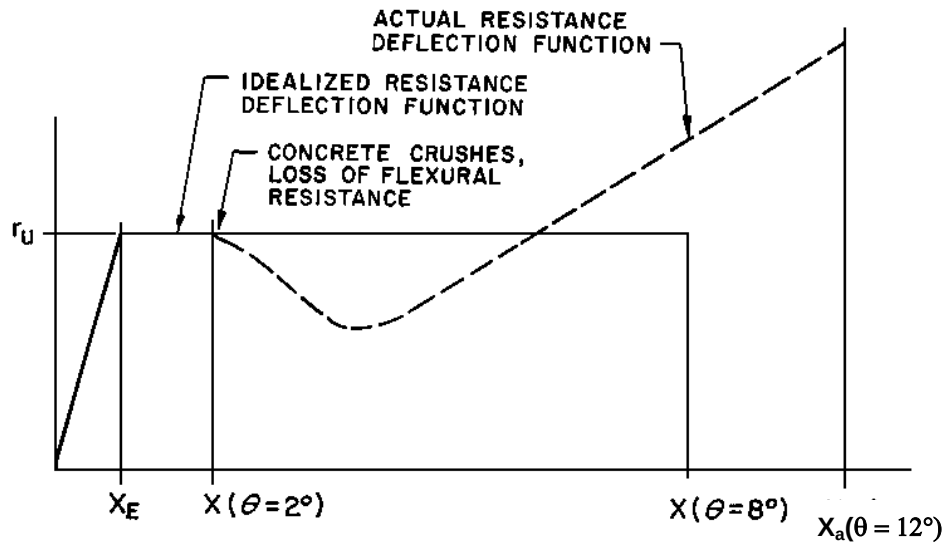


Figure 4-23 Typical Resistance-Deflection Functions for Flat Slabs



a) Small Deflection



b) Large Deflection

Figure 4-24 Yield Line Pattern for Multi-Panel Flat Slab

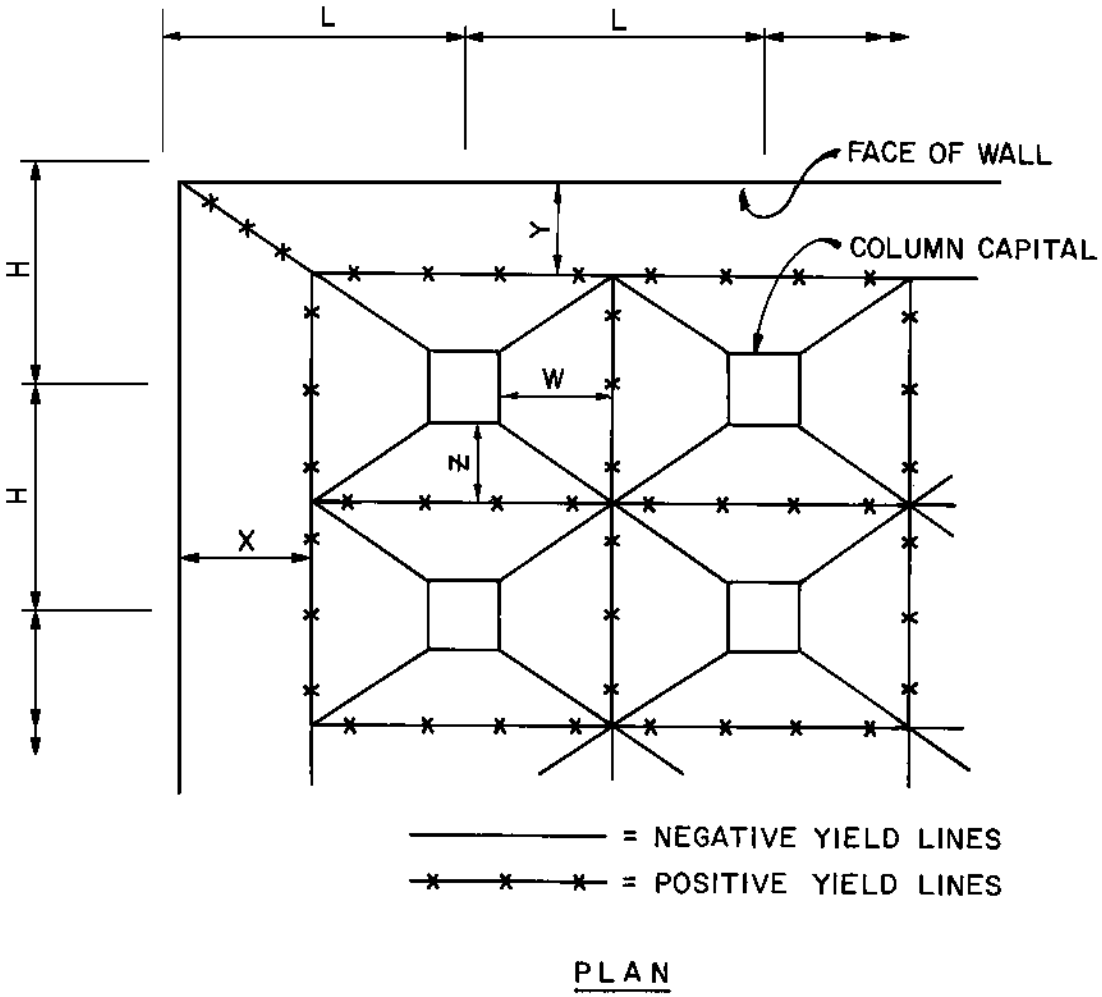
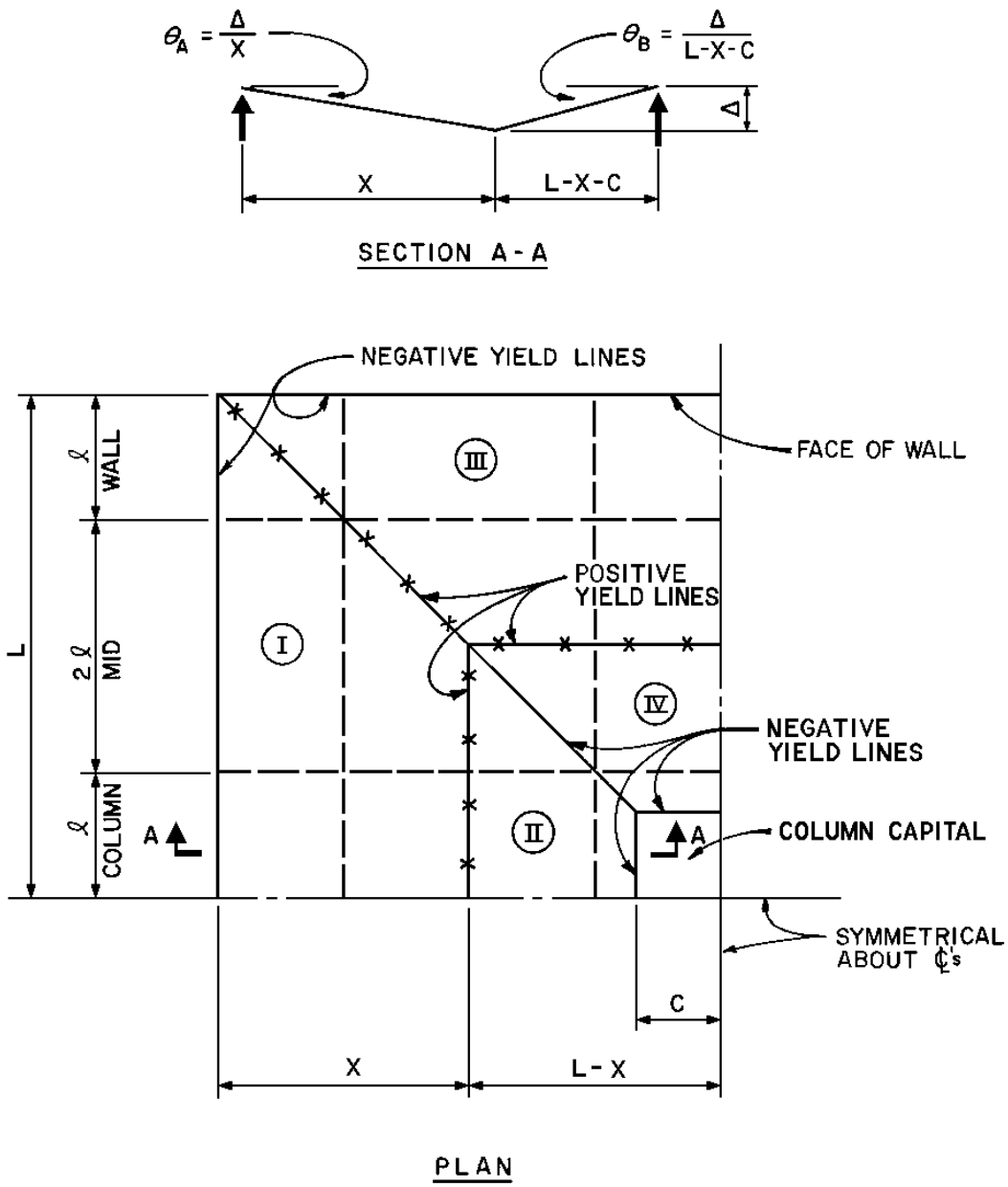


Figure 4-25 Quarter Panel of Flat Slab



UNIT MOMENT CAPACITIES:

	EXT. NEG.	POS.	INT. NEG.
WALL STRIP	m*	2m*	1.5m
MID STRIP	m*	2m*	1.5m
COLUMN STRIP	m	3m	4.5m

* 2/3 OF MOMENT CAPACITY EFFECTIVE AT CORNERS

Figure 4-26 Dynamic Resistance-Deflection Curve

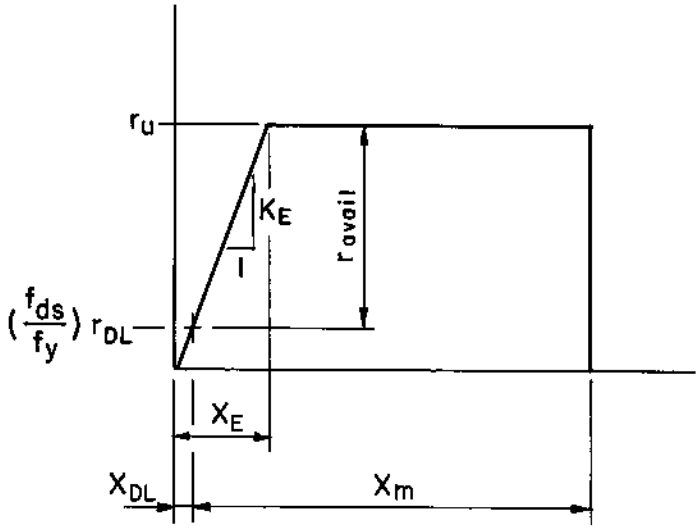
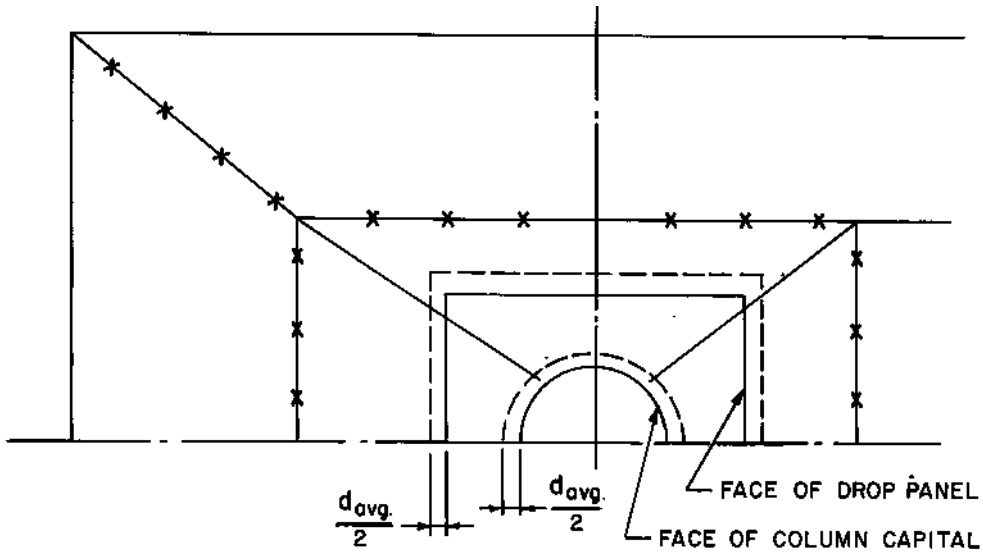
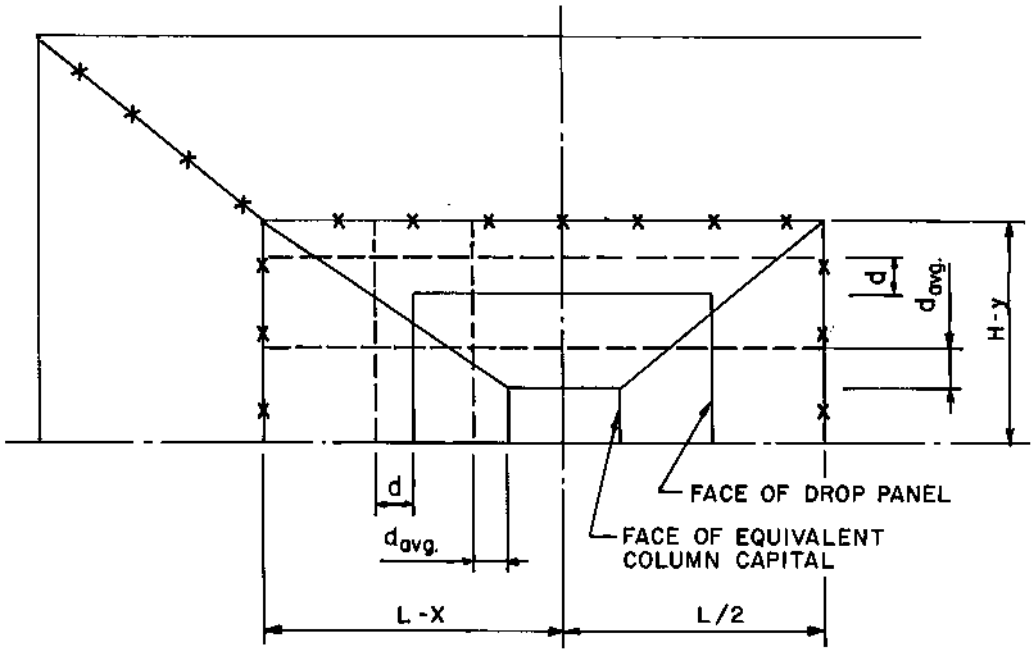


Figure 4-27 Critical Locations for Shear Stresses

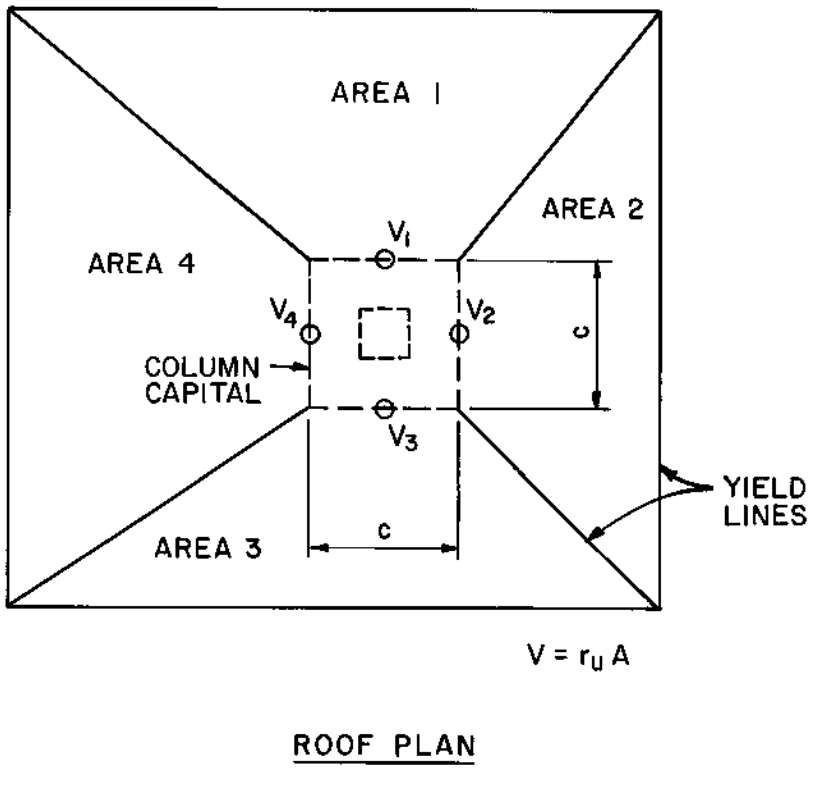


a. PUNCHING SHEAR



b. BEAM SHEAR

Figure 4-28 Typical Column Loads



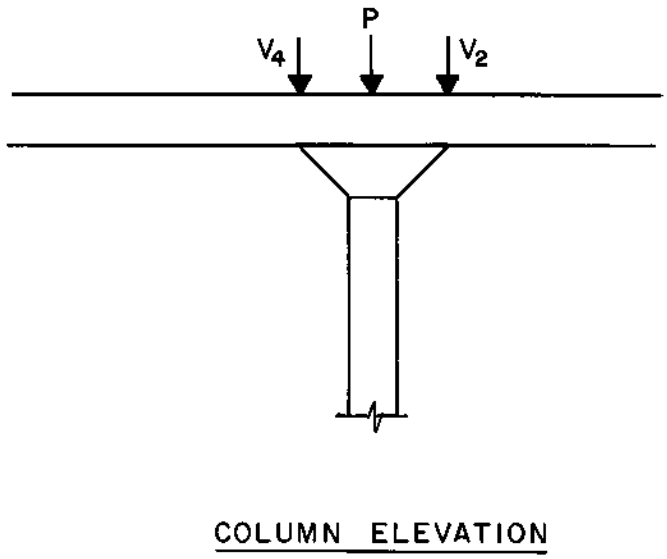
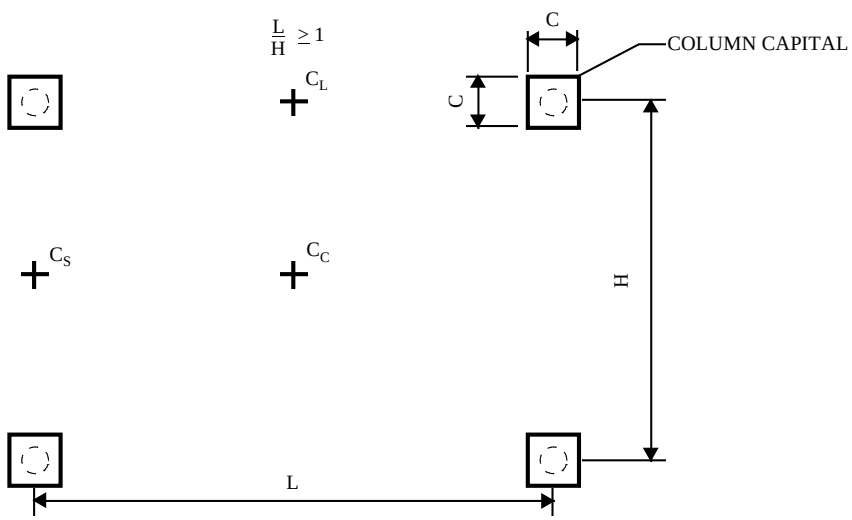


Table 4-8 Deflection Coefficients for Interior Panels of Flat Slabs

	Center of Panel C_c				**Midspan of Long Side** C_L				**Midspan of Short Side** C_s			
***c/L* =**	**0**	**0.1**	**0.2**	**0.3***	**0**	**0.1**	**0.2**	**0.3***	**0**	**0.1**	**0.2**	**0.3***
L/H												
1.00	0.00581	0.00441	0.00289	0.00200	0.00435	0.00304	0.00173	0.00100	0.00435	0.00304	0.00173	0.00100
1.25	0.00420	0.0301	0.00189	0.00120	0.00378	0.00262	0.00155	0.00085	0.00230	0.00131	0.00057	0.00020
1.67	0.00327	0.00234	0.00143	0.00080	0.00321	0.00228	0.00137	0.00075	0.00099	0.00040	0.00008	0.00005
2.00	0.00301	0.00216	0.00129	0.00071	0.00299	0.00214	0.00127	0.00069	0.00058	0.00018	0.00004	-

* Values for *c/L* = 0.3 are extrapolated



DESIGN OF LACED ELEMENTS

4-32 INTRODUCTION.

The detonation of an explosive charge close to a barrier produces a non-uniform, high intensity blast load which acts on the barrier for a comparatively short period of time. The concept of lacing reinforcement (Figure 4-4 (+) and Figure 4-5 (+)) has been developed for use in protective structures subjected to such loads. Lacing maintains the structural integrity of a barrier and permits it to attain large plastic deflections.

Extremely high pressure concentrations are caused by close-in detonations. These concentrations can produce local (punching) failure of an element. However, with the use of lacing, the high shears produced in the vicinity of these pressure concentrations are transferred to other areas of the element where the applied blast loads are less severe. In effect, the lacing tends to spread out the effects of the non-uniformity of the loading and permits the use of an average blast load over the entire surface area of the element. In addition, lacing is required in those elements where large deflections are desirable. In these cases, the lacing not only resists the high shears produced but also maintains the integrity of the severely cracked concrete between the tension and compression reinforcement during the latter stages of deflection.

The primary use of laced elements is to resist the effects of explosive charges located close to barriers. The minimum separation distance between the charge and the laced element is given in Section 2-14.2.1 of Chapter 2. It should be emphasized that these separation distances are the minimum clear distance from the surface of the charge to the surface of the laced element. The normal scaled distances R_A (center of charge to surface of barrier) corresponding to these minimum clear separation distances are equal to approximately 0.25 ft/lb$^{1/3}$.

A laced element may be designed for limited deflections (less than 6 degrees support rotation), large deflections (up to 12 degrees support rotation) or controlled post-failure fragments depending upon the protection requirements of the receiver system. The stresses developed in the reinforcement is a function of the deflection attained by the element. The type of cross-section which determines the ultimate moment capacity of the reinforced section is also a function of the deflection but, more importantly, is a function of the elements brittle mode response. High intensity blast pressures cause direct spalling during the initial phase of an element's response. Therefore, a Type III cross-section will usually be available to provide moment capacity as well as the available mass to resist motion.

Single leg stirrups may be somewhat more economical than lacing as shear reinforcement. However, when explosives are located at scaled distances less than 1.0, lacing or Type C single leg stirrups must be used. If support conditions do not permit tension membrane action, lacing reinforcement must be used to achieve support rotations greater than 6 degrees.

The design of concrete elements subjected to blast loads involves an iterative (trial and error) design procedure in which the element is assumed and then its adequacy is verified through a dynamic analysis (Chapter 3). The design of laced elements for limited deflections is performed in much the same manner. However, the design of laced elements for large deflections has unique features which permit the formulation of design equations. Since a laced element is subjected to very short duration blast loads, the actual pressure-time relationship of the load need not be considered. In fact, the actual duration of the load need not be considered at all. The load may be taken as an impulse (area under the pressure-time curve), that is, the entire load is applied instantaneously to the element. This assumption results in an insignificant error since the time for the element to reach the maximum deflection is large in comparison to the actual duration of the load. Secondly, the elastic portion of the element's resistance-deflection curve need not be considered. This assumption will also result in a negligible error since the plastic portion of the curve is many times that of the elastic portion. Lastly, laced elements must be symmetrically reinforced which greatly simplifies the expressions for an element's capacity. These features permit the formulation of design equations and design charts which are used to design laced elements for large deflections and for the preliminary design of laced elements for limited deflections.

This section includes the design of laced elements for ductile mode response. The brittle mode of response including the occurrence of spalling and the design for controlled post-failure fragments are presented in subsequent sections. The interrelationship of the parameters involved in the design of laced elements is illustrated in the idealized resistance-deflection curve shown in Figure 4-29 (+).

4-33 FLEXURAL DESIGN FOR LARGE DEFLECTIONS.

4-33.1 General.

The basic equations for the analysis of the impulse capacity of an element were derived in Chapter 3. For a two-way element that exhibits a post-ultimate resistance range and is designed for large deflections, the response is:

$$\frac{i_b^{\,2}}{2m_u} = r_u X_1 + \frac{m_u}{m_{up}} r_{up}\left(X_m - X_1\right) \qquad \text{4-95}$$

The response equation for a one-way element, or a two-way element which does not exhibit a post-ultimate resistance range is:

$$\frac{i_b^{\,2}}{2m_u} = r_u X_m \qquad \text{4-96}$$

i_b = *applied blast impulse load*

m_u, m_{up} = *effective unit mass in the ultimate and post-ultimate ranges, respectively*
r_u, r_{up} = *unit resistances in the ultimate and post-ultimate ranges, respectively*
X_1 = *deflection at partial failure*
X_m = *maximum deflection*

The above equations give the impulse capacity of a given structural element. Use of such equations for design purposes is not practical since the procedure would involve a tedious trial and error design.

4-33.2 Impulse Coefficients.

Equations suitable for design are obtained by substituting the general expressions from Chapter 3 for the effective masses (m_u and m_{up}), the ultimate resistances (r_u and r_{up}) and maximum deflections (X_1, and X_u) into Equations 4-95 and 4-96 The resulting equations take the form:

$$\frac{i_b^{\,2} H}{p_H d_c^{\,3} f_{ds}} = C \qquad \text{4-97}$$

H = *height of the element*
p_H = *horizontal reinforcement ratio*
d_c = *distance from the centroid of the compression reinforcement to the centroid of the tension reinforcement*
f_{ds} = *dynamic design strength of the steel*
C = *impulse coefficient*

To illustrate the method used to obtain the impulse coefficients, consider a two-way element (roof slab or wall) fixed on two adjacent edges and free on the other two. The yield line location is defined by y and $L < y < H$. The solution desired is for incipient failure (deflection X_u) of a spalled section (cross section Type III).

From Chapter 3 the equations for the resistances, deflections and effective masses for this two-way element are as follows:

1. Ultimate unit resistance

$$r_u = \frac{5\left(M_{VN} + M_{VP}\right)}{y^2} \qquad \textit{(Table 3-2 (+))}$$

where

$$M_{VN} = M_{VP} = \frac{A_s f_{ds} d_c}{b} = p_V f_{ds} d_c^{\ 2} \qquad \textit{(Equations 4-18 and 4-19)}$$

and p_V is defined as the vertical reinforcement ratio on each face.

2. Post-ultimate unit resistance

$$r_{up} = \frac{\left(M_{VN} + M_{VP}\right)}{H^2} \qquad \textit{(Table 3-4 (+))}$$

3. Partial failure deflection

$$X_1 = L \tan 12° \qquad \textit{(Table 3-6 (+))}$$

4. Ultimate deflection

$$X_u = y \tan 12° + (H - y) \tan \gamma \qquad \textit{(Table 3-6 (+))}$$

where

$$\gamma = 12° - \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\tan 12°}{y / L}\right]$$

5. Effective unit mass in the ultimate range

$$m_u = (K_{LM})_u\, m$$

$(K_{LM})_u$ is from Figure 3-44 (+)

$$m = \frac{d_c}{1728}\left[\frac{150}{386\left(10^{-6}\right)}\right] = 225 d_c$$

6. Effective unit mass in the post-ultimate range

$$m_{up} = (K_{LM})_{up}\, m = (2/3)\, m$$

the units used are:

$y, L, H, d_c, b, X_1, X_u$	inches
i_b	psi-ms
M_{VN}, M_{VP}	in-lbs/in
f_{ds}, r_u, r_{up}	Psi
A_s	in^2
m, m_u, m_{up}	psi-ms^2/in

Substituting into Equation 4-95

$$i_b^{\,2} = 2(225d_c)(K_{LM})_u\left[\frac{10p_V d_c^{\,2} f_{ds}}{y^2}\right]L\tan 12^\circ + \frac{(K_{LM})_u}{0.66}\left[\frac{2p_V d_c^{\,2} f_{ds}}{H^2}\right]\left[Y\tan 12^\circ + (H-y)\tan\gamma - L\tan 12^\circ\right] \qquad \text{4-98a}$$

Factoring

$$i_b^{\,2} = 2(225d_c)p_V d_c^{\,2} f_{ds}\tan 12^\circ\left[\frac{10(K_{LM})_u L}{y^2} + \frac{3(K_{LM})_u^{\,2}}{H^2}\left(y - L + \frac{(H-y)\tan\gamma}{\tan 12^\circ}\right)\right] \qquad \text{4-98b}$$

Dividing each side by p_H the horizontal reinforcement ratio, and rearranging

$$\frac{i_b^{\,2}H}{p_H d_c^{\,3} f_{ds}} = 450\left(\frac{p_V}{p_H}\right)\tan 12^\circ\left[\frac{10(K_{LM})_u(L/H)}{(y/H)^2} + 3(K_{LM})_u^{\,2}\left[\frac{Y}{H} - \frac{L}{H} + \left(1 - \frac{Y}{H}\frac{\tan\gamma}{\tan 12^\circ}\right)\right]\right] \qquad \text{4-98c}$$

$$\frac{i_b^{\,2}H}{p_H d_c^{\,3} f_{ds}} = 287\left(\frac{p_V}{p_H}\right)\frac{3.33(K_{LM})_u(L/H)}{(y/H)^2} + 4.70(K_{LM})_u\left[\frac{Y}{H} - \frac{L}{H} + 4.70\left(1 - \frac{Y}{H}\right)\tan\gamma\right] \qquad \text{4-99}$$

where

$$\gamma = 12° - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0.2126}{y/L}\right) \qquad \text{4-100}$$

The solution for partial failure (deflection, X_1) for the above two-way element is obtained in a similar manner. Substituting the general expressions for partial failure into Equation 4-96 yields:

$$\frac{i_b^{\,2}H}{p_H d_c^{\,3} f_{ds}} = 957\left(\frac{p_V}{p_H}\right)(K_{LM})_u \frac{(L/H)}{(y/H)^2} \qquad \text{4-101}$$

Equations 4-99 and 4-101 can be rewritten as:

$$\frac{i_b^{\,2}H}{p_H d_c^{\,3} f_{ds}} = C_1 \qquad \text{4-102}$$

$$\frac{i_b^{\,2}H}{p_H d_c^{\,3} f_{ds}} = C_u \qquad \text{4-103}$$

where the right-hand side of the equation is designated as the impulse coefficient. The impulse coefficient C_u is used for incipient failure design (maximum deflection equals X_u) whereas C_1 is for partial failure design (maximum deflection equals X_1). These impulse coefficients are a proportional measure of the impulse capacity under the resistance-deflection curve up to the maximum deflection.

Expressions for the impulse coefficients of elements with various support conditions and yield line locations have been derived as above. Equations for C_1 and C_u for two-way elements are given in Table 4-9 (+) and Table 4-10 (+/+), respectively. For one-way elements which do not exhibit the secondary resistance range ($X_1 = X_u$), the coefficient C_1 is equal to C_u. In addition, for a given support condition, C_u for a one-way element is a constant value. Table 4-11 (+) gives the values of C_u for one-way elements.

4-33.3 Design Equations for Deflections X_1 and X_u.

For design purposes, Equations 4-102 and 4-103 can be rewritten as:

$$p_H d_c^{\,3} = \frac{i_b^{\,2}H}{C_1 f_{ds}} \qquad \text{4-104}$$

$$p_H d_c^{\,3} = \frac{i_b^{\,2} H}{C_u f_{ds}} \qquad 4\text{-}105$$

For a two-way element C_1 and C_u are functions of support conditions, aspect ratio, yield line location, reinforcement ratios and the load-mass factors. It was shown in Chapter 3 the $(K_{LM})_u$ for a two-way element varies with the yield line location ratio y/H or x/L. Furthermore, it was shown that yield line location ratio is a function of the span ratio L/H and the moment ratio $[(M_{VN} + M_{VP})/(M_{HN} + M_{HP})]$. Since the cross sections used for large deflection design are equally reinforced on each face, the moment ratio is, in effect, the ratio of the reinforcement ratio p_V/p_H. Thus it can be seen that the impulse coefficients are solely functions of L/H and p_V/p_H for a given support condition.

To facilitate the design procedure, charts have been constructed for the impulse coefficients C_1 and C_u for two-way elements as a function of p_V/p_H and L/H. These curves for various support conditions are given in Figure 4-30 (+) through Figure 4-32 (+) for C_1 and Figure 4-33 (+) through Figure 4-35 (+) for C_u. For one-way elements C_u is a constant (see Table 4-11 (+)).

4-33.4 Optimum Reinforcement.

A prime factor in the design of any facility is construction economy. Proper selection of section sizes and reinforcing steel will result in a design having optimum capacity and minimum cost. See discussion in Section 4-23.1. To determine the optimum design of any particular two-way structural element, consideration must be given to the following:

1. There is an ideal distribution of flexural reinforcement, defined by the reinforcement ratio p_V/p_H, which is independent of section depth. This ratio will yield the maximum blast impulse capacity for a given total amount of flexural reinforcement p_T.

2. There is an ideal relationship between the quantity of reinforcement to the quantity of concrete which will result in the minimum cost of an element. This relationship is defined by the total percentage of reinforcement in one face of an element. This total percentage p_T is the sum of the vertical and horizontal reinforcement ratios, p_V and p_H, respectively.

4-33.4.1 Optimum Reinforcement Distribution.

The blast impulse capacity of an element varies with the distribution of the reinforcement even though the total amount of reinforcement and the concrete thickness remains the same. This optimum reinforcement ratio varies for different support conditions as a function of the aspect ratio L/H. In addition, the optimum ratio is different for partial failure and incipient failure design.

To illustrate the determination of the optimum reinforcement distribution ratio p_V/p_H, consider a two-way panel fixed on three sides. The panel has an aspect ratio L/H equal

to 3 and a total percentage of reinforcement p_T equal to 1 percent. For various values of p_V/p_H, the impulse capacity can be determined for both partial and incipient failure design from Figure 4-31 (+) and Figure 4-34 (+), respectively.

If $(i_b^2H)/(d_c^3f_{ds}$ is plotted versus p_V/p_H the resulting curves are shown in Figure 4-36 (+). The ideal p_V/p_H occurs at the maximum value of $i_b^2H/d_c^3f_{ds}$ and is indicated on the illustration as 1.58 for incipient failure and 1.93 for partial failure design. Increasing or decreasing the total amount of steel p_T, will shift the curves up or down but not affect the optimum p_V/p_H ratio. This optimum p_V/p_H ratio for other L/H ratios and support conditions are determined from similarly constructed curves.

The optimum values of p_V/p_H for various support conditions are plotted as a function of the aspect ratio. Figure 4-37 (+) gives the optimum reinforcement for partial failure design, while Figure 4-38 (+) gives the optimum ratio for incipient failure design.

The optimum reinforcement ratio for partial failure design always results in positive yield lines which bisect the 90 degree angle at the corners of the element (45 degree yield lines) for all support conditions. Consequently, all supports reach the maximum rotation of 12 degrees simultaneously and they are all on the verge of failure. Therefore, the optimum condition for partial failure is a particular case of incipient failure. This condition is evident from the common point on Figure 4-36 (+). It can also be seen from this figure that at p_V/p_H ratios other than the common point, partial failure design is more conservative than incipient failure design which includes the post ultimate range. The optimum p_V/p_H ratio for partial failure design maximizes the impulse capacity up to X_1 leaving no reserve capacity (post ultimate range). Therefore, at this ratio, the capacity is numerically equal to that for incipient failure design. While there is no quantitative advantage to optimum partial failure design over incipient failure design, there is a qualitative advantage. The elements remain intact since all supports are on the verge of failure as opposed to optimum incipient failure where some supports have failed and the remaining supports are on the verge of failure. In this latter case, there is unknown secondary cracking which is not accounted for in the design.

As previously explained, incipient failure design includes the capacity from two-way action of an element up to partial failure X_1, and the capacity of one-way action up to incipient failure X_u. Except as explained below, the optimum reinforcement ratio for incipient failure design results from maximizing the capacity due to one-way action after partial failure (post-ultimate range). The resulting optimum reinforcement ratios for incipient failure design produce various yield line configurations depending upon the support conditions. For four edges fixed, the optimum reinforcement ratio is 0.25 and 4.0 for aspect ratios less than and greater than one, respectively. This distribution maximizes the post ultimate one-way action in the shorter direction. For two edges fixed, the increase in capacity due to cantilever action in the post ultimate range is less than the decrease in capacity of the ultimate range. Thus, for these elements, the capacity cannot be increased above that for partial failure, and the optimum ratio for incipient failure design is the same as for partial failure design (45 degree yield lines). For three edges fixed, the post ultimate range capacity is due to either cantilever action

in the vertical direction or fixed-fixed beam action in the horizontal direction. In regions where the post ultimate range consists of cantilever action (L/H ratio in the immediate vicinity of 2 and L/H ratio greater than 4) the optimum ratio is the same as for partial failure. For L/H ratios less than 1.5, the post ultimate range consists of fixed-fixed beam action and, therefore, the optimum ratio is equal to 0.25. Between these L/H regions, neither behavior dominates and the resulting optimum p_V/p_H ratios maximizes the combination of ultimate and post ultimate range capacities.

4-33.4.2 Optimum Total Percentage of Reinforcement.

The optimum total percentage of reinforcement p_T gives the relationship between the quantity of reinforcement to the quantity of concrete which results in the minimum cost of an element. The total percentage of reinforcement in one face of the element is defined as:

$$p_T = p_V + p_H \qquad \text{4-106}$$

The optimum percentage of reinforcement depends upon the relative costs of the concrete and reinforcing steel. Based on the average costs of concrete and steel, the optimum percentage of reinforcement p_T has been determined to be between 0.6 and 0.8 percent, with 0.7 being a reasonable value to be used for design. However, for large projects, a detailed cost analysis may result in a more economical design.

In the usual design situation, the optimum p_V/p_H ratio is first determined based on the support conditions and aspect ratio. Knowing this ratio, C_1 or C_u is determined and along with the given values of i_b, H, f_{ds}, Equation 4-104 or 4-105 results in:

$$p_H d_c^3 = constant \qquad \text{4-107}$$

With the known values of p_V/p_H and the optimum total percentage of reinforcement equal to 0.7, the required quantity of horizontal reinforcement p_H is calculated. The required thickness of the element is then calculated from Equation 4-107.

In some design cases, it may be desirable to reduce the concrete thickness below the optimum thickness. The quantity of reinforcement in excess of the optimum p_T must be provided to obtain the necessary impulse capacity. The cost increase is small for total percentages of steel in the vicinity of the optimum value of p_T. In fact, the use of p_T equal to 1 percent will result in a cost increase of less than 10 percent. Beyond 1 percent reinforcement, the cost increase is more rapid. However, except for very thin elements, the use of reinforcement in excess of 1 percent is impractical since the required details cannot be maintained with such large quantities of reinforcing steel. For thick walls providing even the optimum p_T of 0.7 percent may be impractical and p_T may have to be reduced to as low as 0.36 percent (Table 4-3 (+) minimum reinforcement of 0.18 percent in each direction for f'_c = 4,000 psi and f_y = 66,000 psi) in order to permit

placement of the reinforcing steel. The total reinforcement p_T may also be less than optimum if a minimum concrete thickness is required to prevent fragment penetration. When the minimum quantity of reinforcement is provided whether for strength or to satisfy minimum requirements, the resulting cost may be far in excess of optimum.

In some cases of incipient failure design, the optimum reinforcement ratio p_V/p_H is equal to 0.25 or 4.0. However, in most cases, it is impractical to provide four times as much reinforcement in one direction as in the other direction. Since the minimum required percentage of reinforcement in a given direction is 0.18, the orthogonal direction would require 0.72 percent for a total percentage of 0.90. Although this percentage is approximately equal to the optimum percentage of 0.7, it may still be impractical in all but thin walls. Consequently, in such design situations, a trade off between optimum reinforcement ratio p_V/p_H and the optimum total percentage reinforcement p_T must be made for an economical design.

4-33.5 Design Equation for Deflections Less than X_1 or X_u.

For certain conditions, it is sometimes desired to design a structural element for maximum deflections other than partial failure deflection X_1 or incipient failure deflection X_u. For those cases, the impulse coefficients can be scaled relative to the deflections.

For a maximum deflection X_m in the deflection range $X_1 < X_m < X_u$, Equation 4-107 becomes

$$p_H d_c^{\,3} = \frac{i_b^{\,2} H}{C'_u f_{ds}} \qquad \text{4-108}$$

where

$$C'_u = C_1 + \frac{X_m - X_1}{X_u - X_1}\left(C_u - C_1\right) \qquad \text{4-109}$$

For a maximum deflection corresponding to a support rotation greater than 6 degrees, but less than X_1, Equation 4-108 becomes

$$p_H d_c^{\,3} = \frac{i_b^{\,2} H}{C'_1 f_{ds}} \qquad \text{4-110}$$

where

$$C'_1 = \left(\frac{X_m}{X_1}\right) C_1 \qquad \text{4-111}$$

The optimum p_V/p_H ratio for a given element is a constant for any deflection less than partial failure deflection X_1, and is determined from Figure 4-37 (+). In the deflection range $X_1 < X_m < X_u$ the optimum p_V/p_H ratio varies with the maximum deflection. However, for design purposes, the values from Figure 4-38 (+) for incipient failure may be used.

4-33.6 Design Equations for Unspalled Cross Sections.

The impulse coefficients derived above may also be used for Type II or unspalled cross sections. However, the general form of the equation is slightly modified to account for the change in the physical properties of the cross section. For a Type II cross section, the full thickness of concrete element is included in calculating the effective mass. Thus, the design equations for the impulse coefficients of unspalled sections take the form:

$$p_H T_c d_c^{\,2} = \frac{i_b^{\,2} H}{C_1 f_{ds}} \qquad \text{4-112}$$

$$p_H T_c d_c^{\,2} = \frac{i_b^{\,2} H}{C_u f_{ds}} \qquad \text{4-113}$$

where T_c is the total thickness of the concrete section.

The optimum reinforcement ratios and the impulse coefficients are the same for spalled and unspalled cross sections. The design procedure for unspalled cross sections is very similar to the procedure described in Section 4-33.4.2. The total thickness of concrete T_c can be expressed in terms of d_c by approximating the value of d'. The value of d' can be estimated by determining the required concrete cover and assuming the reinforcing bar sizes.

4-34 FLEXURAL DESIGN FOR LIMITED DEFLECTIONS.

In the design of elements for large deflections, only the plastic range behavior of the element was considered, since the capacity due to elasto-plastic behavior is relatively small. For elements where support rotations are limited to 6 degrees or less, the elasto-plastic range is a significant portion of the element's total capacity as well as of its deflected shape. Therefore, it must be included in the determination of the response of such elements.

The blast impulse capacity of an element whose maximum deflection is less than or equal to 6 degrees was given in Chapter 3 as

$$\frac{i_b^{\,2}H}{2m_a} = \frac{r_u X_E}{2} + \frac{m_a}{m_u} r_u \left(X_m - X_E\right) \qquad 4\text{-}114$$

where

m_a = *average of the effective elastic and plastic unit masses*
X_E = *equivalent elastic deflection*

This is an equation which is suitable for analysis rather than design. Impulse coefficients could theoretically be derived in a similar manner as that for large deflections. However, the equivalent elastic deflection cannot be defined by a mathematical expression making the determination of impulse coefficients for the various support conditions impractical.

The design of an element subjected to an impulse load (short duration pressure-time load) for limited deflections is accomplished using a trial and error procedure. An element would be assumed (concrete thickness and reinforcement) and its response determined from the response charts of Chapter 3. A preliminary estimate of the size of the element can be obtained using the equations for partial failure design where the impulse coefficient is modified for reduced rotations according to Equation 4-110. It should be noted that this preliminary design will underestimate the required element.

The above procedure would be used for laced elements designed for support rotations less than 6 degrees. However, if the element uses single leg stirrups in place of lacing reinforcement, the above preliminary estimate of the size of the element may not be used. Since the position of the flexural reinforcement is not altered for single leg stirrups, an average d_c may not be used. Two values of d_c must be determined; one for the vertical reinforcement and second for the horizontal reinforcement. Therefore, the capacity of the element (flexural and shear capacity) must be determined according to the procedures for conventional reinforced slabs.

4-35 DESIGN FOR SHEAR.

4-35.1 General.

After the flexural design of an element has been completed, the required quantity of shear reinforcement must be determined. This shear reinforcement insures that the desired flexural behavior in the ductile mode will be attained. The design of the lacing reinforcement has been discussed in previous sections. This section is concerned with the determination of the shear stresses and forces to be used in the design equations.

Shear coefficients can be derived in a manner similar to that used to derive the impulse coefficients above. The equations for support shear given in Chapter 3 and for the ultimate shear stress given in Section 4-27 show that the shear reinforcement is a function of the resistance of the element and not of the applied load. The shear forces

and stresses vary as the ultimate unit resistance, the geometry and yield line locations of the element, and the section depth. If r_u is evaluated and substituted into these shear expressions, it can be shown that the ultimate support shear V_s can be represented as an equation in the general form

$$V_s = C\frac{pd_c^{\,2}f_{ds}}{L} \qquad \text{4-115}$$

and the ultimate shear stress at distance d_c from the support as

$$v_u = Cpf_{ds} \qquad \text{4-116}$$

where

C = *shear coefficient*
p = *flexural reinforcement ratio*
f_{ds} = *dynamic design stress of the flexural reinforcement*

The shear coefficient is different for each case and also different for one-way and two-way elements. Specific values are indicated in the following paragraphs of this section.

4-35.2 Ultimate Shear Stress.

4-35.2.1 One-Way Elements.

The ultimate shear stress v_u at distance d_c from the support for a one-way element is

$$v_u = C_d pf_{ds} \qquad \text{4-117}$$

where C_d is the shear coefficient and a function of the ratio of d_c/L. Values of C_d are shown in Table 4-12 (+).

4-35.2.2 Two-Way Elements.

The ultimate shear stress V_{uH} in the horizontal direction (along side H) at a distance d_c from the support for a two-way element is given as

$$v_{uH} = C_H p_H f_{ds} \qquad \text{4-118}$$

and in the vertical direction (along side L) as

$$v_{uV} = C_V p_V f_{ds} \qquad 4\text{-}119$$

where C_H and C_V are the horizontal and vertical shear coefficients, respectively. The shear coefficients, given in Table 4-13 (+/+), vary as d_c/x or d_c/y for the triangular sectors and as x/L and d_c/H or y/H and d_c/L for the trapezoidal sectors. The solution for the shear coefficients is presented graphically in Figure 4-39 (+) through Figure 4-52 (+).

The shear coefficients for the triangular sectors, can be read directly from either Figure 4-39 (+) or Figure 4-40 (+), since the yield line location is the only variable involved. Plotting the shear coefficients for the trapezoidal sectors for a particular support condition yields a family of curves. That is, the shear coefficient is plotted versus d_c/L for various values of y/H (or d_c/H for various values of x/L). The maximum value of the shear coefficient is different for each curve of y/H or x/L and occurs at various values of d_c/L or d_c/H. Therefore, these family of curves overlap and accurate interpolation between curves is difficult.

Using a method of coordinate transformation, the family of curves has been reduced to a set of curves with a common maximum point defined (using the horizontal shear coefficient as an example) by $C_H/C_M = 1$ and $(d_c/L)/(d_c/L)_M = 1$. The quantities C_M and $(d_c/L)_M$ represent the coordinates of the maximum point on the original family of curves for y/H and x/L. The left-hand portions of the curves become identical, and accurate interpolation in the right-hand portion is now possible. This transformation results in two figures to define the shear coefficient for a particular support condition and yield line pattern.

The above sets of curves are presented in Figure 4-41 (+) through Figure 4-52 (+). When using these curves, the shear parameter curve for the applicable support condition is entered first with the value of x/L or y/H to determine C_M and $(d_c/H)_M$ or $(d_c/L)_M$. The second curve is then used to determine C_H or C_V.

It should be noted that when designing two-way panels for incipient failure, the shear stresses in the post-ultimate range must also be checked using the equations for one-way elements.

4-35.3 Ultimate Support Shears.

4-35.3.1 One-Way Element.

The ultimate support shear V_s for a one-way element is

$$V_s = C_s \frac{p d_c^2 f_{ds}}{L} \qquad 4\text{-}120$$

where C_s is the shear coefficient and is a constant for a given support condition. Values of C_s for several one-way elements are given in Table 4-14 (+).

4-35.3.2 Two-Way Elements.

For a two-way element, the ultimate support shear V_{sH} in the horizontal direction (along side H) is represented as

$$V_{sH} = C_s \frac{p_H d_c^{\,2} f_{ds}}{L} \qquad \text{4-121}$$

and V_{sV}, in the vertical direction (along side L) is

$$V_{sV} = C_{sV} \frac{p_V d_c^{\,2} f_{ds}}{H} \qquad \text{4-122}$$

where C_{sH} and C_{sv} are the horizontal and vertical shear coefficients, respectively. For a given support condition, these coefficients vary as the yield line location ratios x/L or y/H. The shear coefficients are listed in Table 4-15 (+) and for the trapezoidal sectors only are plotted in Figure 4-53 (+) through Figure 4-56 (+) for various support conditions.

4-35A DESIGN FOR TENSION.

In single-cell structures, unbalanced force (support reactions) exist at all element intersections (walls, and floor and wall intersections) and must be resisted by tension force produced in the support elements. In addition to the reinforcement required to resist flexural and shear stresses, tension reinforcement, distributed along the centerline of the elements, is required. Horizontal tension reinforcement in the side wall and floor slab (parallel to the side walls) is required to resist the vertical and horizontal reactions of the back wall, while horizontal steel in the back wall and floor slab (parallel to the back wall) resists the tension force produced by the side wall reactions.

These unbalanced forces are transmitted to the structure's foundation and, depending upon their magnitude, the size and configuration of the structure and the sub-grade conditions, the structure may be subject to both translational and vertical rotational motions. Translation of the structure is resisted by the extension of the walls below the floor slab (shear key) and the friction developed between the floor slab and sub-grade, whereas rotation is resisted by the mass of the structure with assistance from the blast load acting on the floor slab of the donor cell. The stability of the structure can be substantially increased by the extension of the walls and floor slab to: (1) increase the resistance of the structure to overturning (rotation), (2) increase the rigidity of the structure, (3) reduce the effects of the unbalanced wall moments which cause twisting

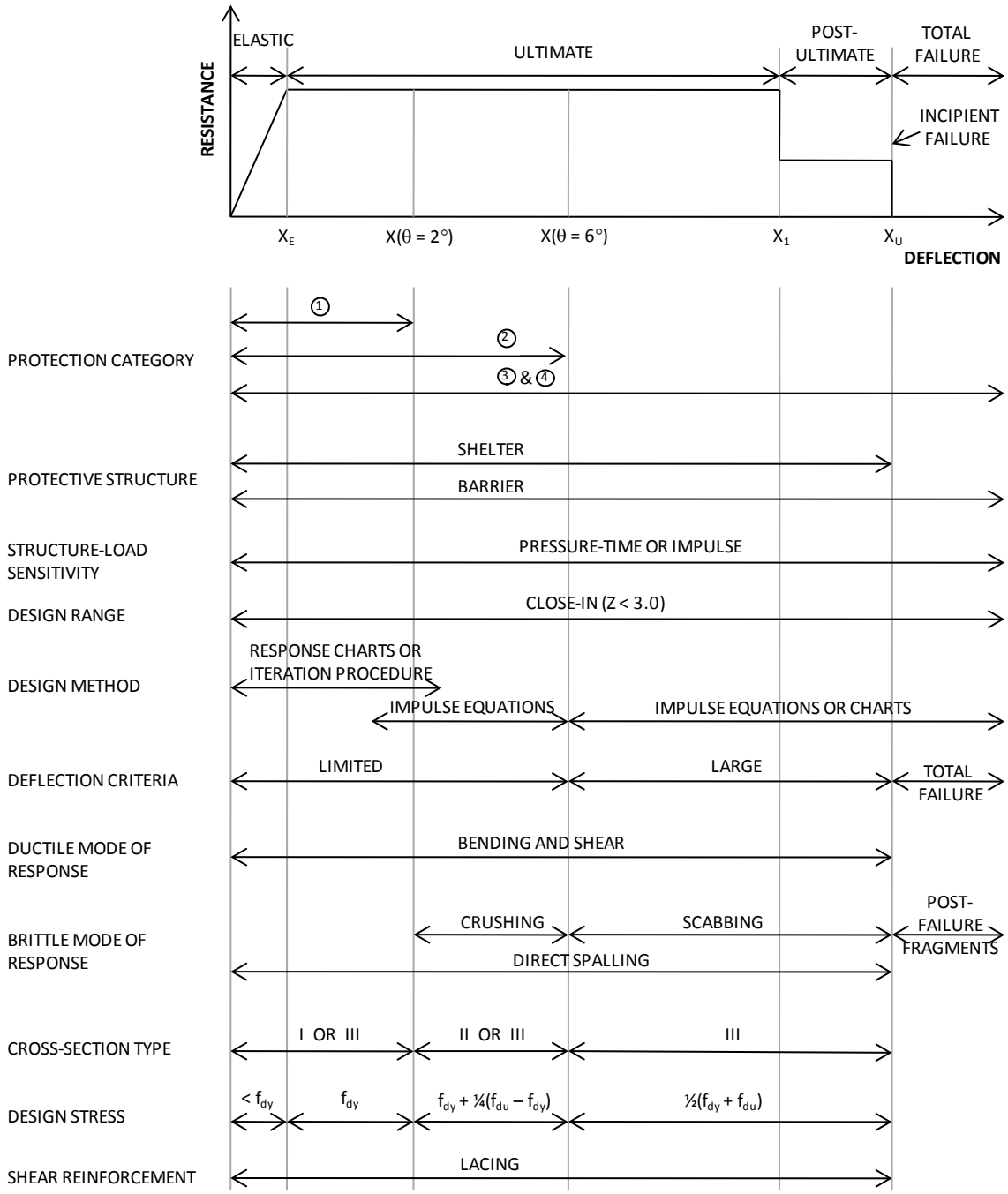
of the corners, (4) reduce the required thickness and/or reinforcement in the floor slab (moment capacity of the floor slab extension must be developed by bearing on the sub-grade) and (5) eliminate the need to anchor the reinforcement by bending at the corners which would ordinarily hinder the placement of the concrete.

End cells of multi-cubicle arrangements also require the addition of tension reinforcement to resist unbalanced blast loads acting on the end walls. The interior cells do not require this additional reinforcement since the mass and base friction of adjoining cells provide the restraint to resist the lateral forces.

Construction details for single cells and end cells of multi-cubicle arrangements are provided in Section 4-68.

\1\

Figure 4-29 Relationship Between Design Parameters for Laced Elements



/1/

Figure 4-30 Impulse Coefficient C_1 for an Element with Two Adjacent Edges Fixed and Two Edges Free

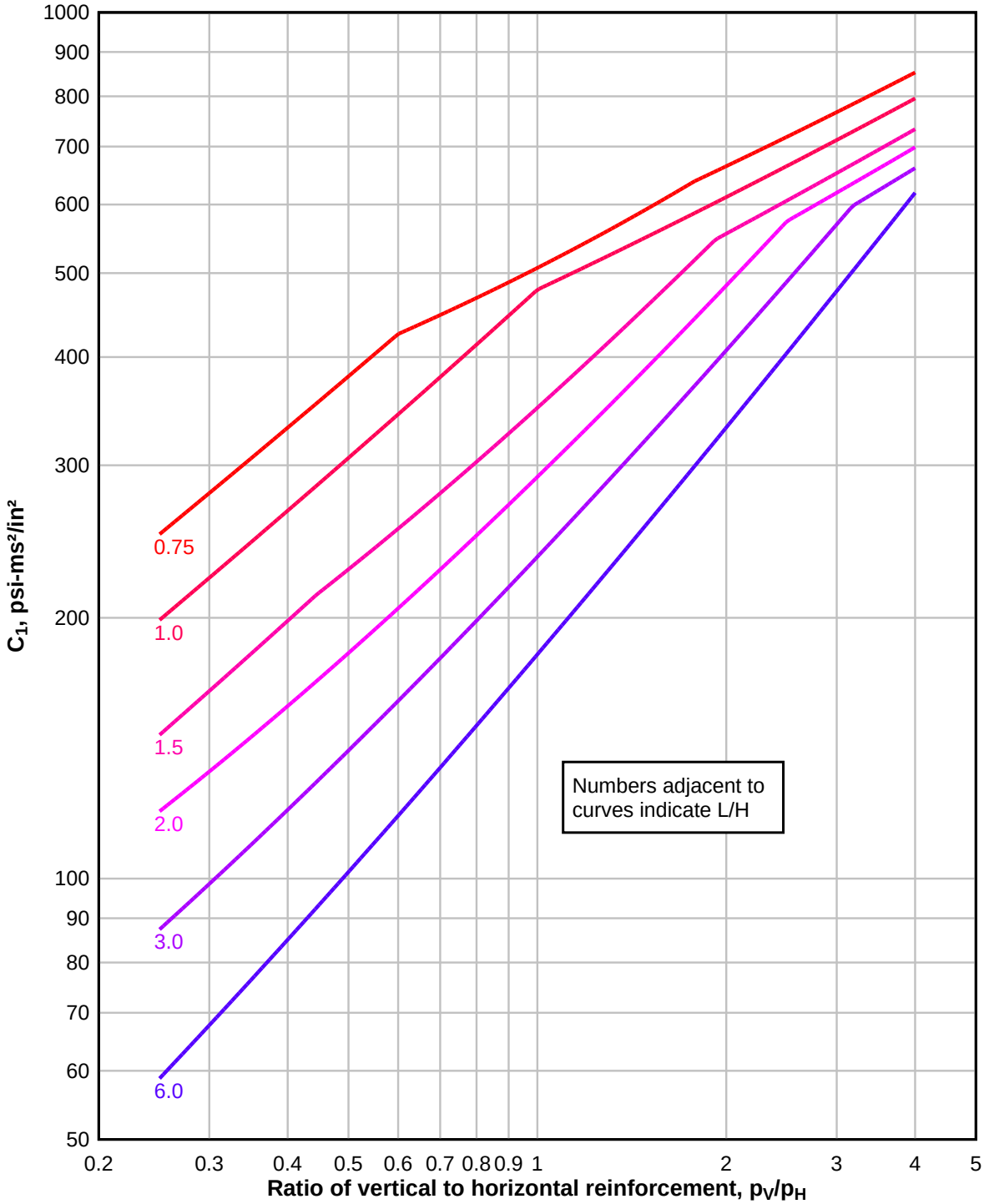


Figure 4-31 Impulse Coefficient C_1 for an Element with Three Edges Fixed and One Edge Free

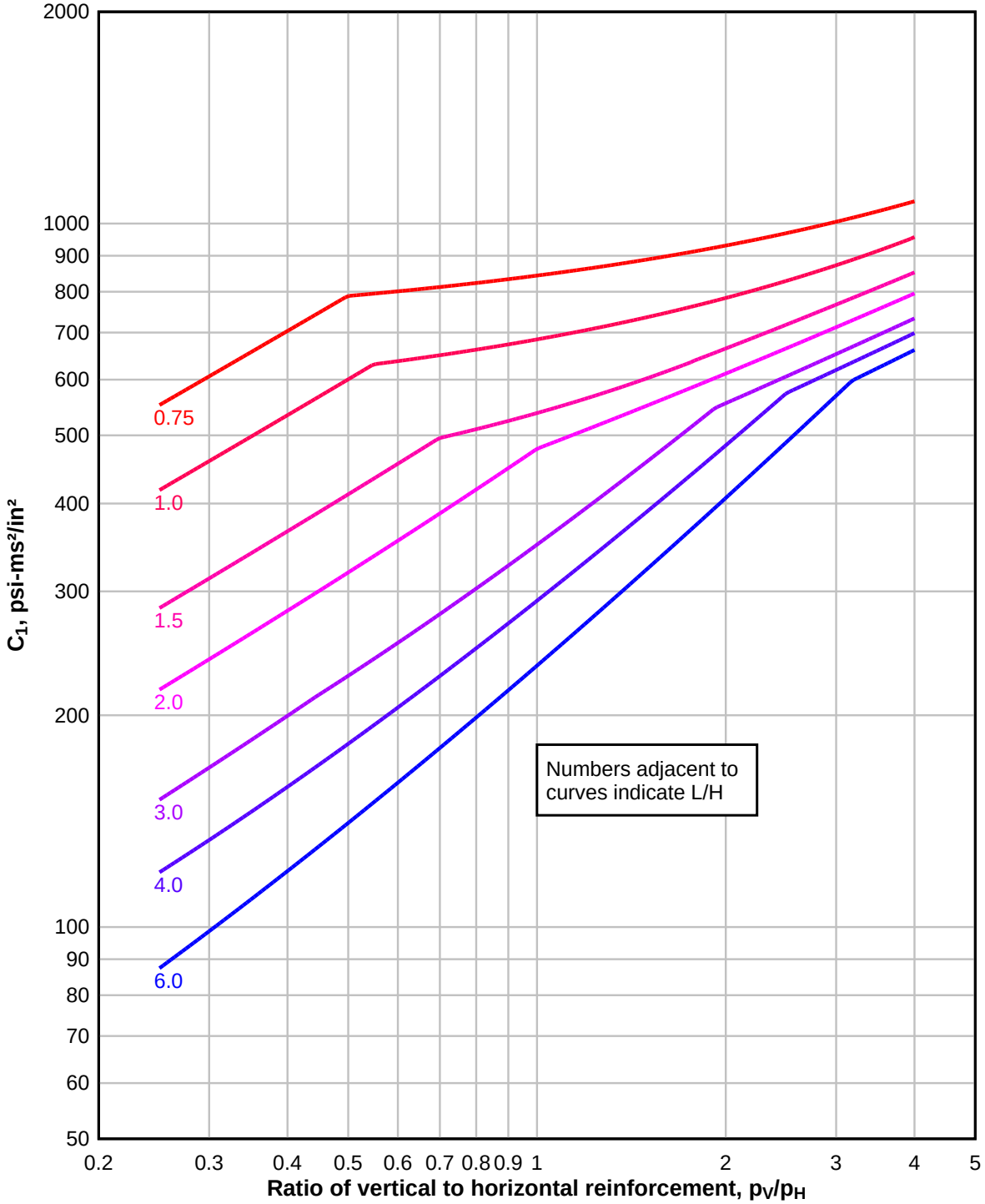


Figure 4-32 Impulse Coefficient C_1 for an Element with Four Edges Fixed

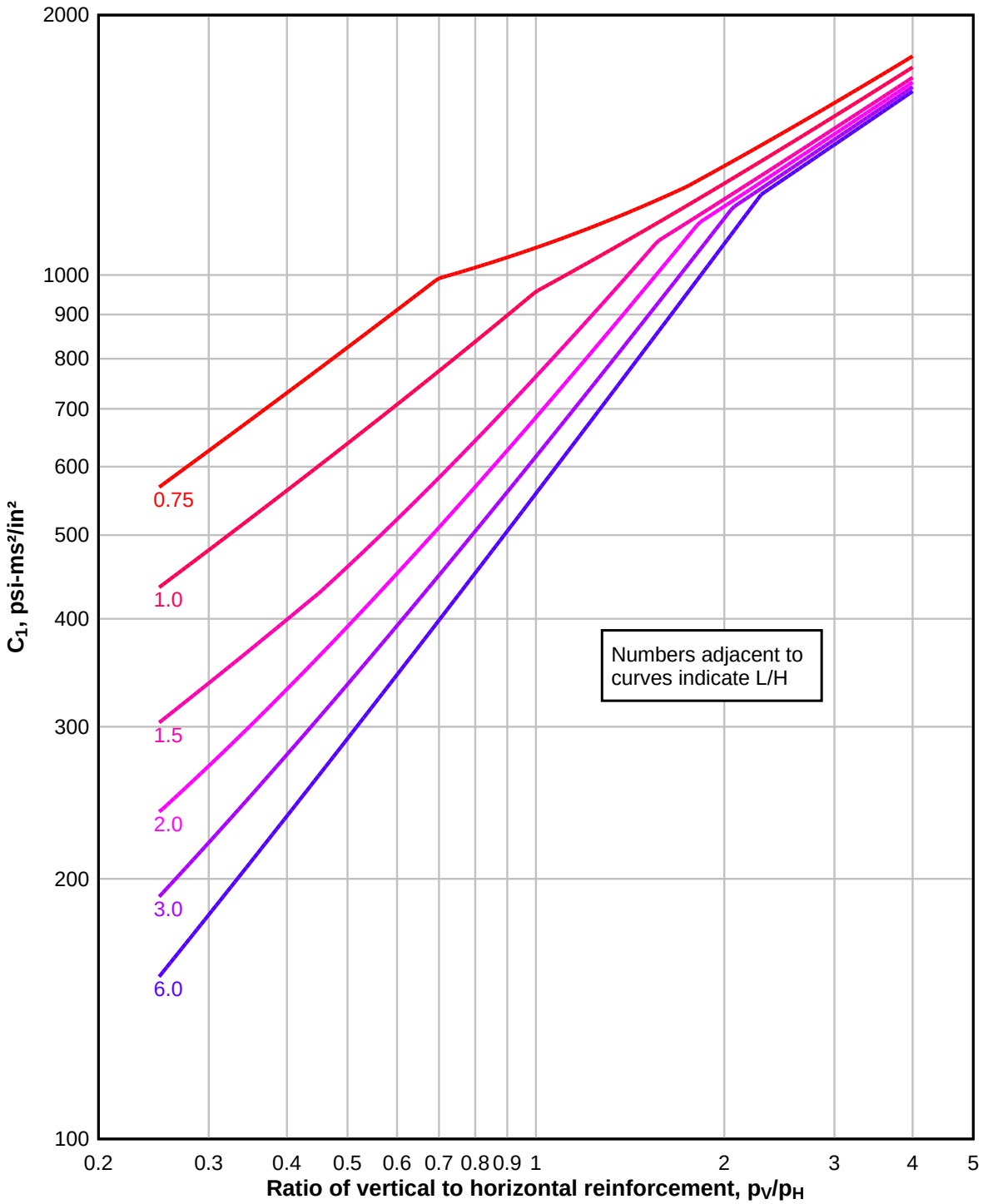


Figure 4-33 Impulse Coefficient C_u for an Element with Two Adjacent Edges Fixed and Two Edges Free

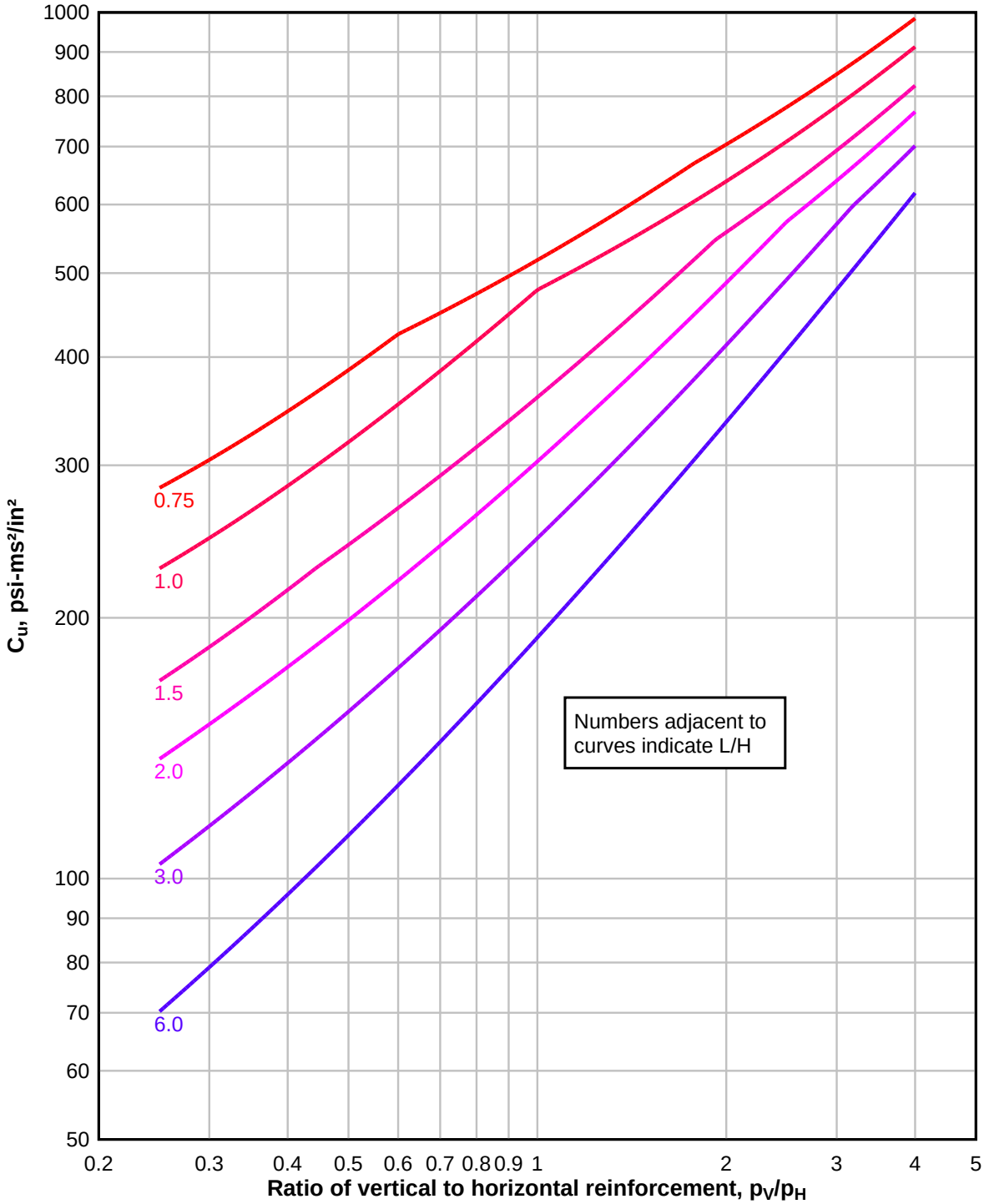


Figure 4-34 impulse Coefficient C_u for an Element with Three Edges Fixed and One Edge Free

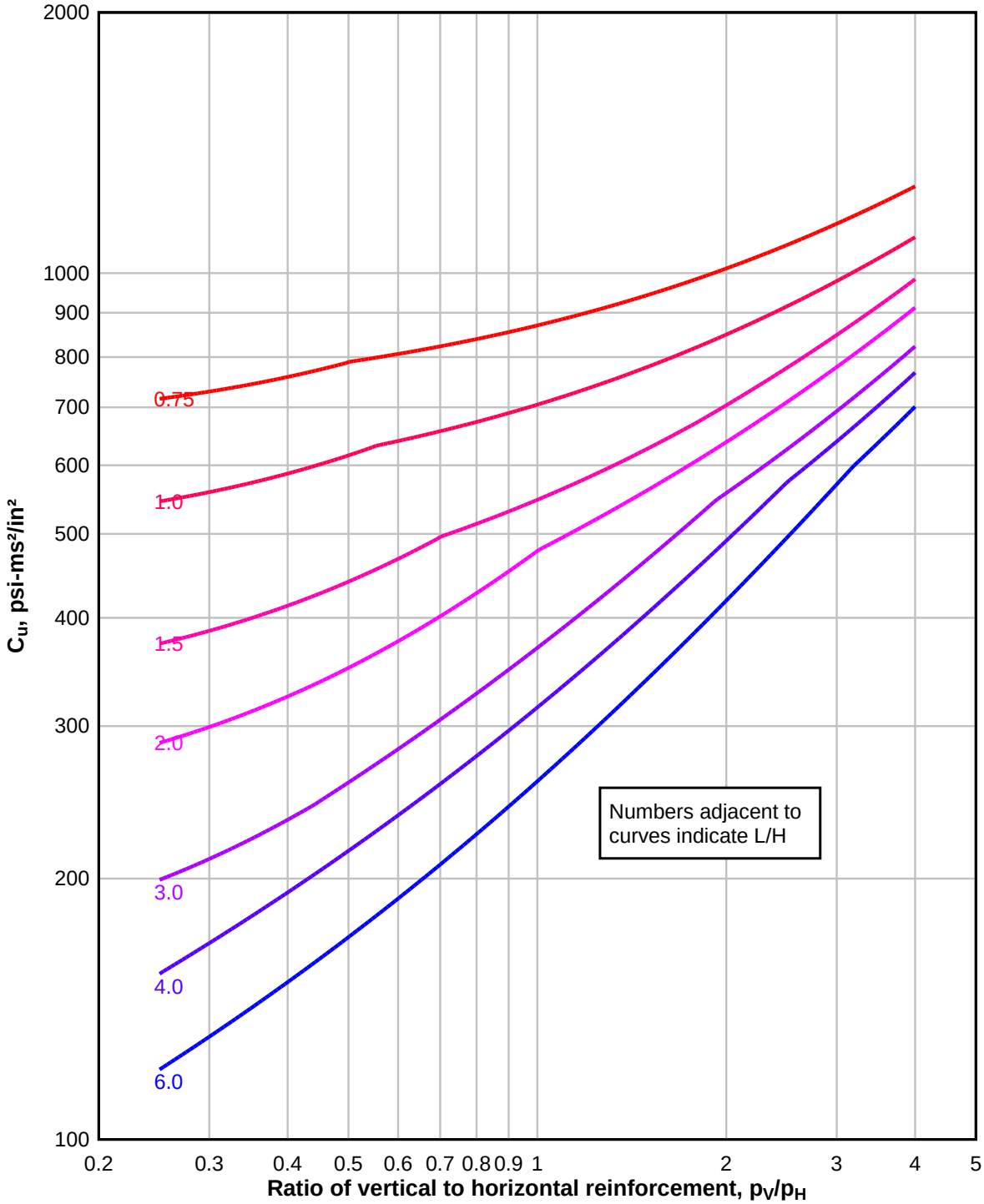


Figure 4-35 Impulse Coefficient C_u for an Element with Four Edges Fixed

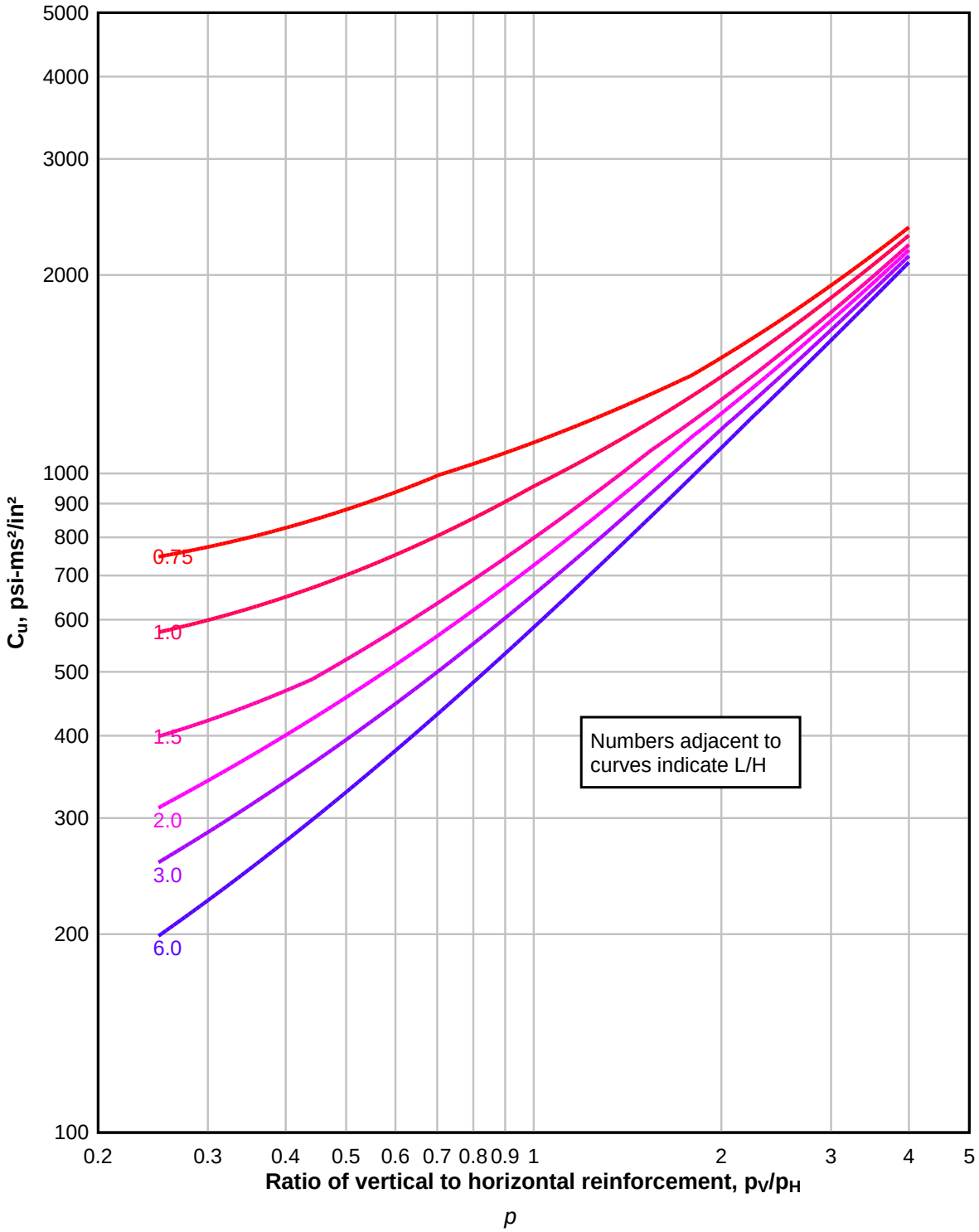


Figure 4-36 Determination of Optimum Ratio of P_v/P_H for Maximum Impulse Capacity

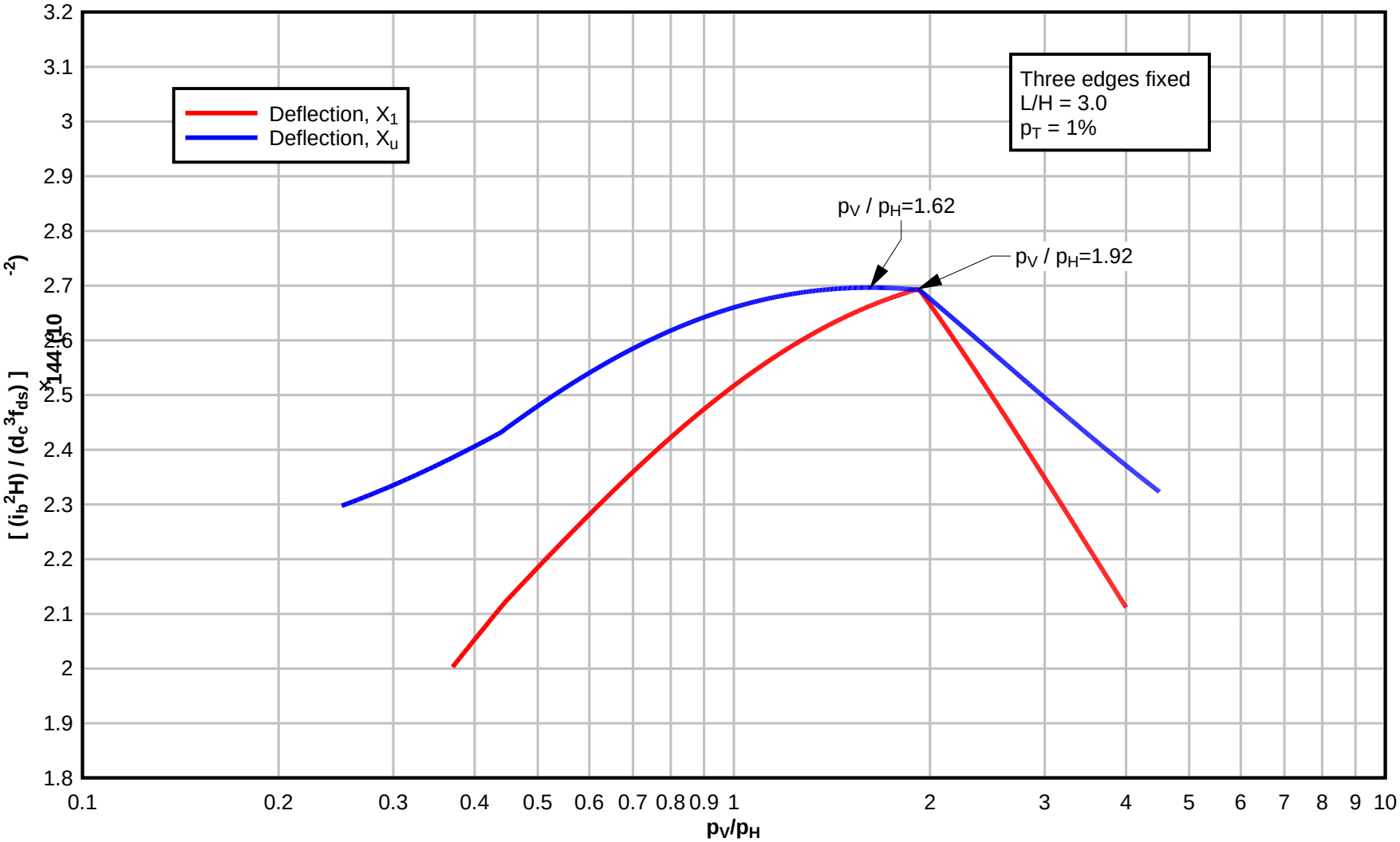


Figure 4-37 Optimum Ratio of P_v/P_H for Maximum Capacity at Partial Failure Deflection, x_1

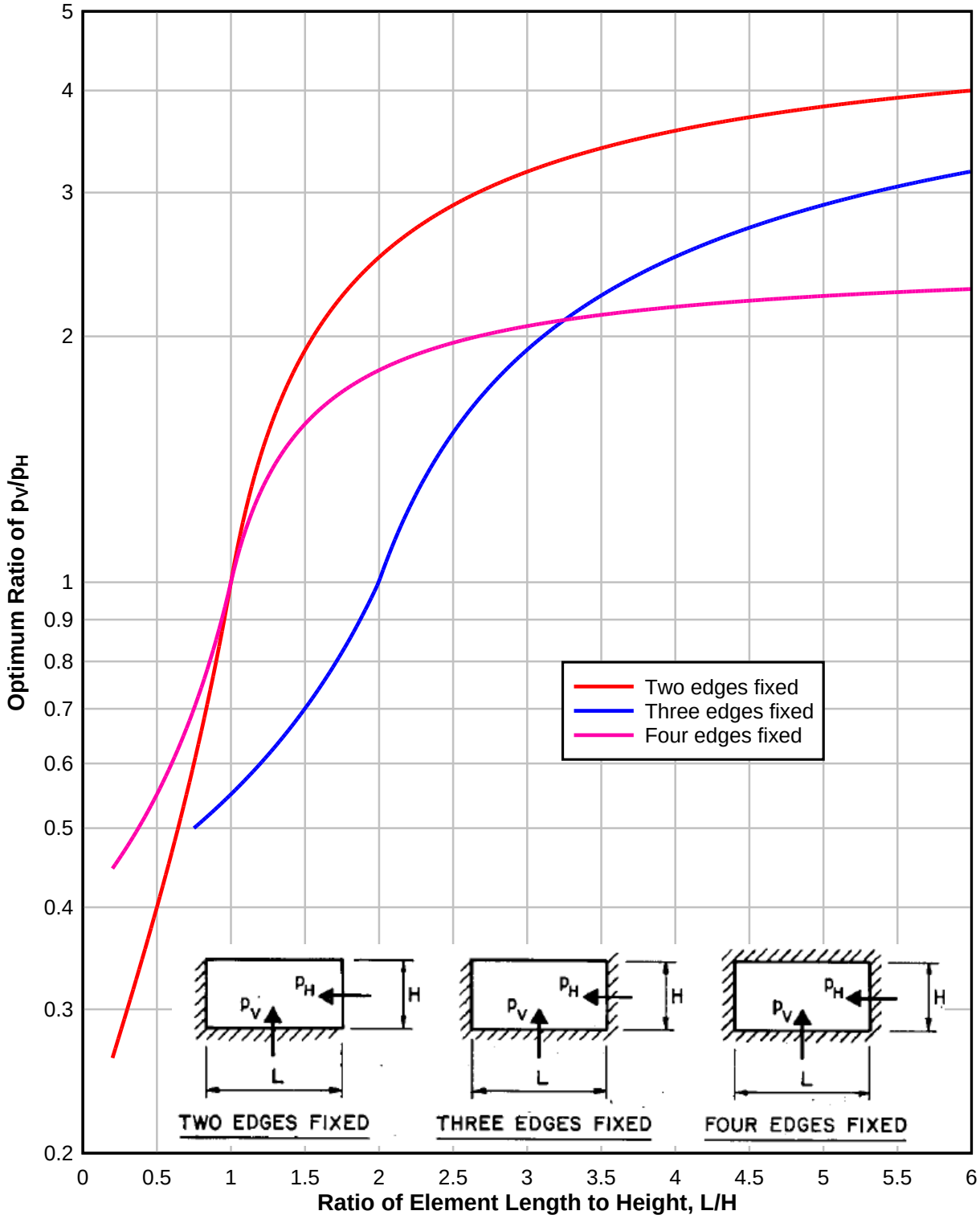


Figure 4-38 Optimum Ratio of P_v/P_H for Maximum Capacity at Incipient Failure, x_u

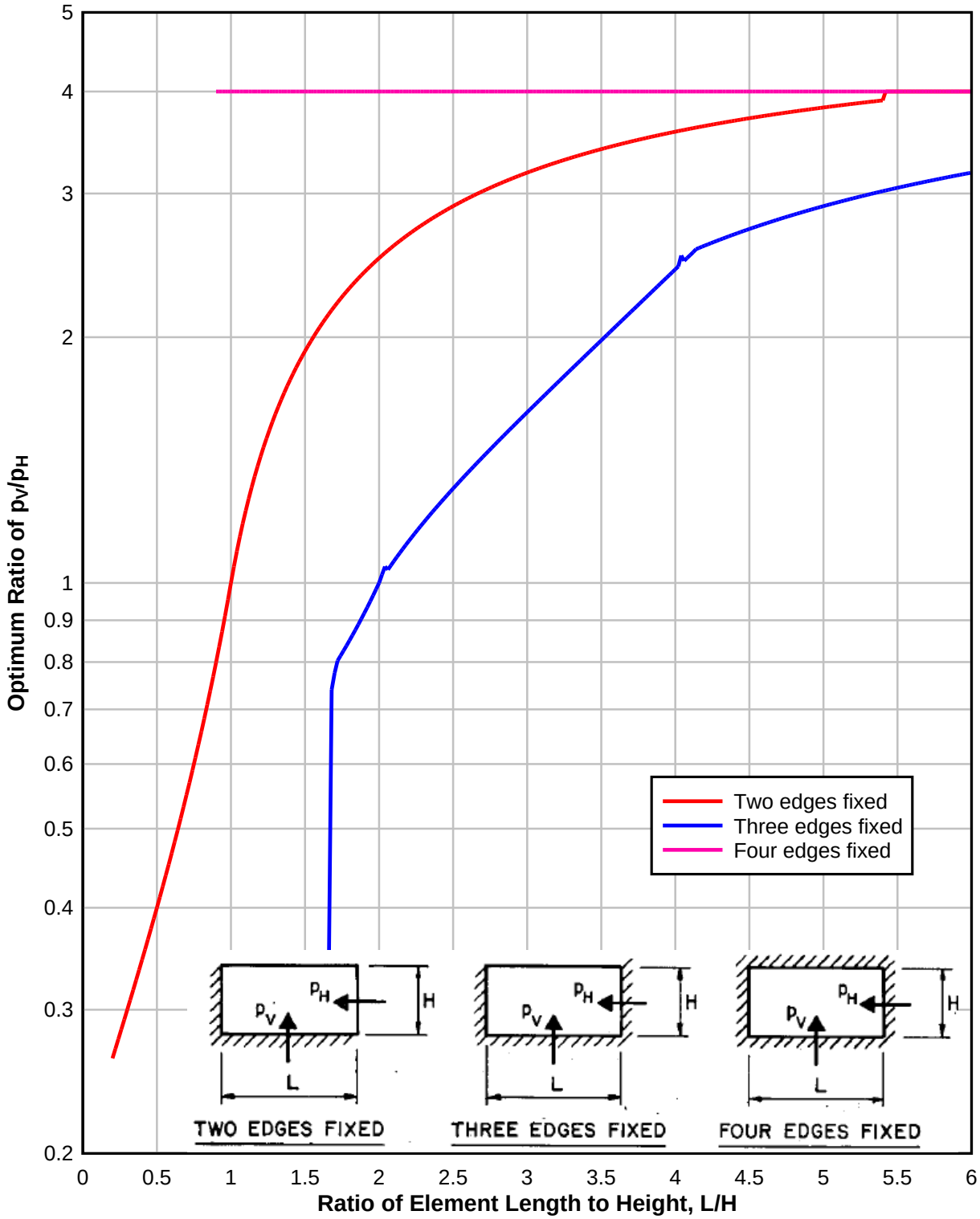


Figure 4-39 Vertical Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

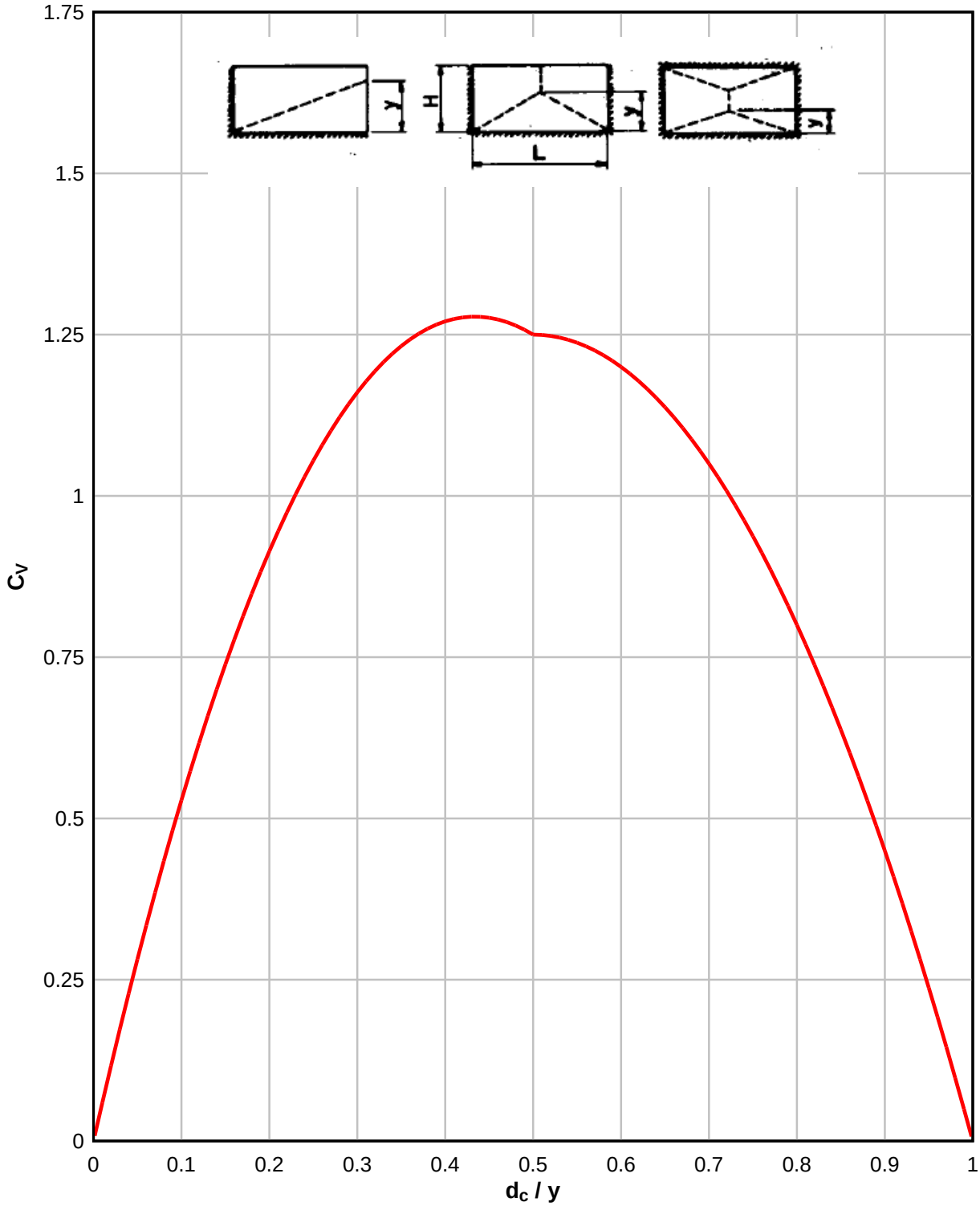


Figure 4-40 Horizontal Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

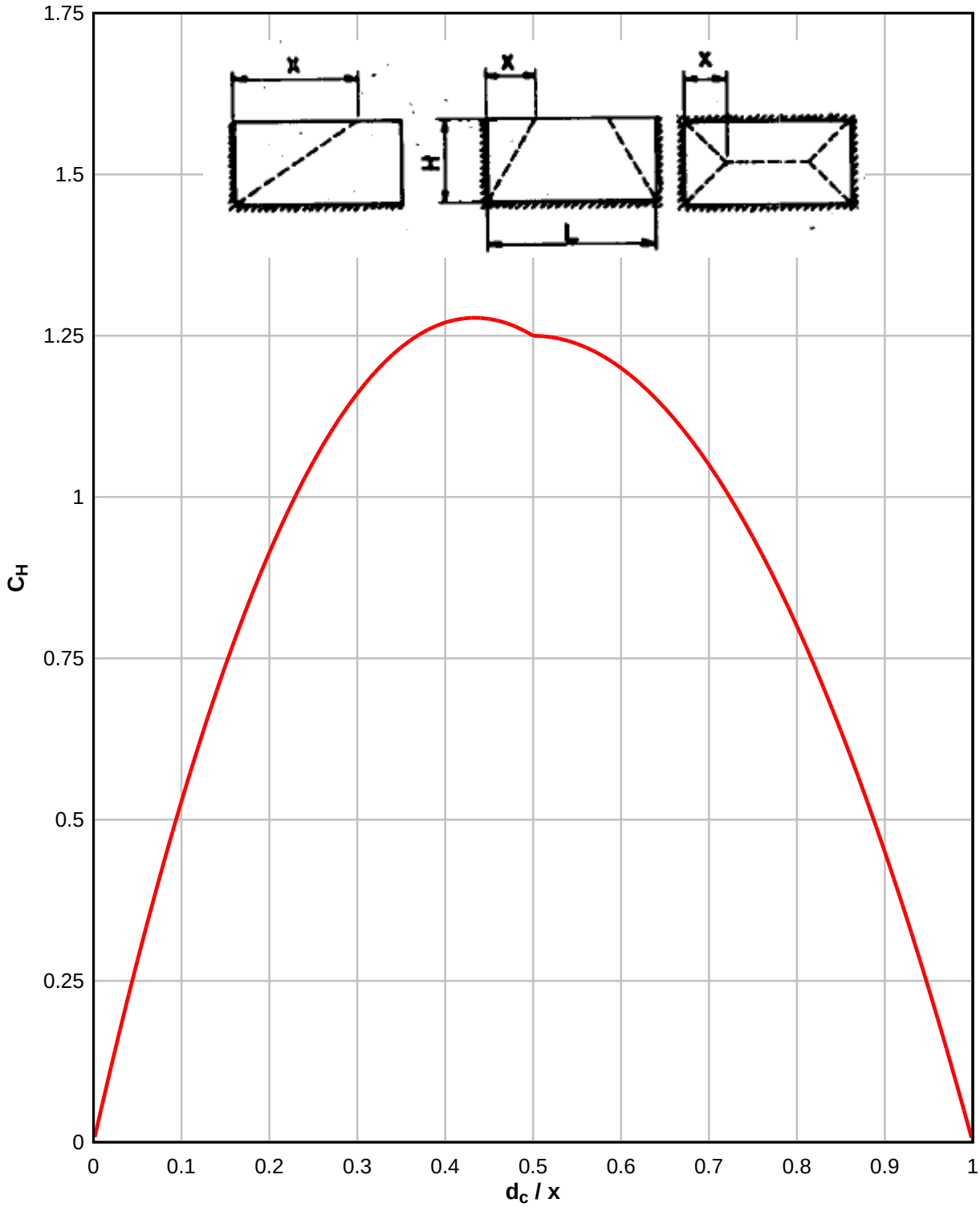


Figure 4-41 Vertical Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

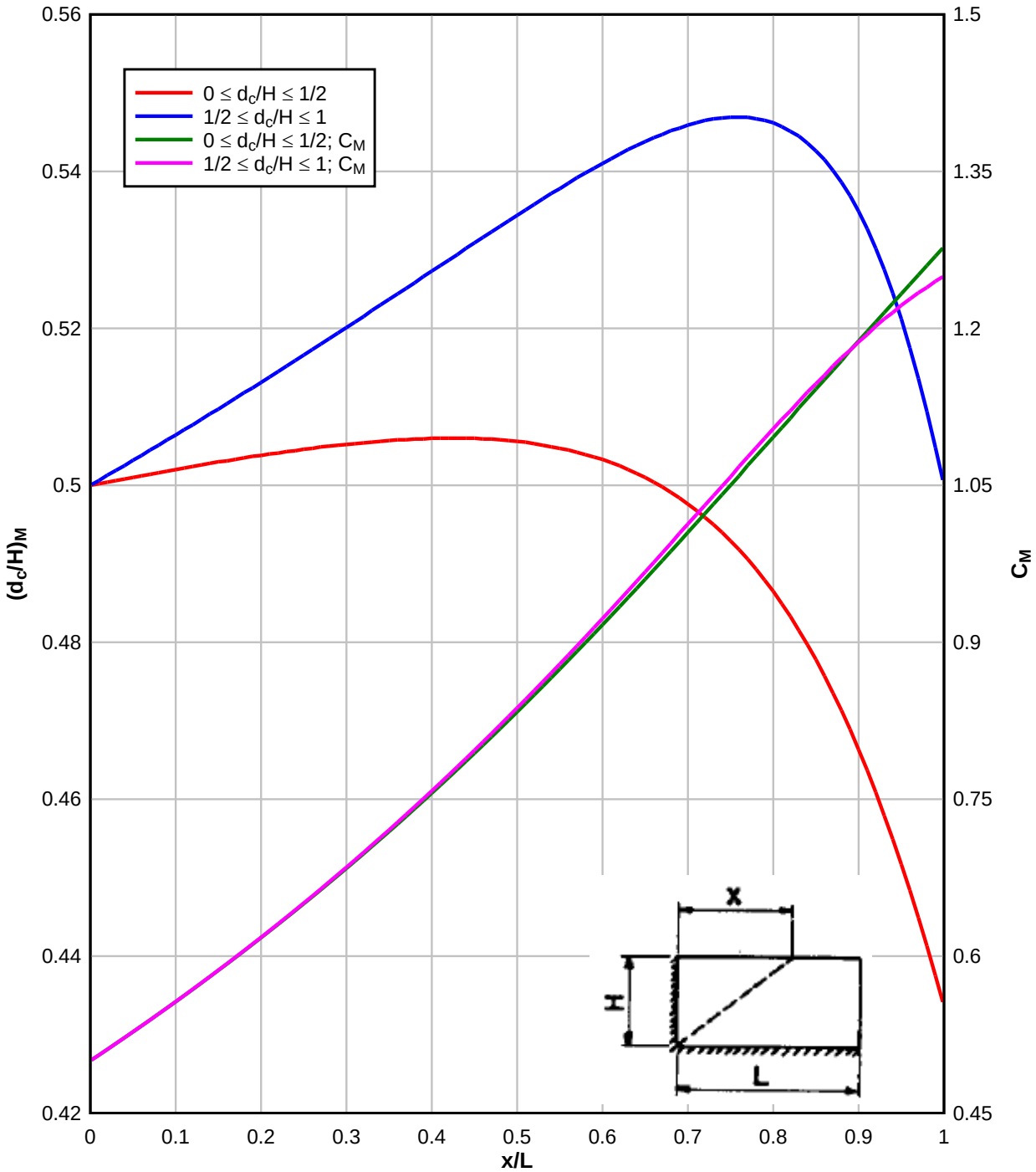


Figure 4-42 Vertical Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

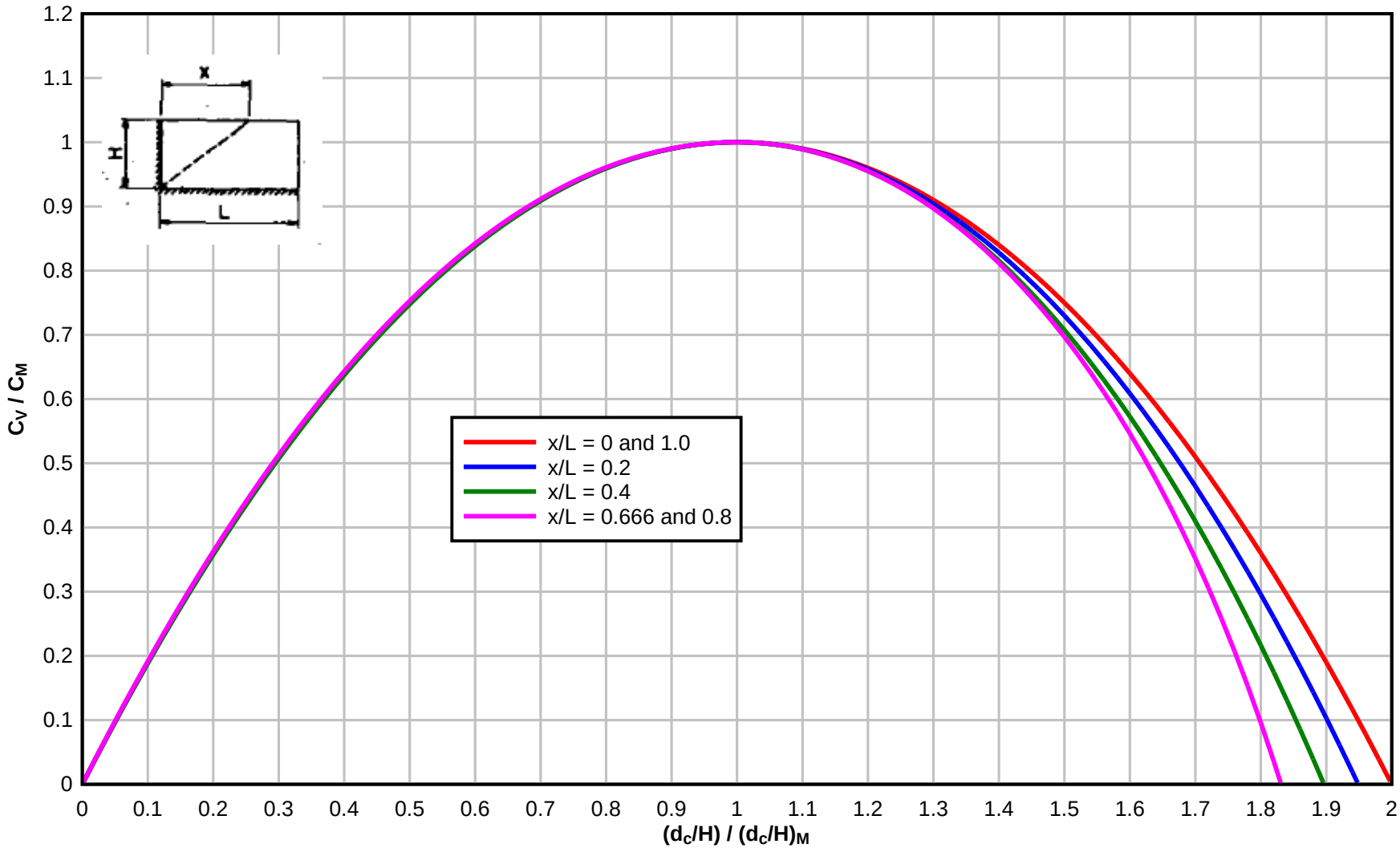


Figure 4-43 Horizontal Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

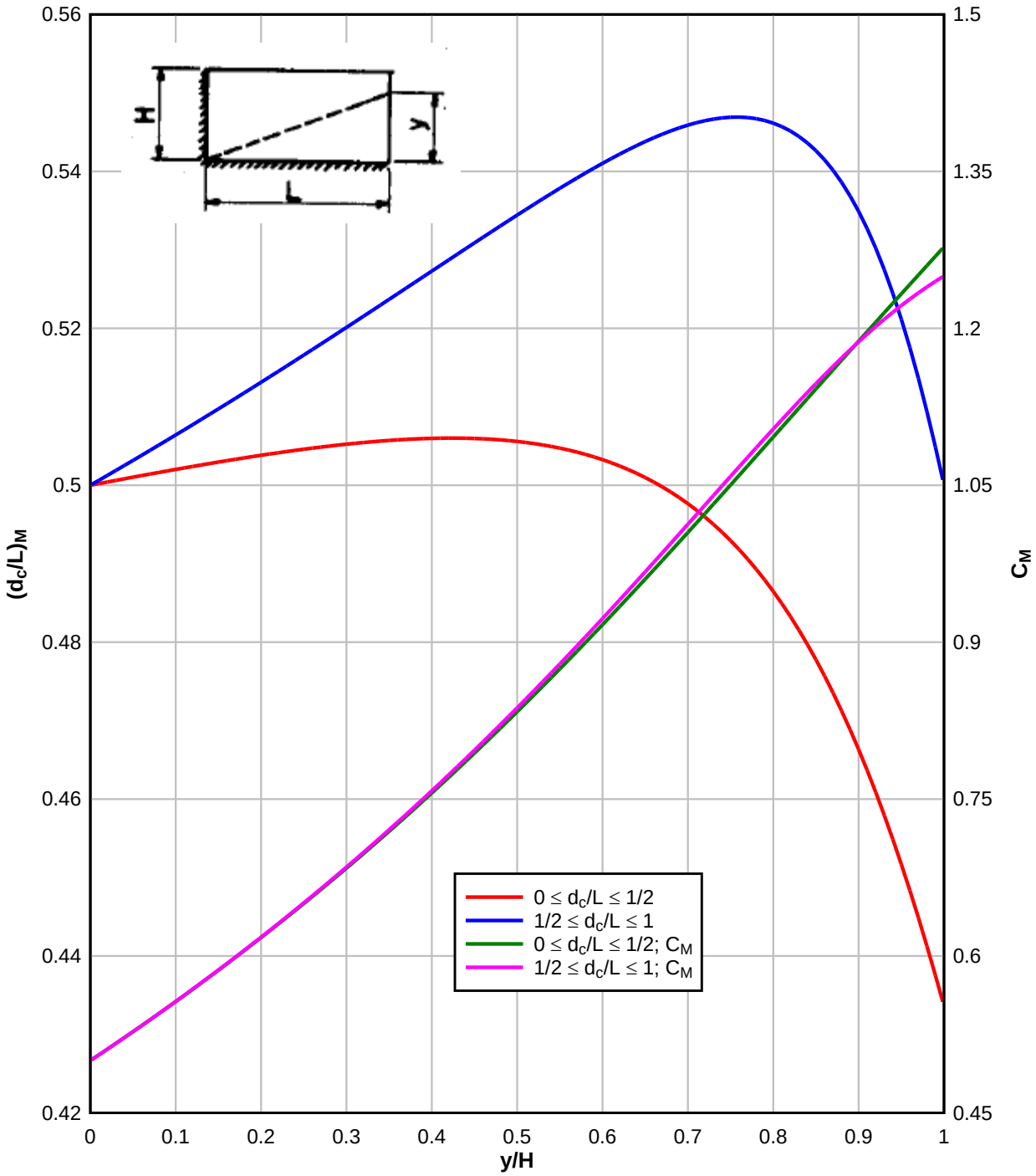


Figure 4-44 Horizontal Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

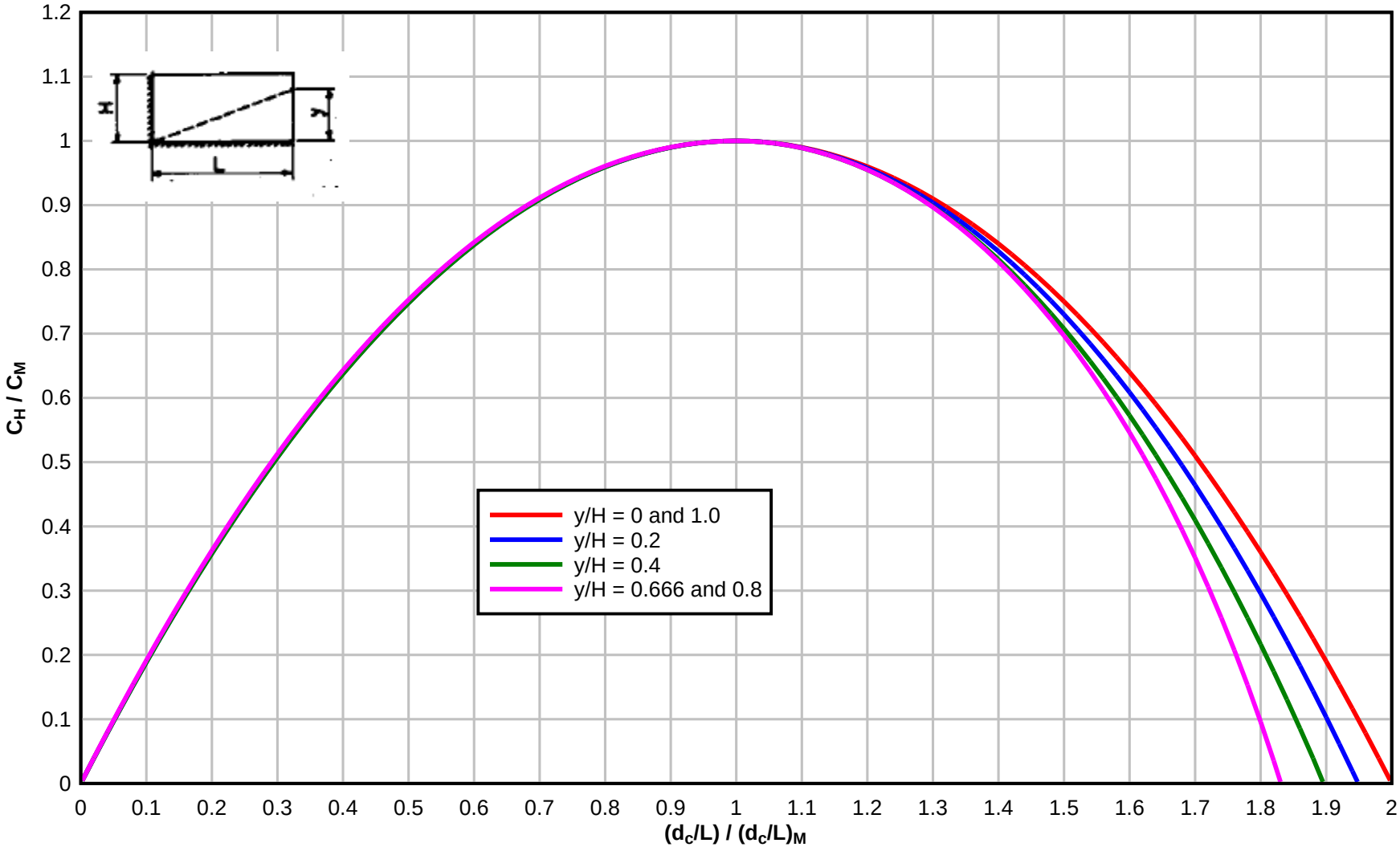


Figure 4-45 Vertical Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

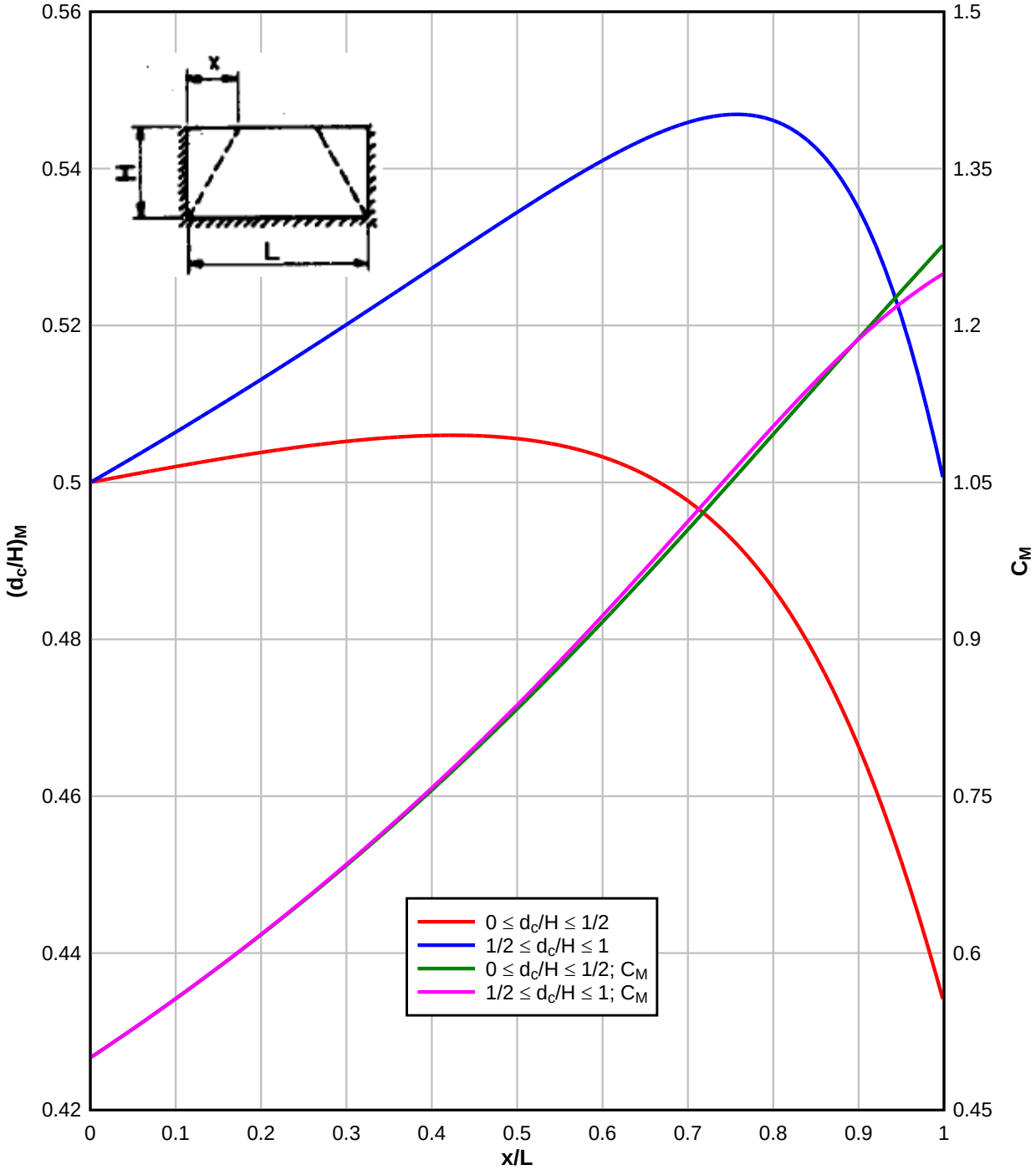


Figure 4-46 Vertical Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

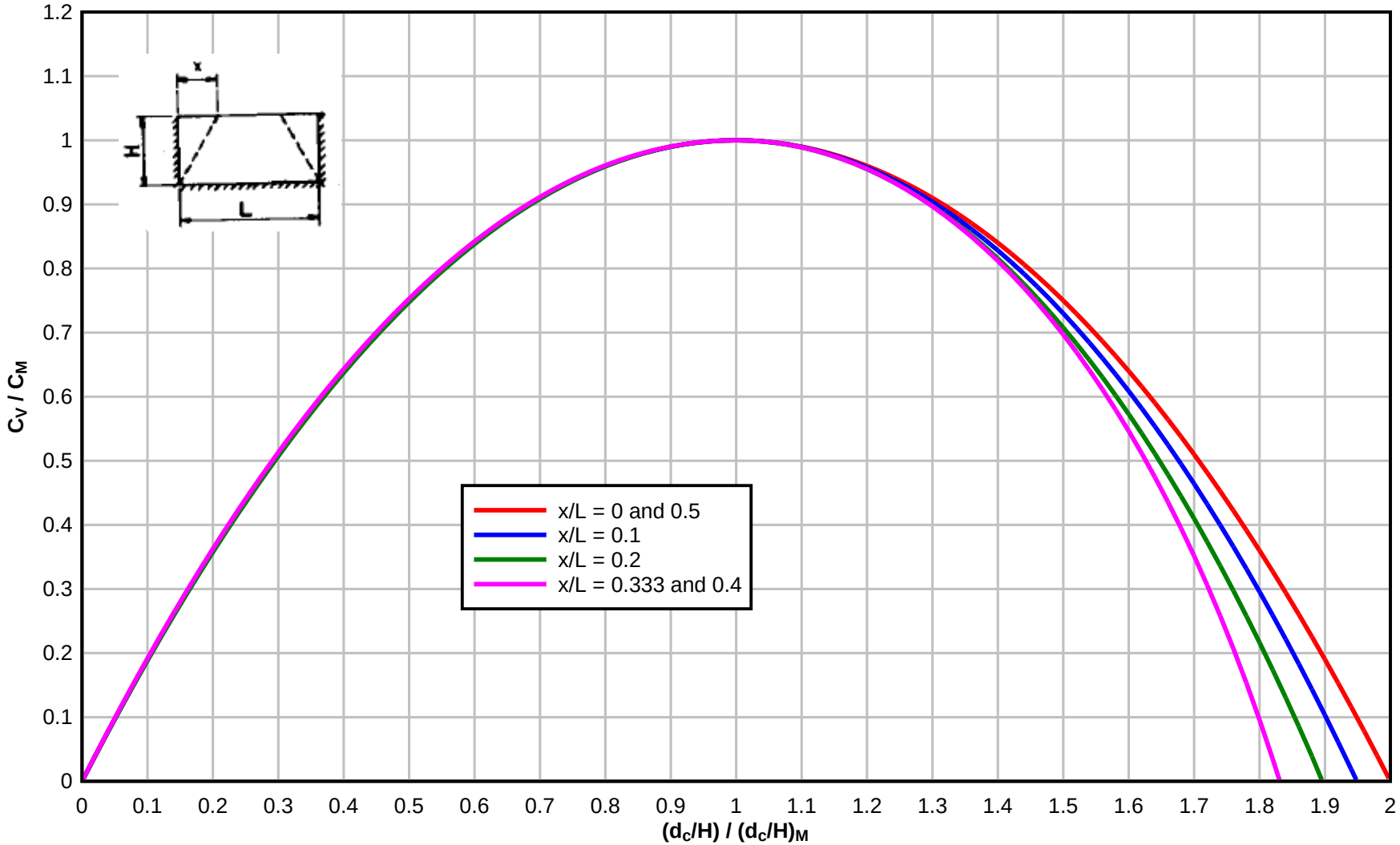


Figure 4-47 Horizontal Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

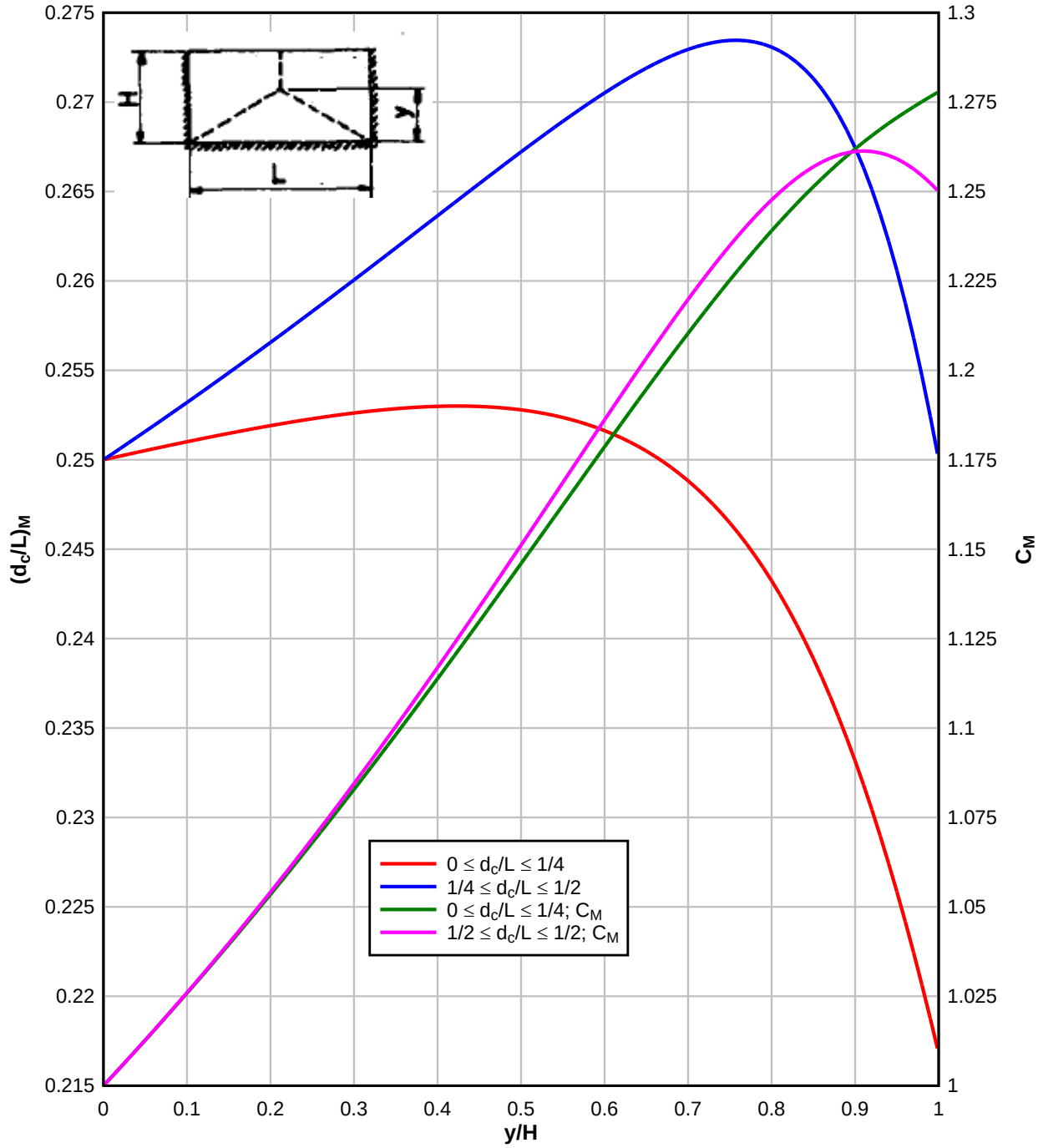


Figure 4-48 Horizontal Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

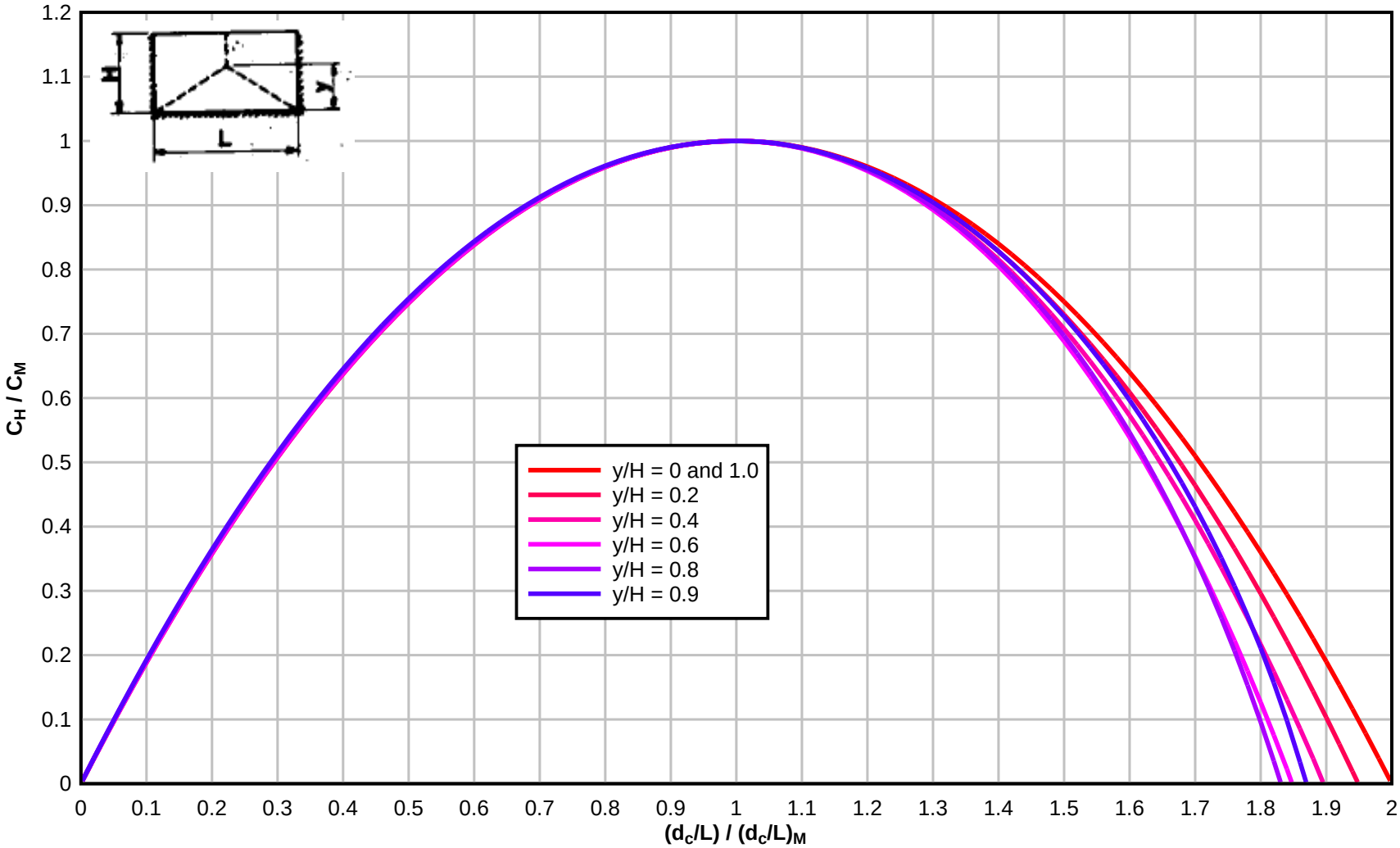


Figure 4-49 Vertical Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

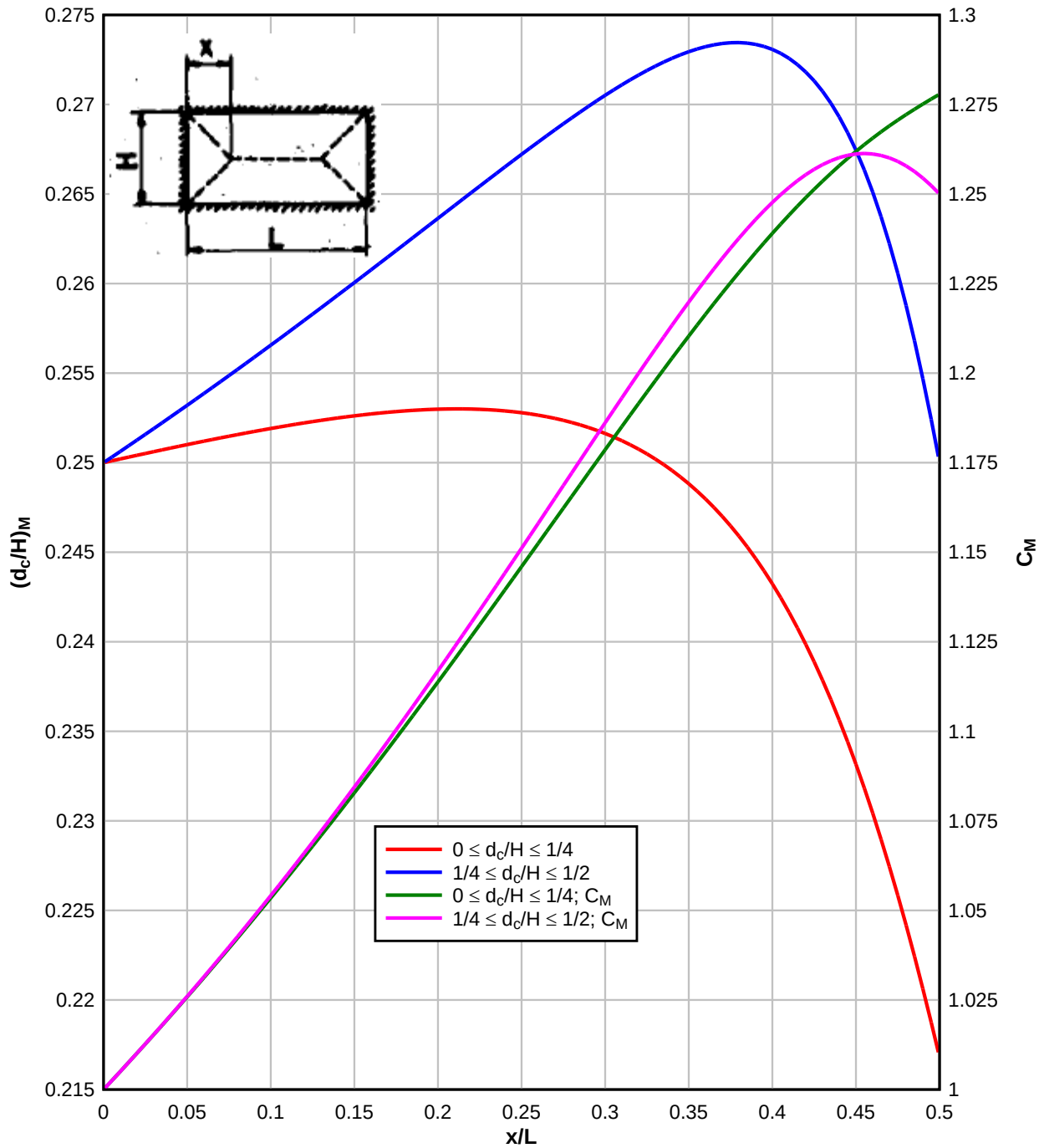


Figure 4-50 Vertical Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

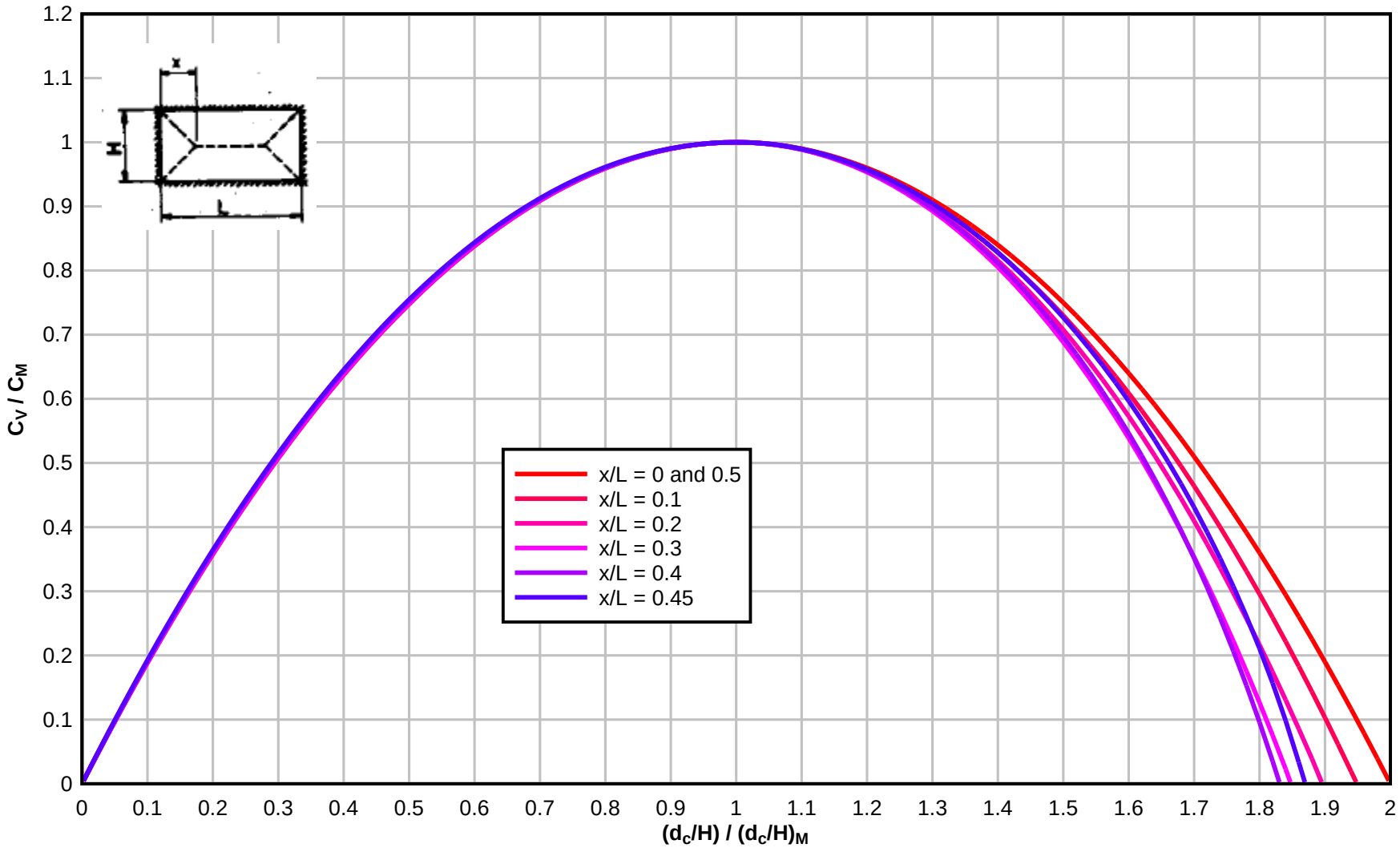


Figure 4-51 Horizontal Shear Parameters for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

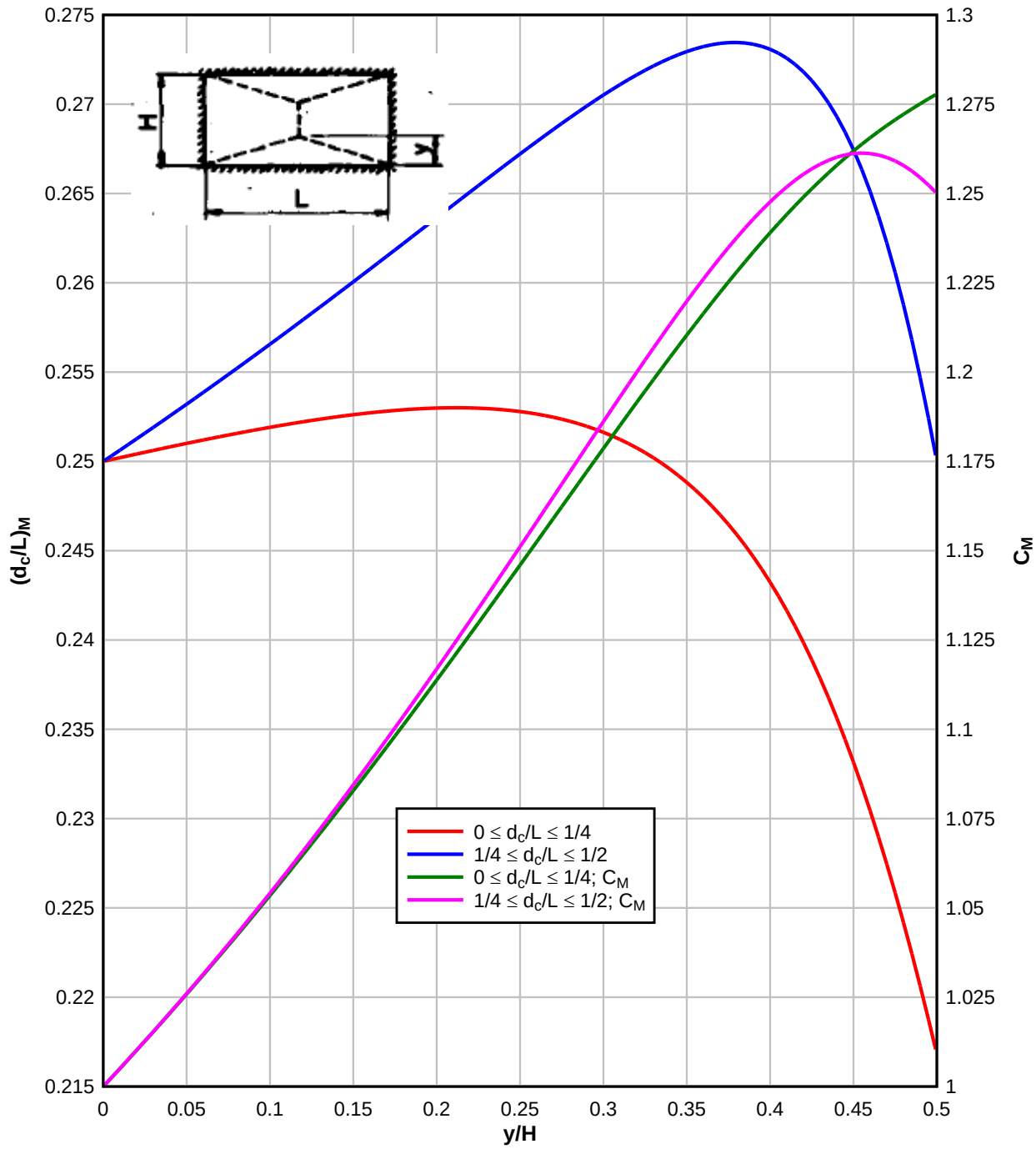


Figure 4-52 Horizontal Shear Coefficient Ratios for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support (Cross Section Type II and III)

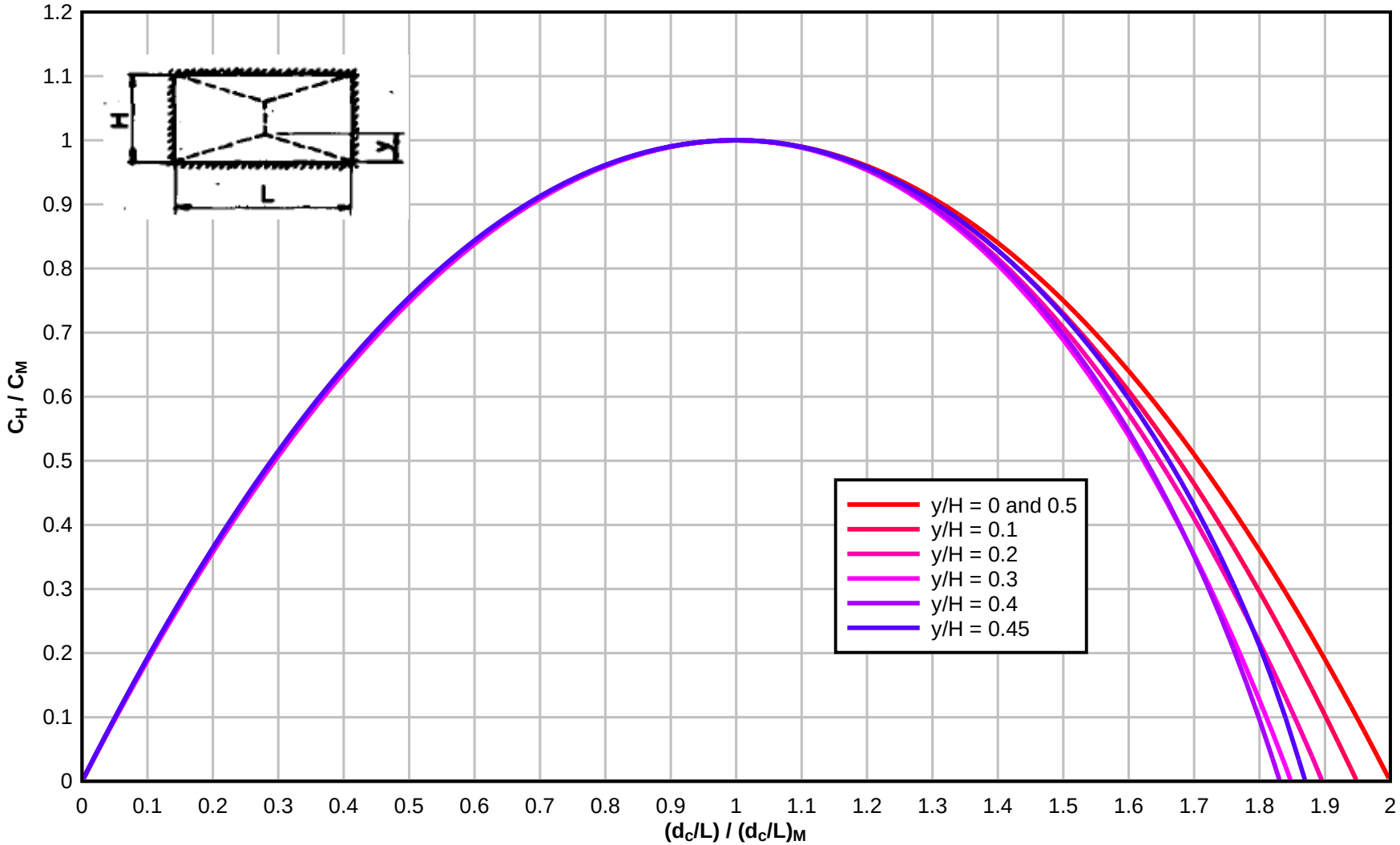


Figure 4-53 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear (Cross Section Type II and III)

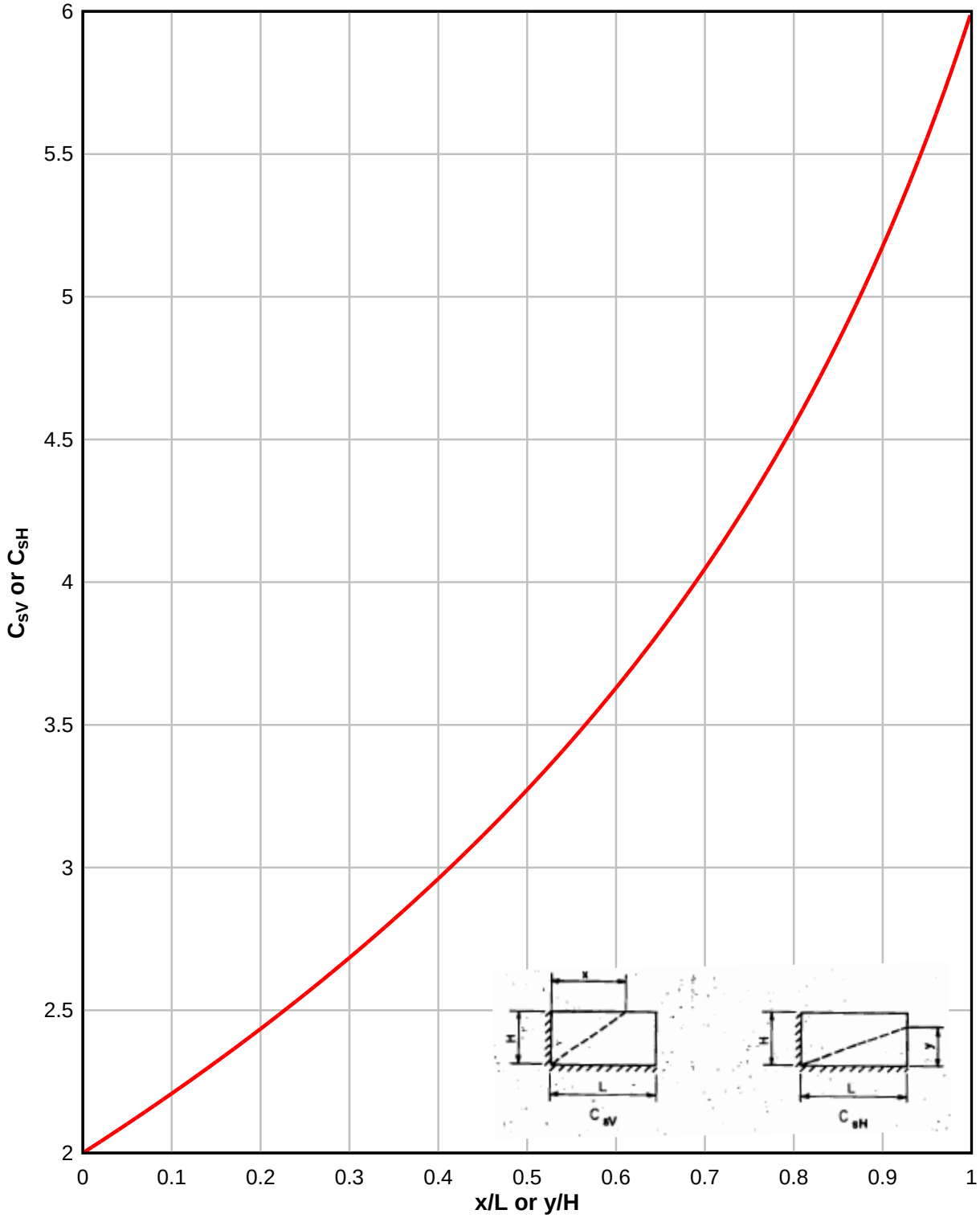


Figure 4-54 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear (Cross Section Type II and III)

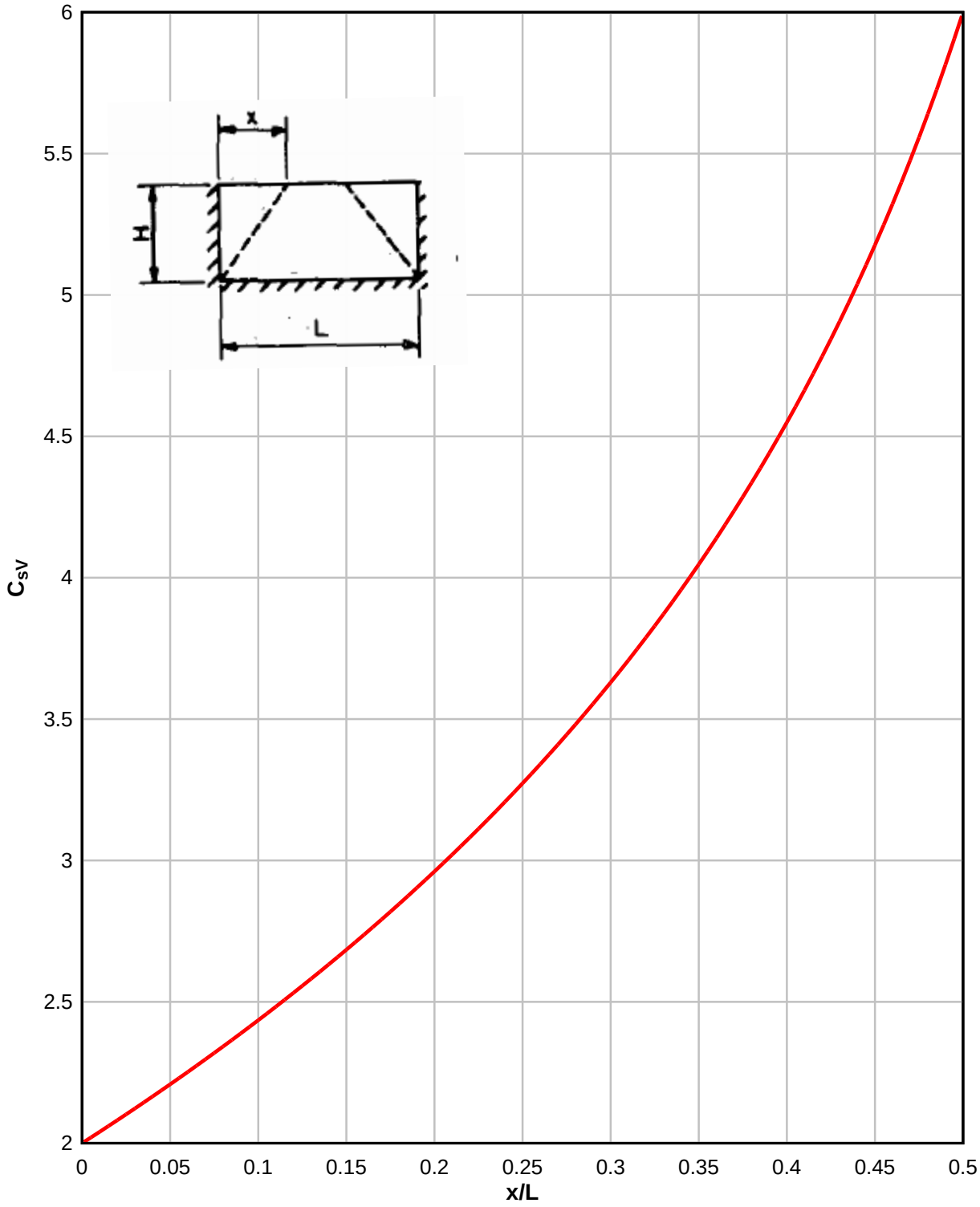


Figure 4-55 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear (Cross Section Type II and III)

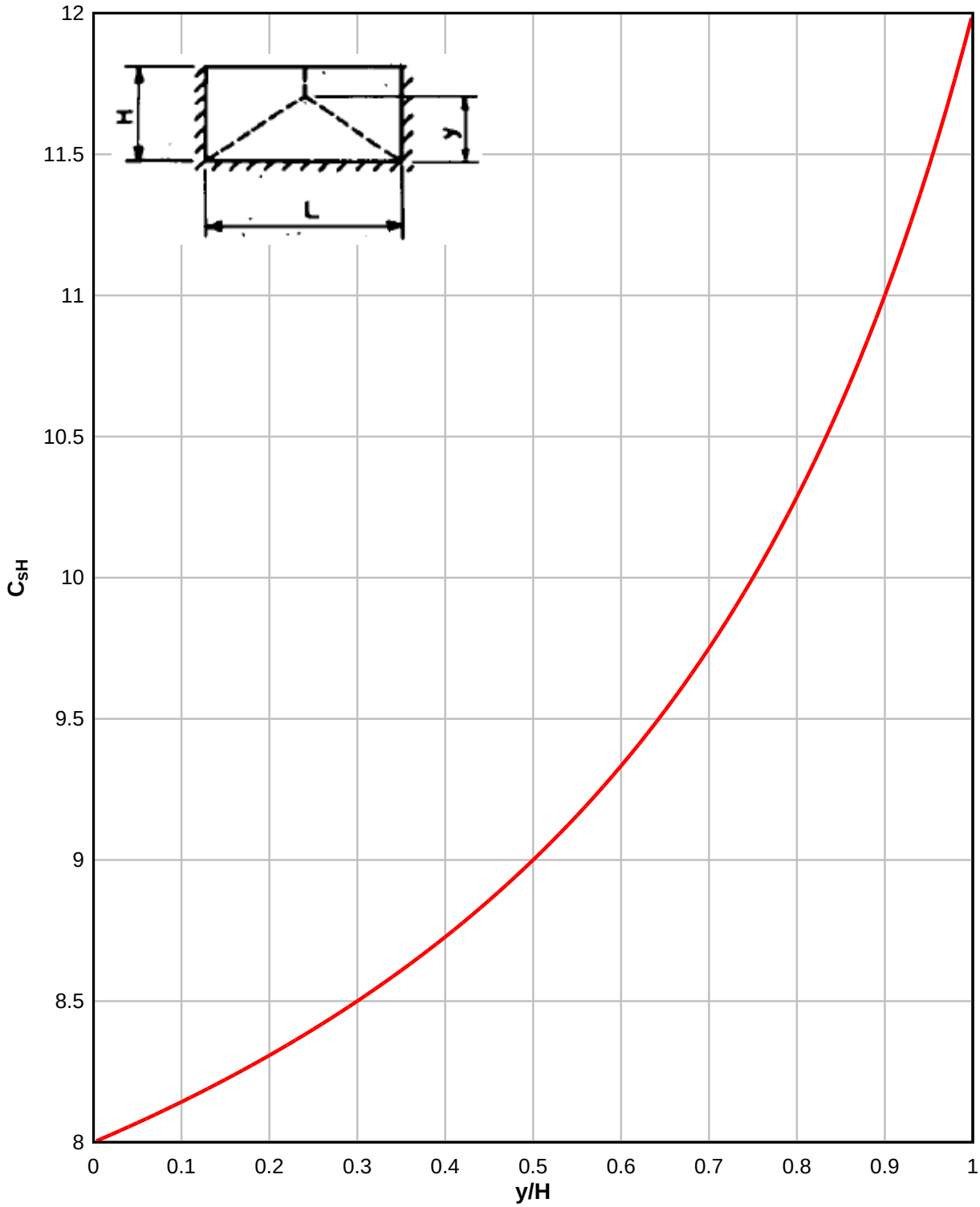


Figure 4-56 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear (Cross Section Type II and III)

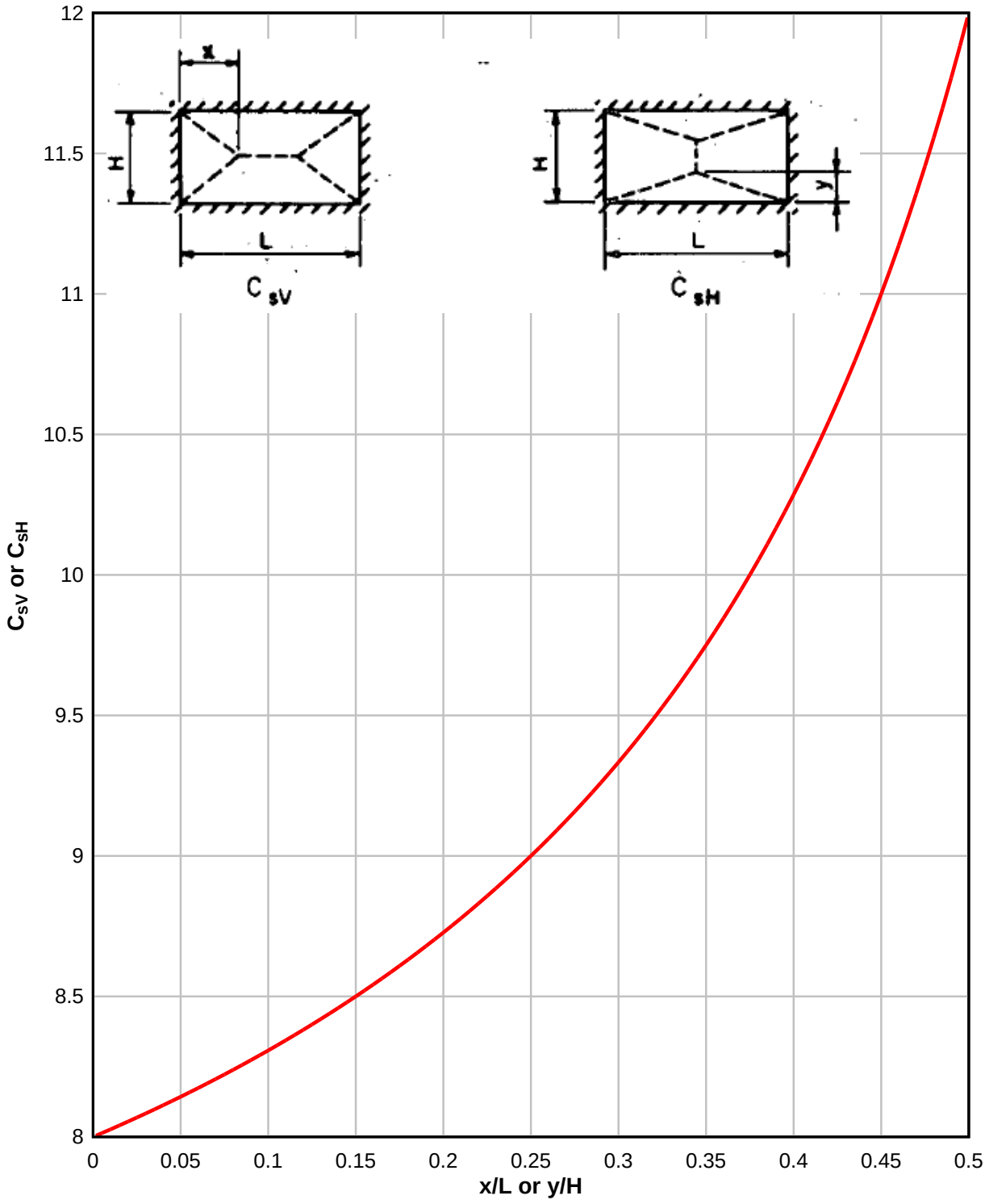


Table 4-9 Impulse Coefficient C_1 for Two-Way Elements

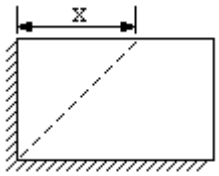
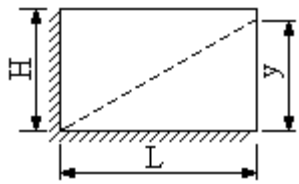
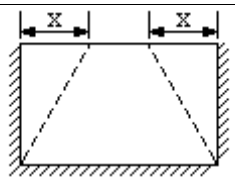
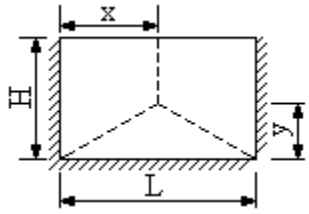
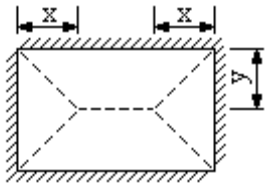
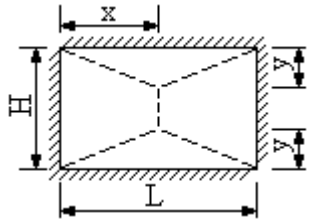
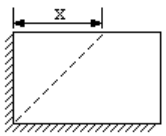
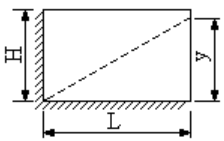
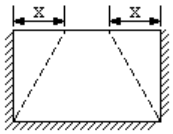
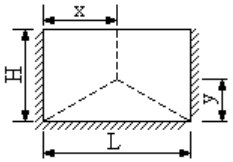
Edge Conditions	Yield Line Locations	Limits	Impulse Coefficient, C_1
Two adjacent edges supported and two edges free	 	$0 \le x/H \le 1$ $H \le x \le L$ $0 \le y/L \le 1$ $L \le y \le H$	$957\frac{(K_{LM})_u}{(x/H)}$ $957\frac{(K_{LM})_u}{(x/H)^2}$ $957\frac{(K_{LM})_u(p_V/p_H)}{(y/H)}$ $957\frac{(K_{LM})_u(p_V/p_H)(L/H)}{(y/H)^2}$
Three edges supported and one edge free	 	$0 \le x/H \le 1$ $H \le x \le L/2$ $0 \le y/L \le ½$ $L/2 \le y \le H$	$957\frac{(K_{LM})_u}{(x/H)}$ $957\frac{(K_{LM})_u}{(x/H)^2}$ $957\frac{(K_{LM})_u(p_V/p_H)}{(y/H)}$ $478\frac{(K_{LM})_u(p_V/p_H)(L/H)}{(y/H)^2}$
Four edges supported	 	$0 \le x/H \le ½$ $H/2 \le x \le L/2$ $0 \le y/L \le ½$ $L/2 \le y \le H/2$	$957\frac{(K_{LM})_u}{(x/H)}$ $478\frac{(K_{LM})_u}{(x/H)^2}$ $957\frac{(K_{LM})_u(p_V/p_H)}{(y/H)^2}$ $478\frac{(K_{LM})_u(p_V/p_H)(L/H)}{(y/H)^2}$

Table 4-10 Impulse Coefficient C_u for Two-Way Elements

Edge Conditions	Yield Line Locations	Limits	Impulse Coefficient, C_U
Two adjacent edges supported and two edges free		$0 \le x/H \le 1$	$287\left[\frac{3.333(K_{LM})_u}{x/H} + (K_{LM})_u^{\,2}(p_V/p_H)(1 - x/H)\right]$
		$H \le x \le L$	$287\left[\frac{3.333(K_{LM})_u}{(x/H)^2} + (K_{LM})_u^{\,2}\left(\frac{x/H - 1}{(L/H)^2} + \frac{4.705(L/H - x/H)\tan\lambda}{(L/H)^2}\right)\right]$ Where, $\lambda = 12° - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0.2126}{x/H}\right)$
		$0 \le y/L \le 1$	$287\left[\frac{3.333(K_{LM})_u(p_V/p_H)}{y/H} + \frac{(K_{LM})_u^{\,2}(L/H - y/H)}{(L/H)^2}\right]$
		$L \le y \le H$	$287(p_V/p_H)\left[\frac{3.333(K_{LM})_u(L/H)}{(y/H)^2} + (K_{LM})_u^{\,2}(y/H - L/H + 4.705(1 - y/H)\tan\lambda)\right]$ Where, $\lambda = 12° - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0.2126}{y/L}\right)$
Three edges supported and one edge free		$0 \le x/H \le 1$	$287\left[\frac{3.333(K_{LM})_u}{x/H} + (K_{LM})_u^{\,2}(p_V/p_H)(1 - x/H)\right]$
		$H \le x \le L/2$	$1148\left[\frac{0.833(K_{LM})_u}{(x/H)^2} + 2(K_{LM})_u^{\,2}\left(\frac{x/H - 1}{(L/H)^2} + \frac{4.705(L/2H - x/H)\tan\lambda}{(L/H)^2}\right)\right]$ Where, $\lambda = 12° - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0.2126}{x/H}\right)$
		$0 \le y/L \le ½$	$717\left[\frac{1.333(K_{LM})_u(p_V/p_H)}{y/H} + 3.2(K_{LM})_u^{\,2}\frac{(L/2H - y/H)}{(L/H)^2}\right]$
		$L/2 \le y \le H$	$287(p_V/p_H)\left[\frac{1.667(K_{LM})_u(L/H)}{(y/H)^2} + (K_{LM})_u^{\,2}(y/H - L/2H + 4.705(1 - y/H)\tan\lambda)\right]$ Where, $\lambda = 12° - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0.2126}{2y/L}\right)$

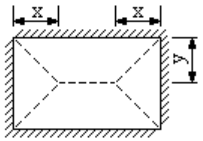
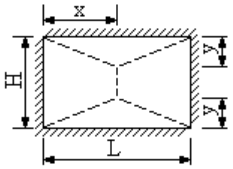
Four edges supported		$0 \le x/H \le ½$	$1148\left[\frac{0.833(K_{LM})_u}{x/H} + (K_{LM})_u^{\,2}(p_V/p_H)(1-2x/H)\right]$
		$H/2 \le x \le L/2$	$1148\left[\frac{0.417(K_{LM})_u}{(x/H)^2} + 2(K_{LM})_u^{\,2}\left(\frac{x/H-1/2}{(L/H)^2} + \frac{4.705(L/2H - x/H)\tan\lambda}{(L/H)^2}\right)\right]$ Where, $\lambda = 12° - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0.2126}{2x/H}\right)$
		$0 \le y/L \le ½$	$1148\left[\frac{0.833(K_{LM})_u(p_V/p_H)}{y/H} + (K_{LM})_u^{\,2}\frac{(L/H-2y/H)}{(L/H)^2}\right]$
		$L/2 \le y \le H/2$	$1148(p_V/p_H)\left[\frac{0.417(K_{LM})_u(L/H)}{(y/H)^2} + (K_{LM})_u^{\,2}(2y/H - L/H + 4.705(1-2y/H)\tan\lambda)\right]$ Where, $\lambda = 12° - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0.2126}{2y/L}\right)$

Table 4-11 Impulse Coefficient C_u for One-Way Elements

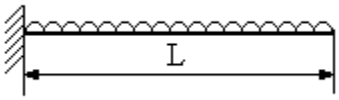
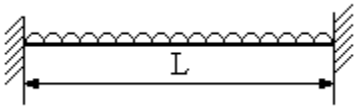
EDGE CONDITIONS		IMPULSE COEFFICIENTS C_U
CANTILEVER		127
FIXED SUPPORTS		510

Table 4-12 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support for One-Way Elements (Cross-Section Type II and III)

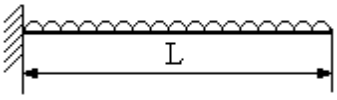
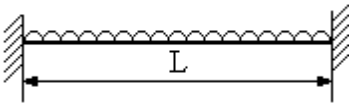
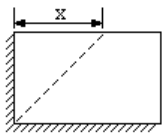
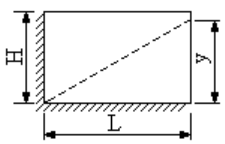
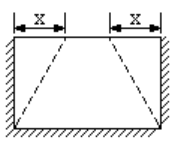
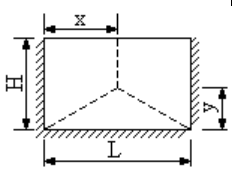
EDGE CONDITIONS		ULTIMATE SHEAR STRESS COEFFICIENTS C_D
CANTILEVER		$2(d_c/L)(1-d_c/L)$
FIXED SUPPORTS		$16(d_c/L)(½-d_c/L)$

Table 4-13 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Shear Stress at Distance d_c from the Support for Two-Way Elements (Cross Section Type II and III)

Edge conditions	Yield line location	Limits	Horizontal ultimate shear stress coefficient C_H	Limits	Vertical ultimate shear stress coefficient C_V
Two adjacent edges fixed and two edges free		$0 \le d_c/x \le ½$	$\frac{30(d_c/x)(1-d_c/x)^2}{(5-4d_c/x)}$	$0 \le d_c/H \le ½$	$\frac{6(d_c/H)(3+2x/L)(1-d_c/H)(2-x/L-d_c x/HL)}{(3-2x/L)(6-x/L-4d_c x/HL)}$
		$½ \le d_c/x \le 1$	$5(d_c/x)(1-d_c/x)$	$½ \le d_c/H \le 1$	$\frac{(d_c/H)(3+2x/L)(1-d_c/H)(2-x/L-d_c x/HL)}{(3-2x/L)(1-d_c x/HL)}$
		$0 \le d_c/L \le ½$	$\frac{6(d_c/L)(3+2y/H)(1-d_c/L)(2-y/H-d_c y/LH)}{(3-2y/H)(6-y/H-4d_c y/LH)}$	$0 \le d_c/y \le ½$	$\frac{30(d_c/y)(1-d_c/y)^2}{(5-4d_c/y)}$
		$½ \le d_c/L \le 1$	$\frac{(d_c/L)(3+2y/H)(1-d_c/L)(2-y/H-d_c y/LH)}{(3-2y/H)(1-d_c y/LH)}$	$½ \le d_c/y \le 1$	$5(d_c/y)(1-d_c/y)$
Three edges fixed and one edge free		$0 \le d_c/x \le ½$	$\frac{30(d_c/x)(1-d_c/x)^2}{(5-4d_c/x)}$	$0 \le d_c/H \le ½$	$\frac{6(d_c/H)(3+4x/L)(1-d_c/H)(1-x/L-d_c x/HL)}{(3-4x/L)(3-x/L-4d_c x/HL)}$
		$½ \le d_c/x \le 1$	$5(d_c/x)(1-d_c/x)$	$½ \le d_c/H \le 1$	$\frac{2(d_c/H)(3+4x/L)(1-d_c/H)(1-x/L-d_c x/HL)}{(3-4x/L)(1-2d_c x/HL)}$
		$0 \le d_c/L \le ¼$	$\frac{12(d_c/L)(6-y/H)(1-2d_c/L)(2-y/H-2d_c y/LH)}{(3-2y/H)(6-y/H-8d_c y/LH)}$	$0 \le d_c/y \le ½$	$\frac{30(d_c/y)(1-d_c/y)^2}{(5-4d_c/y)}$
		$¼ \le d_c/L \le ½$	$\frac{2(d_c/L)(6-y/H)(1-2d_c/L)(2-y/H-2d_c y/LH)}{(3-2y/H)(1-2d_c y/LH)}$	$½ \le d_c/y \le 1$	$5(d_c/y)(1-d_c/y)$

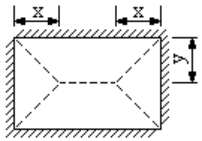
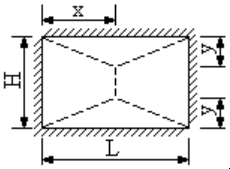
Four edges fixed		$0 \le d_c/x \le ½$	$\frac{30(d_c/x)(1-d_c/x)^2}{(5-4d_c/x)}$	$0 \le d_c/H \le ¼$	$\frac{24(d_c/H)(3-x/L)(1-2d_c/H)(1-x/L-2d_c x/HL)}{(3-4x/L)(3-x/L-8d_c x/HL)}$
		$½ \le d_c/x \le 1$	$5(d_c/x)(1-d_c/x)$	$¼ \le d_c/H \le ½$	$\frac{8(d_c/H)(3-x/L)(1-2d_c/H)(1-x/L-2d_c x/HL)}{(3-4x/L)(1-4d_c x/HL)}$
		$0 \le d_c/L \le ¼$	$\frac{24(d_c/L)(3-y/H)(1-2d_c/L)(1-y/H-2d_c y/LH)}{(3-4y/H)(3-y/H-8d_c y/LH)}$	$0 \le d_c/y \le ½$	$\frac{30(d_c/y)(1-d_c/y)^2}{(5-4d_c/y)}$
		$¼ \le d_c/L \le ½$	$\frac{8(d_c/L)(3-y/H)(1-2d_c/L)(1-y/H-2d_c y/LH)}{(3-4y/H)(1-4d_c y/LH)}$	$½ \le d_c/y \le 1$	$5(d_c/y)(1-d_c/y)$

Table 4-14 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear for One-Way Elements (Cross Section Type II and III)

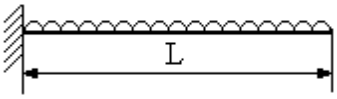
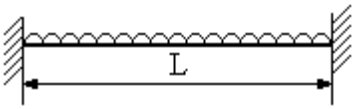
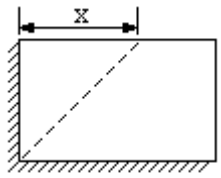
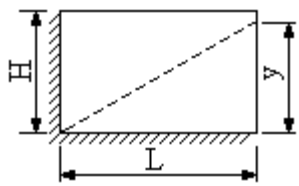
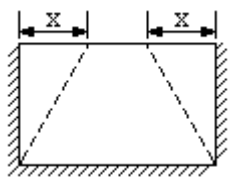
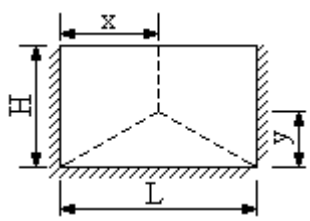
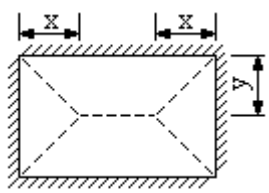
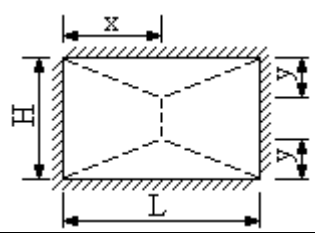
EDGE CONDITIONS		ULTIMATE SUPPORT SHEAR COEFFICIENTS C_s
CANTILEVER		2
FIXED SUPPORTS		8

Table 4-15 Shear Coefficients for Ultimate Support Shear for Two-Way Elements (Cross Section Type II and III)

Edge Conditions	Yield Line Locations	Horizontal ultimate support shear coefficient C_{sH}	Vertical ultimate support shear coefficient C_{sV}
Two adjacent edges supported and two edges free		$\frac{6}{\left(x/L\right)}$	$\frac{6(2-x/L)(3+2x/L)}{(6-x/L)(3-2x/L)}$
		$\frac{6(2-y/H)(3+2y/H)}{(6-y/H)(3-2y/H)}$	$\frac{6}{y/H}$
Three edges supported and one edge free		$\frac{6}{\left(x/L\right)}$	$\frac{6(1-x/L)(3+4x/L)}{(3-x/L)(3-4x/L)}$
		$\frac{12(2-y/H)}{(3-2y/H)}$	$\frac{6}{y/H}$
Four edges supported		$\frac{6}{\left(x/L\right)}$	$\frac{24(1-x/L)}{(3-4x/L)}$
		$\frac{24(1-y/H)}{(3-4y/H)}$	$\frac{6}{y/H}$

COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION

4-36 COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION.

4-36.1 General.

Composite elements are composed of two concrete panels (donor and acceptor) separated by a sand-filled cavity. They have characteristics which are useful in the blast resistant design of structures located close-in to a detonation. For a large quantity of explosives, replacing a single concrete panel with a composite element can result in a considerable cost savings. It is not usually cost effective to use a composite element for smaller quantities of explosives where a single concrete panel would be three feet thick or less. Where a single concrete panel would be between three and five feet thick, a detailed cost analysis is required to determine whether or not a composite element would be more cost effective.

Composite walls are generally used as barricades to prevent propagation of explosion between large quantities of explosives. These structures are usually designed for incipient failure. Composite elements may be designed to provide higher degrees of protection, but the massive walls (greater than 5 feet thick) that make composite elements cost effective are generally not required in such cases. Walls using single leg stirrups are somewhat more economical than laced walls.

Composite elements can also be useful for reducing the hazard due to direct spalling. Spalled fragments from the donor panel are trapped in the sand fill and, therefore, are of no concern. Spalling of the acceptor panel can be eliminated by maintaining the required minimum thickness and maximum density of the sand fill given in Section 4-56.2.

The mechanisms by which composite elements resist the blast pressures are; (1) the strength and ductility of the concrete panels, and (2) the blast attenuating ability of the sand fill. The attenuation of the blast by the sand is accomplished by; (1) the increased mass it affords to the concrete portions of the wall, (2) the increased distance the blast wave must travel due to the increased wall thickness produced by the sand (dispersion of blast wave), and (3) the blast energy absorbed by the displacement and compression of the sand particles.

4-36.2 Blast Attenuation Ability of Sand Fill.

The method for calculating the impulse capacity of composite elements is similar to that for single laced concrete elements except that the blast attenuating ability of the sand must be included in the calculation. The blast wave attenuation is partly due to the increased mass of the slab. When computing the impulse capacity of each concrete panel, the total effective mass includes both the mass of the concrete and the mass of one-half of the sand. This increased mass is taken into account by multiplying the impulse coefficients for spalled sections, by

\1

$$\left(\left[\frac{(T_c + d_c)}{2} + \left(\frac{w_s}{w_c}\right)\left(\frac{T_s}{2}\right)\right] / d_c\right)^{1/2} \qquad \text{4-123}$$

or for unspalled sections by

$$\left(\left[T_c + \frac{w_s}{w_c}\left(\frac{T_s}{2}\right)\right] / T_c\right)^{1/2} \qquad \text{4-124}$$

where

w_s = *weight density of sand*
w_c = *weight density of concrete*
T_s = *thickness of sand fill*
/1/

The attenuating ability of the sand due to blast wave dispersion and energy absorption is a function of the thickness and density of the sand, the impulse capacity of the concrete panels and the quantity of explosive. Figure 4-57 (+) and Figure 4-58 (+) have been developed to predict the impulse capacity of the concrete element for a sand density equal to 85 pcf and 100 pcf, respectively. These figures are based on identical donor and acceptor panels. The effect of the quantity of explosive is taken into account through the use of “scaled” parameters which are defined as follows:

$$\bar{T}_c = \frac{T_c}{12W^{1/3}} \qquad \text{4-125}$$

$$\bar{T}_s = \frac{T_s}{12W^{1/3}} \qquad \text{4-126}$$

$$\bar{i}_{ba} = \frac{i_{ba}}{W^{1/3}} \qquad \text{4-127}$$

$$\bar{i}_a = \frac{i_a}{W^{1/3}} \qquad \text{4-128}$$

where

$\bar{T}_c$ = *scaled thickness of concrete panel*
W = *weight of explosive charge*
$\bar{T}_s$ = *scaled thickness of sand*
$\bar{i}_{ba}$ = *scaled blast impulse which can be resisted by acceptor panel*
i_{ba} = *blast impulse capacity of acceptor panel*
$\bar{i}_a$ = *sum of scaled blast impulse resisted by the acceptor panel and the scaled blast impulse absorbed by the sand*
i_a = *sum of blast impulse capacity of the acceptor panel and the blast impulse absorbed by the sand*

Explosion response slab tests have indicated that the density of the sand fill affects the amount of blast energy absorbed by the sand displacement, i.e., the higher the initial sand density, the smaller amount of blast energy absorbed. Also, it was observed in the above response tests that for a unit weight of sand equal to 100 pcf, the deflection of the donor panel is approximately equal in magnitude to the deflection of the acceptor panel. On the other hand, with a unit weight of sand fill equal to 85 pcf, it was observed that the deflection of the donor panel usually was significantly larger than that of the acceptor panel. This latter phenomenon was caused by the fact that, with the lower density, the sand had more voids and, therefore, more room for movement of the sand particles. This sand movement in turn permitted larger displacements of the donor panel before the near solid state of the sand occurred.

Based on the above information, it can be seen that if near equal displacement of the donor and receiver panels are desired, then a unit weight of sand fill equal to 100 pcf should be used. A variation of the displacement of donor and receiver panels can be achieved using a unit weight of sand equal to 85 pcf, but the actual variation cannot be predicted.

Since the impulse capacity of composite elements is a function of the density of the sand, it is important to prevent the sand from compacting due to its own weight and/or water drainage. Several possible methods for maintaining the proper sand density are discussed in subsequent sections concerned with construction details of composite elements.

4-36.3 Procedure for Design of Composite Elements.

The design of composite elements is a trial and error procedure. By using Figure 4-56 (+) and Figure 4-57 (+) and the impulse coefficients of previous sections, the calculations are greatly simplified. The donor and acceptor slabs are identical making it necessary to design only one wall. The depth of the sand fill is usually equal to the total thickness of the two concrete panels. Using the procedures in the previous sections,

each panel is designed to have a blast impulse capacity slightly less than half the required. This includes the increase in capacity due to the additional mass of the sand (Equations 4-123 and 4-124). It should be noted that the design is based on the assumption that both panels will attain the same deflection. If the density of the sand fill is 85 pcf, this will not be true. The donor panel will probably have a larger deflection than the acceptor panel. Since the actual deflection of each panel cannot be predicted, it must be assumed that the design deflection is an average of the two.

With the blast impulse capacity of the two concrete panels, Figure 4-56 (+) or Figure 4-57 (+) is used to determine the total blast capacity of the composite element. The following procedure illustrates the use of these figures.

1. Using the given charge weight calculate the scaled thickness of the concrete panel and the sand, $\bar{T}_c$ and $\bar{T}_s$, respectively.

2. Calculate the scaled impulse capacity which can be resisted by the donor panel $\bar{i}_{bd}$ and the acceptor panel $\bar{i}_{ba}$.

3. Using either Figure 4-56 (+) or Figure 4-57 (+)

   a) Enter the ordinate at value of $\bar{i}_{ba}$.

   b) Proceed horizontally from $\bar{i}_{ba}$ to $\bar{T}_s$.

   c) Proceed vertically from $\bar{T}_s$ to $\bar{T}_c$.

   d) Proceed horizontally from $\bar{T}_c$ to $\bar{i}_a$ (the sum of the scaled unit blast impulse resisted by the acceptor panel and the scaled unit impulse absorbed by the sand).

4. Calculate the summations of $\bar{i}_{bd}$ and $\bar{i}_a$ to get the total unit impulse which can be resisted by the composite wall $\bar{i}_{bt}$.

5. Determine the scaled unit blast impulse $\bar{i}_b$ acting on the composite element.

6. Compare $\bar{i}_{bt}$ and $\bar{i}_b$. If the blast impulse which can be resisted by the composite element is not greater than or equal to the impulse produced by the blast then the impulse capacity of the walls should be increased and/or the thickness of the sand increased.

Figure 4-57 Attenuation of Blast Impulse in Sand and Concrete, w_s=85 pcf

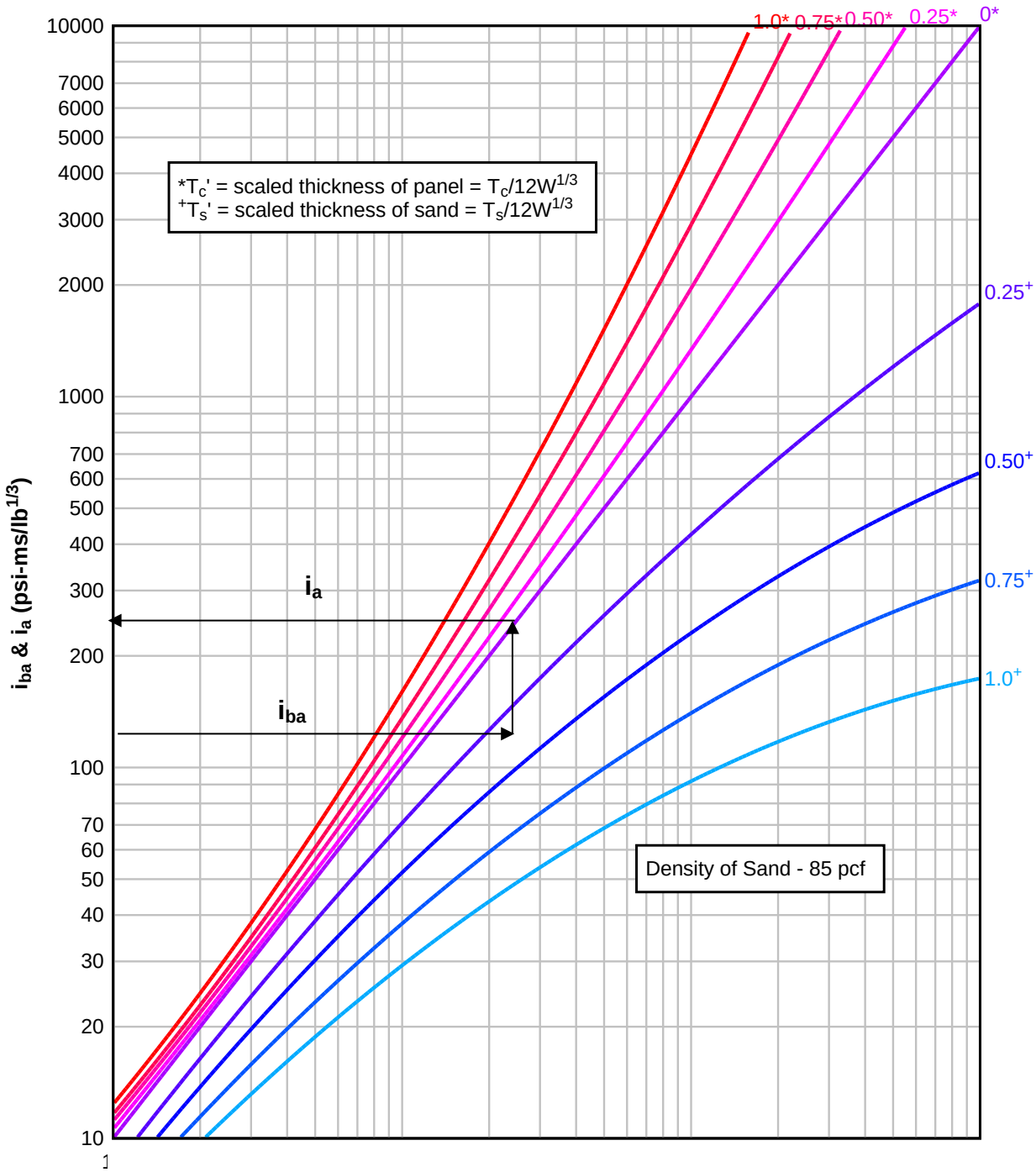
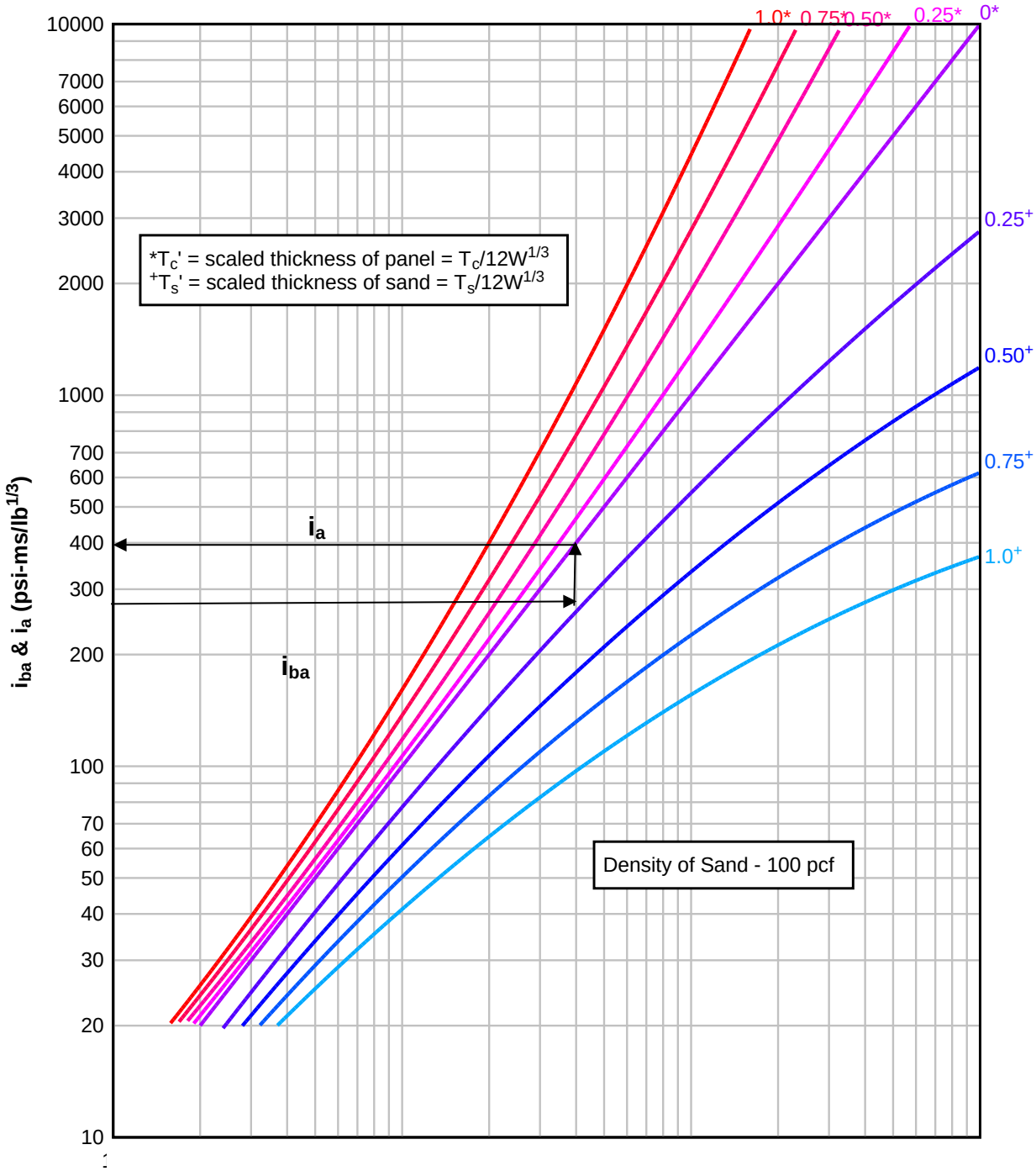


Figure 4-58 Attenuation of Blast Impulse in Sand and Concrete, w_s=100 pcf



ULTIMATE DYNAMIC STRENGTH OF REINFORCED CONCRETE BEAMS

4-37 INTRODUCTION.

Blast resistant concrete buildings subjected to external blast pressures are generally shear wall structures rather than rigid frame structures. Shear wall structures respond to lateral loads in a somewhat different manner than rigid frame structures; the basic difference being the manner in which the lateral loads are transferred to the foundation. In rigid frame structures the lateral loads are transmitted to the foundation through bending of the columns and beams. In shear wall structures, the lateral forces are transmitted to the foundation through both bending and shearing action of the shear walls. Shear walls are inherently strong and will resist large lateral forces. Consequently, shear wall structures are inherently capable of resisting blast loads and can be designed to resist substantially large blast loads, whereas rigid frame structures often cannot be economically designed to resist significant blast loads.

In shear wall structures, beams and columns are usually provided between shear walls to carry the vertical loads including blast loads on the roof and not to transmit lateral loads to the foundation. For example, blast loads applied to the front wall of a two-story shear wall structure are transmitted through the roof and intermediate floor slabs to the shear walls (perpendicular walls), and thus to the foundation. The front wall spans vertically between the foundation, the floor, and the roof slab. The upper floor and roof slabs act as deep beams, and in turn, transmit the front wall reactions to the shear walls. The roof and floor beams are not subjected to significant axial loads due to the diaphragm action of the slabs.

The design of beams as presented in the following sections applies to beams in shear wall type structures rather than rigid frame structures. The design procedure presented is for transverse loads only; axial loads are not considered. However, the procedure includes the design for torsion. The design of beams is similar to the design of slabs as described in Sections 4-13 through 4-18. The most significant difference in the design procedure is that in the case of a slab the calculations are based on a unit area, whereas, for a beam, they are based on a unit length of beam.

Beams may be designed to attain limited or large deflections in the same manner as non-laced slabs. However, unlike non-laced slabs, which in some cases do not require shear reinforcement (single leg stirrups), shear reinforcement in the form of closed ties must always be provided in beams. Under flexural action, a beam may attain deflections corresponding to 2 degrees support rotation with a Type I cross-section to provide the ultimate moment capacity. The flexural action may be extended to 4 degrees support rotation if equal tension and compression reinforcement is furnished. At larger deflections, a Type II or III cross-section provides the ultimate moment capacity and the required closed ties restrain the compression reinforcement. If sufficient lateral restraint is provided to develop tension membrane response, the beam may attain 8 degrees support rotation under tension membrane action. The above support rotations are incipient failure conditions for the structural configurations described.

Beams are primary support members and, as such, are generally not permitted to attain large plastic deformations. For personnel protection, the maximum deflection is limited to a support rotation of 2.0 degrees. Structures intended to protect equipment and/or explosives may be designed for deflections up to incipient failure conditions.

Beams are generally employed in structures designed to resist the effects associated with far range explosions. In these structures, beams are usually used in the roof as primary support members and as secondary support members such as pilasters around door openings. To a far lesser extent, beams are designed to resist the effects of close-in detonations in containment type structures. In these cases, they are generally used as secondary support members such as pilasters around door openings. Large tensile forces are induced in containment type structures and, therefore, these structures lend themselves to tension membrane action when the applicable design criteria permits large deformations.

The interrelationship between the various parameters involved in the design of beams is readily described with the use of the idealized resistance-deflection curve shown in

\1\

Figure 4-59 (+).

4-38 ULTIMATE MOMENT CAPACITY.

4-38.1 Tension Reinforcement Only.

The ultimate dynamic resisting moment M_u of a rectangular beam section of width b with tension reinforcement only (Type I) is given by:

$$M_u = A_s f_{ds} (d - a/2) \qquad 4\text{-}129$$

and:

$$a = \frac{A_s f_{ds}}{0.85 b f'_{dc}} \qquad 4\text{-}130$$

where:

M_u = *ultimate moment capacity*
A_s = *total area of tension reinforcement within the beam*
f_{ds} = *dynamic design stress of reinforcement*
d = *distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement*
a = *depth of equivalent rectangular stress block*
b = *width of beam*
f'_{dc} = *dynamic ultimate compressive strength of concrete*

The reinforcement ratio p is defined as:

$$p = \frac{A_s}{bd} \qquad 4\text{-}131$$

and to insure against sudden compression failures, the reinforcement ratio p must not exceed 0.75 of the ratio p_b which produces balanced conditions at ultimate strength and is given by:

$$p_b = \left[\frac{0.85 K_1 f'_{dc}}{f_{ds}}\right]\left[\frac{87{,}000}{87{,}000 + f_{ds}}\right] \qquad 4\text{-}132$$

where:

K_1 = *0.85 for f'_{dc} up to 4,000 psi and is reduced by 0.05 for each 1,000 psi in excess of 4,000 psi*

4-38.2 Tension and Compression Reinforcement.

The ultimate dynamic resisting moment M_u of a rectangular beam section of width b with compression reinforcement is given by:

$$M_u = (A_s - A'_s)\, f_{ds}\, (d - a/2) + A'_s\, f_{ds}\, (d - d') \qquad \text{4-133}$$

and:

$$a = \frac{(A_s - A'_s) f_{ds}}{0.85 b f'_{dc}} \qquad \text{4-134}$$

where:

A'_s = *total area of compression reinforcement within the beam*
d' = *distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of compression reinforcement*

The compression reinforcement ratio p' is defined as:

$$p' = \frac{A'_s}{bd} \qquad \text{4-135}$$

Equation 4-133 is valid only when the compression reinforcement yields at ultimate strength. This condition is satisfied when:

$$p - p' \le 0.85 K_1 \left[\frac{f'_{dc}\, d'}{f_{ds} d}\right]\left[\frac{87{,}000}{87{,}000 - f_{ds}}\right] \qquad \text{4-136}$$

In addition, the quantity p-p' must not exceed 0.75 of the value of p_b given in Equation 4-132 in order to insure against sudden compression failures. If p-p' is less than the value given by Equation 4-136, the ultimate resisting moment should not exceed the value given by Equation 4-129.

For the design of concrete beams subjected to far range blast loads which are to attain support rotations of 2 degrees or less, it is recommended that the ultimate resisting moment be computed using Equation 4-129 even though a considerable amount of compression reinforcement is required to resist rebound loads. It should be noted that a large amount of compression steel that does not yield due to the linear strain variation across the depth of the section, has a negligible effect on the total capacity.

For Type II or III cross-sections, the ultimate resisting moment M_u of a rectangular beam section of width b is given by:

$$M_u = A_s f_{ds} d_c \qquad 4\text{-}137$$

where

A_s = *area of tension or compression reinforcement within the width b*
d_c = *distance between the centroids of the compression and the tension reinforcement*

The above moment capacity can only be obtained when the areas of the tension and compression reinforcement are equal. In addition, the support rotation must be greater than 2 degrees except for close-in designs where direct spalling may occur and result in a Type III.

4-38.3 Minimum Flexural Reinforcement.

To insure proper structural behavior under both conventional and blast loadings, a minimum amount of flexural reinforcement is required. The minimum reinforcement required for beams is somewhat greater than that required for slabs since an overload load in a slab would be distributed laterally and a sudden failure will be less likely. The minimum required quantity of reinforcement is given by the larger of:

$$p = 200/f_y \qquad 4\text{-}138a$$

$$p = \frac{3\sqrt{f'_c}}{f_y} \qquad 4\text{-}138b$$

which, for 4,000 psi compressive strength concrete and 66,000 psi yield strength steel, is equal to a reinforcement ratio of 0.0030. This minimum reinforcement ratio applies to the tension steel at mid-span of simply supported beams and to the tension steel at the supports and mid-span of fixed-end beams.

Concrete beams with tension reinforcement only are not permitted. Compression reinforcement, at least equal to one-half the required tension reinforcement, must be provided. This reinforcement is required to resist the ever present rebound forces.

Depending upon the magnitude of these rebound forces, the required compression reinforcement may equal the tension reinforcement.

4-39 ULTIMATE SHEAR (DIAGONAL TENSION) CAPACITY.

4-39.1 Ultimate Shear Stress.

The nominal shear stress v_u, as a measure of diagonal tension, is computed for Type 1 sections from:

$$v_u = \frac{V_u}{bd} \qquad \text{4-139}$$

and for Type II and III sections from:

$$v_u = \frac{V_u}{bd_c} \qquad \text{4-139a}$$

where:

v_u = *nominal shear stress*
V_u = *total shear at critical section*

The critical section is taken at a distance, *d*, from the face of the support for those members that cause compression in their supports. The shear at sections between the face of the support and a distance, *d*, from the support therefore need not be considered critical. For those members that cause tension in their supports, the critical section is at the face of the supports.

4-39.2 Shear Capacity of Unreinforced Concrete.

The shear stress permitted on an unreinforced web of a beam subjected to flexure only may be calculated by either Equation 4-140a or 4-140b.

1\

$$v_c = 2f'^{\,1/2}_{dc} \qquad \text{4-140a}$$

$$v_c = \left[1.9f'^{\,1/2}_{dc} + 2{,}500p\right] \le 3.5f'^{\,1/2}_{dc} \qquad \text{4-140b}$$

where:

v_c = *maximum shear capacity of an unreinforced web*
p = *reinforcement ratio of the tension reinforcement at the support*
*/**1**/*

4-39.3 Design of Shear Reinforcement.

Whenever the nominal shear stress v_u exceeds the shear capacity v_c of the concrete, shear reinforcement must be provided to carry the excess. Closed ties placed perpendicular to the flexural reinforcement must be used to furnish the additional shear capacity. Open stirrups, either single or double leg, are not permitted. The required area of shear reinforcement is calculated using:

$$A_v = \frac{\left[(v_u - v_c)bs_s\right]}{\phi f_{dy}} \qquad \text{4-141}$$

where:

A_v = *total area of stirrups*
v_u-v_c = *excess shear stress*
s_s = *spacing of stirrups in the direction parallel to the longitudinal reinforcement*
ϕ = *capacity reduction factor equal to 0.85*

4-39.4 Minimum Shear Reinforcement.

In order to insure the full development of the flexural reinforcement in a beam, a premature shear failure must be prevented. The following limitations must be considered in the design of closed ties:

1. The design shear stress (excess shear stress v_u - v_c) used in Equation 4-141 shall be equal to or greater than the shear capacity of unreinforced concrete v_c as obtained from equation 4-139.

2. The nominal shear stress v_u must not exceed 10 $(f'_{dc})^{1/2}$.

3. The area A_v of closed ties should not be less than 0.0015 bs_s.

4. The required area A_v of closed ties shall be determined at the critical section and this quantity and spacing of reinforcement shall be used throughout the entire member.

5. The maximum spacing of closed ties is limited to $d/2$ when v_u - v_c is less than 4 $(f'_{dc})^{1/2}$ or 24 inches, whichever is smaller. When v_u - v_c is greater than 4 $(f'_{dc})^{1/2}$ the maximum spacing is limited to $d/4$.

4-40 DIRECT SHEAR.

Direct shear failure of a member is characterized by the rapid propagation of a vertical crack through the depth of the member. This crack is usually located at the supports where the maximum shear stresses occur. Failure of this type is possible even in members reinforced for diagonal tension.

Diagonal bars are required at supports to prevent direct shear failure: when the design support rotation exceeds 2° (unless the beam is simply supported), when the design support rotation is $\leq$ 2° but the direct shear capacity of the concrete is insufficient, or when the section is in tension. Diagonal reinforcement consists of inclined bars which extend from the support into the beam.

Diagonal bars are not typically recommended in beams. Therefore, beams should be designed for small rotations and with an adequate cross-sectional area for the direct shear capacity of the concrete, V_d, to exceed the ultimate direct shear force, V_s.

If the design support rotation, Θ, is less than or equal to 2° ($\Theta \leq 2°$), or if the section, with any rotation Θ, is simply supported (total moment capacity of adjoining elements at the support must be significantly less than the moment capacity of the section being checked for direct shear), then the ultimate direct shear force, V_d, that can be resisted by the concrete in a slab is given by Equation 4-30.

If the design support rotation, Θ, is greater than 2° ($\Theta > 2°$), or if a section (with any support rotation) is in net tension, then the ultimate direct shear capacity of the concrete, V_d, is zero and diagonal bars are required to take all direct shear.

If diagonal bars must be used, the required cross-sectional area is:

$$A_d = (V_s b - V_d)/(f_{ds} \sin(\alpha)) \qquad \text{4-142}$$

where:

V_d = $0.18\, f'_{dc}\, bd$ ($\Theta \leq 2°$ or simple supports),
or
V_d = 0 ($\Theta > 2°$ or section in tension)

and

A_d = *total area of diagonal bars at the support within a width b*
V_s = *shear at the support of unit width b*
α = *angle formed by the plane of the diagonal reinforcement and the longitudinal reinforcement.*

4-41 ULTIMATE TORSION CAPACITY.

4-41.1 General.

In addition to the flexural effects considered above, concrete beams may be subjected to torsional moments. Torsion rarely occurs alone in reinforced concrete beams. It is present more often in combination with transverse shear and bending. Torsion may be a primary influence but more frequently it is a secondary effect. If neglected, torsional stresses can cause distress or failure.

Torsion is encountered in beams that are unsymmetrically loaded. Beams are subject to twist if the slabs on each side are not the same span or if they have different loads. Severe torsion will result on beams that are essentially loaded from one side. This condition exists for beams around an opening in a roof slab and for pilasters around a door opening.

The design for torsion presented in this Section is limited to rectangular sections. For a beam-slab system subjected to conventional loading conditions, a portion of the slab will assist the beam in resisting torsional moments. However, in blast resistant design, a plastic hinge is usually formed in the slab at the beam and, consequently, the slab is not effective in resisting torsional moments.

4-41.2 Ultimate Torsional Stress.

The nominal torsional stress in a rectangular beam in the vertical direction (along *h*) is given by:

$$v_{(tu)V} = \frac{3T_u}{b^2 h} \qquad \text{4-143}$$

and the nominal torsional stress in the horizontal direction (along *b*) is given by:

$$v_{(tu)H} = \frac{3T_u}{bh^2} \qquad \text{4-144}$$

where:

v_{tu} = *nominal torsional stress*
T_u = *total torsional moment at critical section*
b = *width of beam*
h = *overall depth of beam*

The critical section for torsion is taken at the same location as diagonal tension. It should be noted that the torsion stress in the vertical face of the beam (along *h*) is maximum when *b* is less than *h* whereas the torsion stress along the horizontal face of the beam (along *b*) is maximum when *b* is greater than *h*.

4-41.3 Capacity of Unreinforced Concrete for Combined Shear and Torsion.

For a beam subjected to combined shear (diagonal tension) and torsion, the shear stress and the torsion stress permitted on an unreinforced section are reduced by the presence of the other. The shear stress permitted on an unreinforced web is limited to:

$$v_c = \frac{2\left(f'_{dc}\right)^{1/2}}{\left[1+\left[\frac{v_{tu}}{1.2v_u}\right]^2\right]^{1/2}} \qquad \text{4-145}$$

while the torsion stress taken by the concrete of the same section is limited to:

$$v_{tc} = \frac{2.4\left(f'_{dc}\right)^{1/2}}{\left[1+\left[\frac{1.2v_u}{v_{tu}}\right]^2\right]^{1/2}} \qquad \text{4-146}$$

where:

v_c = *maximum shear capacity of an unreinforced web*
v_{tc} = *maximum torsion capacity of an unreinforced web*
v_u = *nominal shear stress*
v_{tu} = *nominal torsion stress in the direction of* v_u

It should be noted that the shear stress permitted on an unreinforced web of a beam subjected to shear only is given by Equation 4-140. Whereas, the torsion stress permitted on an unreinforced web of a beam subjected to torsion only is given by:

$$v_{tc} = 2.4\,(f'_{dc})^{1/2} \qquad \text{4-147}$$

Whenever the nominal shear stress v_u exceeds the shear capacity v_c of the concrete, shear reinforcement must be provided to carry the excess. This quantity of shear reinforcement is calculated using Equation 4-140 except the value of v_c shall be obtained from Equation 4-145 which includes the effects of torsion.

4-41.4 Design of Torsion Reinforcement.

4-41.4.1 Design of Closed Ties.

Whenever the nominal torsion stress v_{tu} exceeds the maximum torsion capacity of the concrete, torsion reinforcement in the shape of closed ties, shall be provided to carry the excess. The required area of the vertical leg of the closed ties is given by:

$$A_{(t)V} = \frac{\left(v_{(tu)V} - v_{tc}\right) b^2 hs}{3\phi\alpha_t b_t h_t f_{dy}} \qquad \text{4-148}$$

and the required area of the horizontal leg of the closed ties is given by:

$$A_{(t)H} = \frac{\left(v_{(tu)H} - v_{tc}\right) bh^2 s}{3\phi\alpha_t b_t h_t f_{dy}} \qquad \text{4-149}$$

in which:

$\alpha_t = 0.66 + 0.33\,(h_t/b_t) \leq 1.50$ *for* $h_t \geq b_t$ 4-150a

$\alpha_t = 0.66 + 0.33\,(b_t/h_t) \leq 1.50$ *for* $h_t \geq b_t$ 4-150b

where:

A_t = *area of one leg of a closed stirrup resisting torsion within a distance s*
s = *spacing of torsion reinforcement in a direction parallel to the longitudinal reinforcement*
ϕ = *capacity reduction factor equal to 0.85*
b_t = *center-to-center dimension of a closed rectangular tie along b*
h_t = *center-to-center dimension of a closed rectangular tie along h*

The size of the closed tie provided to resist torsion must be the greater of that required for the vertical (along *h*) and horizontal (along *b*) directions. For the case of *b* less than *h*, the torsion stress in the vertical direction is maximum and the horizontal direction need not be considered. However, for *b* greater than *h*, the torsion stress in the horizontal direction is maximum. In this case the required A_t for the vertical and horizontal directions must be obtained and the greater value used to select the closed stirrup. It should be noted that in the horizontal direction a beam, in shear wall type structures, is not subjected to lateral shear (slab resists lateral loads) and the value of v_{tc} used in Equation 4-148 is calculated from Equation 4-147 which does not include the effect of shear.

When torsion reinforcement is required, it must be provided in addition to reinforcement required to resist shear. The closed ties required for torsion may be combined with those required for shear. However, the area furnished must be the sum of the individually required areas and the most restrictive requirements for spacing and placement must be met. Figure 4-60 (+) shows several ways to arrange web reinforcement. For low torsion and shear, it is convenient to combine shear and torsional web reinforcement in the form of a single closed stirrup whose area is equal to $A_t + A_v/2$. For high torsion and shear, it would be economical to provide torsional and shear reinforcement separately. Torsional web reinforcement consists of closed stirrups along the periphery, while the shear web reinforcement is in the form of closed stirrups distributed along the width of the member. For very high torsion, two closed stirrups along the periphery may be used. The combined area of the stirrups must equal A_t and they must be located as close as possible to each other, i.e., the minimum separation of the flexural reinforcement. In computing the required area of stirrups using Equation 4-148, the value of b_t should be equal to the average center-to-center dimension of the closed stirrups as shown in Figure 4-60.

4-41.4.2 Design of Longitudinal Reinforcement.

In addition to closed stirrups, longitudinal reinforcement must be provided to resist the longitudinal tension caused by the torsion. The required area of longitudinal bars A_l shall be computed by:

$$A_l = 2A_t\left[\frac{b_t + h_t}{s}\right] \qquad \text{4-151a}$$

or by:

$$A_l = \left[\frac{400bs}{f_{dy}}\frac{v_{tu}}{v_{tu} + v_u} - 2A_t\right]\left[\frac{b_t + h_t}{s}\right] \qquad \text{4-151b}$$

whichever is greater. When using Equation 4-151b, the value of $2A_t$ shall be greater than or equal to 50 bs/f_{dy}. It should be noted that Equation 4-151a requires the volume of longitudinal reinforcement to be equal to the volume of the web reinforcement required by Equation 4-148 or 4-149 unless a greater amount of longitudinal reinforcement is required to satisfy the minimum requirements of Equation 4-151b.

Longitudinal bars should be uniformly distributed around the perimeter of the cross section with a spacing not exceeding 12 inches. At least one longitudinal bar should be placed in each corner of the closed stirrups. A typical arrangement of longitudinal bars is shown in Figure 4-60 (+) where torsional longitudinal bars that are located in the

flexural tension zone and flexural compression zone may be combined with the flexural steel.

The addition of torsional and flexural longitudinal reinforcement in the flexural compression zone is not reasonable. It is illogical to add torsional steel that is in tension to the flexural steel that is in compression. This method of adding torsional steel to flexural steel regardless of whether the latter is in tension or in compression is adopted purely for simplicity. For blast resistant design, flexural reinforcement added but not included in the calculation of the ultimate resistance could cause a shear failure. The actual ultimate resistance could be significantly greater than the calculated ultimate resistance for which the shear reinforcement is provided. Therefore, torsional longitudinal reinforcement cannot be indiscriminately placed but rather must be placed only where required.

In the design of a beam subjected to both flexure and torsion, torsional longitudinal reinforcement is first assumed to be uniformly distributed around the perimeter of the beam. The reinforcement required along the vertical face of the beam will always be provided. However, in the flexural compression zone, the reinforcement that should be used is the greater of the flexural compression steel (rebound reinforcement) or the torsional steel. In terms of the typical arrangement of reinforcement in Figure 4-60 (+), either A'_s or A_l is used, whichever is greater, as the design steel area in the flexural compression zone. For the tension zone at the mid span of a uniformly loaded beam the torsional stress is zero and torsional longitudinal reinforcement is not added. Conversely, the tension zone at the supports is the location of peak torsional stresses and longitudinal torsional reinforcement must be added to the flexural steel.

4-41.5 Minimum Torsion Reinforcement.

In the design of closed ties for beams subjected to both shear and torsion, the following limitations must be considered:

1. The minimum quantity of closed ties provided in a beam subjected to both shear and torsion shall not be less than that required for a beam subjected to shear alone.

2. The maximum nominal shear stress v_u must not exceed 10 $(f'_{dc})^{1/2}$

3. The maximum nominal torsion stress v_{tu} shall not exceed

$$\frac{12(f'_{dc})^{1/2}}{\left[1+\left[(1.2v_u)/(v_{tu})\right]^2\right]^{1/2}}$$

4. The required spacing of closed stirrups shall not exceed $(b_t + h_t)/4$ or 12 inches nor the maximum spacing required for closed ties in beams subjected to shear only.

5. The required areas A_v and A_t shall be determined at the critical section and this quantity and spacing of reinforcement shall be used throughout the entire beam.

6. To insure the full development of the ties, they shall be closed using 135-degree hooks.

4-42 FLEXURAL DESIGN.

4-42.1 Introduction.

The flexural design of beams is very similar to the design of non-laced concrete slabs. The main difference is that in the case of a slab the calculations are performed based on a unit area, whereas for a beam, they are based on a unit length of beam. In addition, since beams are one-way members, the distribution of mutually perpendicular reinforcement does not have to be considered.

4-42.2 Small Deflections.

The design range for small deflections may be divided into two regions; beams with support rotations less than 2 degrees (limited deflections) and support rotations between 2 and 4 degrees. Except for the type of cross-section available to resist moment, the design procedure is the same.

A concrete section and reinforcement are assumed. Using the equations of Section 4-38 (Equation 4-129 for Type I cross-sections, Equation 4-137 for Type II and III cross-sections) the moment capacities of the trial section is computed. The moment capacities are required to calculate the ultimate unit resistance r_u and the equivalent elastic deflection X_E. These parameters, along with the natural period of vibration T_n, define the equivalent single-degree-of-freedom system of the beam, and are discussed in detail in Chapter 3.

A dynamic analysis (see Section 4-43) is performed to check if the beam meets the allowable deflection criteria. Finally, the assumed section is designed for shear and torsion, if applicable. If the beam does not meet the allowable response criteria, the required shear reinforcement is excessive, or the beam is overdesigned, a new concrete section is selected and the entire design procedure is repeated.

4-42.3 Large Deflections.

4-42.3.1 Introduction.

Design of reinforced concrete beams for support rotations greater than 4 degrees depends on their ability to act as a tensile membrane. Lateral restraint of the beam must be provided to achieve this action. Thus, if lateral restraint does not exist, tensile membrane action is not developed and the beam reaches incipient failure at 4 degrees support rotation. However, if lateral restraint exists, deflection of the beam induces membrane action and axial forces. These axial tension forces provide the means for the

beam to continue to develop substantial resistance up to maximum support rotations of approximately 12 degrees.

4-42.3.2 Lateral Restraint.

Adequate lateral restraint of the reinforcement is mandatory in order for the beam to develop and the designer to utilize the benefits of tensile membrane behavior. Sufficient lateral restraint is provided if the reinforcement is adequately anchored into adjacent supporting members capable of resisting the axial forces induced by tensile membrane action.

Tensile membrane behavior should not be considered in the design process unless full external lateral restraint is provided. Full lateral restraint means that adjacent members can effectively resist a total lateral force equivalent to the ultimate strength of all continuous reinforcement in the beam. This external resistance is more difficult to realize for beams than for slabs due to the concentration of the end reactions.

4-42.3.3 Resistance - Deflection Curve.

The resistance-deflection curve for a beam is similar to that for a slab, which is shown in Figure 4-18 (+). The initial portion of the curve is primarily due to flexural action (increased capacity due to possible compression forces is not shown). At 4 degrees support rotation, the beam loses flexural capacity. However, due to the presence of continuous reinforcement and adequate lateral restraint, tensile membrane action developed. The resistance due to this action increases with increasing deflection up to incipient failure at approximately 12 degrees support rotation.

In order to simplify the design calculations, the resistance is assumed to be due to flexural action throughout the entire range of behavior (same procedure for slab calculations). To approximate the energy absorbed under the actual resistance-deflection curve, the maximum support of the idealized is limited to 8 degrees. Design for this deflection would produce incipient failure conditions.

For the design of a laterally restrained beam for 8 degrees support rotation, a Type III cross-section is used to compute the ultimate moment capacity of the section as well as to provide the mass to resist motion. The stress in the reinforcement f_{ds} would be equal to that corresponding to support rotations $6 \leq \Theta_m \leq 12$ given in Table 4-2 (+). At every section throughout the beam, the tension and compression reinforcement must be continuous in order to develop the tensile membrane action discussed below.

4-42.3.4 Ultimate Tensile Membrane Capacity.

As can be seen in Figure 4-18 (+), tensile membrane resistance is a function of deflection. It is also a function of the span length and the amount of continuous reinforcement. The tensile membrane resistance r_t of a laterally restrained beam at a deflection X is expressed as:

$$r_t = X\left[\frac{8T}{L^2}\right] \qquad \text{4-152}$$

in which

$$T = A_{sc}\, f_{dy} \qquad \text{4-153}$$

where

r_t = *tensile membrane resistance*
X = *deflection of the beam*
T = *force in the continuous reinforcement*
L = *clear span*
A_{sc} = *total area of continuous reinforcement*

Even though the capacity of a laterally restrained beam is based on flexural action, adequate tensile membrane capacity must be provided, that is, sufficient continuous reinforcement must be provided so that the tensile membrane resistance r_t corresponding to 8 degrees support rotation must be greater than the flexural resistance r_u. The deflection is computed as a function of the plastic hinge locations. The force in the continuous reinforcement is calculated using the dynamic design stress f_{ds} corresponding to 8 degrees support rotation (Table 4-2 (+)).

4-42.3.5 Flexural Design.

Since the actual tensile membrane resistance-deflection curve is replaced with an equivalent flexural curve, the design of a beam for large deflections is greatly simplified. The design is performed in a similar manner as for small deflections. However, sufficient continuous reinforcement must be provided to develop the required tensile membrane resistance. This reinforcement must be fully anchored in the lateral supports. Care must be taken to ensure that the lateral supports are capable of resisting the lateral force T as given in Equation 4-153.

4-43 DYNAMIC ANALYSIS.

4-43.1 Design for Shock Load.

When a concrete slab supported by beams is subjected to a blast load, the slab and beams act together to resist the load. The beam-slab system is actually a two-mass system and should be treated as such. However, a reasonable design can be achieved by considering the slab and beams separately. That is, the slab and beams are transformed into single-degree-of-freedom systems completely independent of each other and are analyzed separately. The dynamic analysis of slabs is treated extensively in previous sections.

The equivalent single-degree-of-freedom system of any structural element is defined in terms of its ultimate unit resistance, r_u, equivalent elastic deflection X_E and natural period of vibration T_N. The ultimate unit resistance is obtained from the table for one-way elements in Chapter 3 for the moment capacity given above. The procedures and parameters necessary to obtain the equivalent elastic deflection and natural period are also obtained from Chapter 3.

Chapter 2 describes procedures for determining the dynamic load which is defined by its peak value P and duration T. For the ratios P/r_u and T/T_N the ductility ratio X_m/X_E and t_m/T can be obtained from the response charts of Chapter 3. These values X_m, which is the maximum deflection, and t_m, the time to reach the maximum deflection define the dynamic response of the beam.

A beam is designed to resist the blast load acting over the tributary area supported by the beam. Therefore, the peak value of the blast load P is the product of the unit peak blast pressure times the spacing of the beams, and has the unit of pounds per inch.

In addition to the short term effect of the blast load, a beam must be able to withstand the long term effect of the resistance of the element(s) being supported by the beam when the response time of the element(s) is equal to or greater than the duration of the blast load.

In the case of a supported slab, the slab does, in fact, act with the beam; a portion of the mass of the slab acts with the mass of the beam to resist the dynamic load. It is, therefore, recommended that 20 percent of the mass of the slab (or blast door, wall, etc.) on each side of the beam be added to the actual mass of the beam. This increased mass is then used to compute the natural period of vibration T_N of the beam. It should be noted that in the calculation of T_N the values used for the effective mass and stiffness of the beam depends upon the allowable maximum deflection. When designing for completely elastic behavior, the elastic stiffness is used while, in other cases, the equivalent elasto-plastic stiffness K_E is used. The elastic value of the effective mass is used for the elastic range while, in the elasto-plastic range, the effective mass is the average of the elastic and elasto-plastic values. For small plastic deformations, the value of the effective mass is equal to the average of the equivalent elastic value and the plastic value while for large plastic deformations, the effective mass is equal to the plastic value.

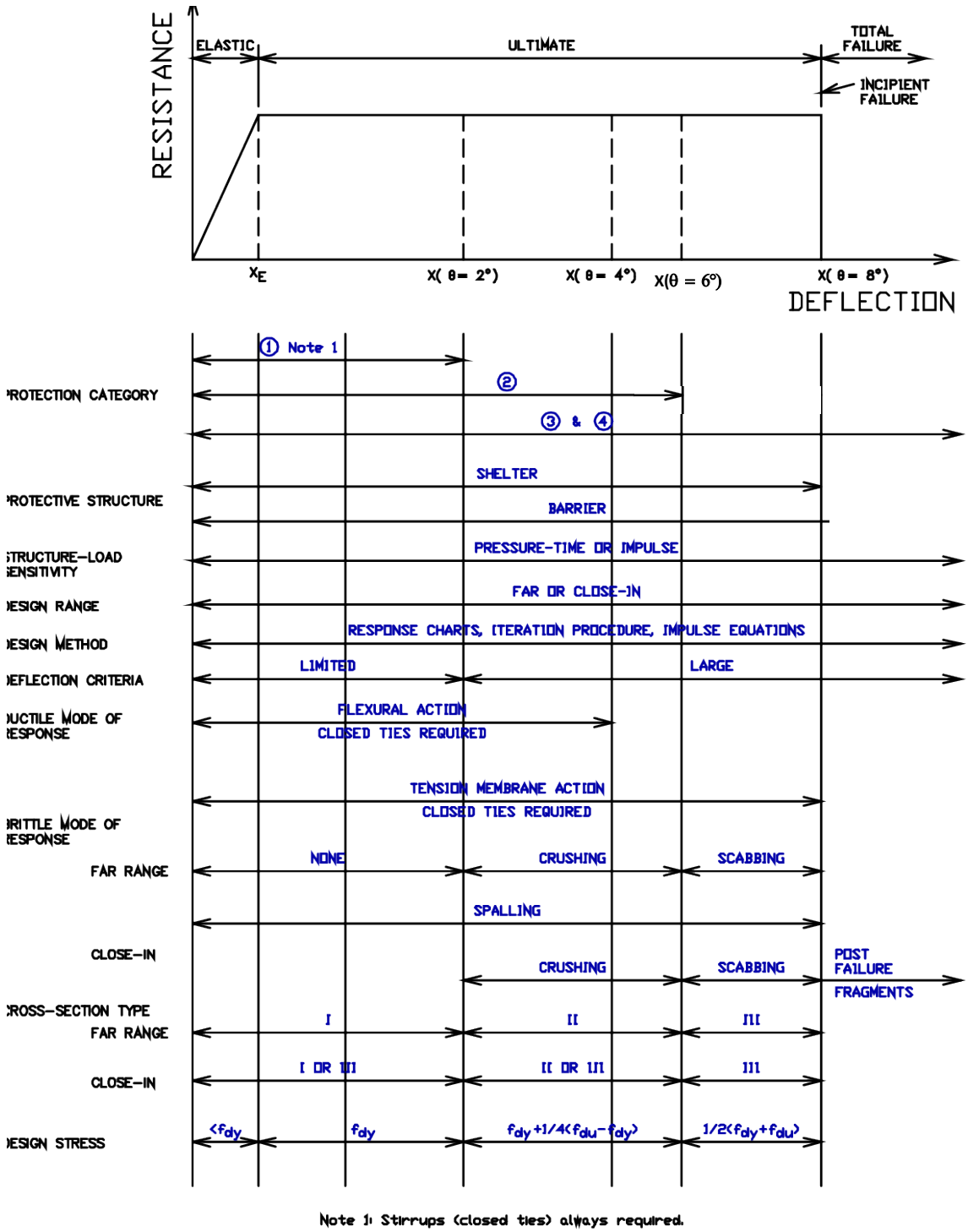
4-43.2 Design for Rebound.

The beam must be designed to resist the negative deflection or rebound, which occurs after the maximum positive deflection has been reached. The negative resistance r^-, attained by the beam when subjected to a triangular pressure-time load, is obtained from Figure 3-268 (+) in Chapter 3. Entering the figure with the ratios of X_m/X_E and T/T_N, previously determined for the positive phase of design, the ratio of the required rebound resistance to the ultimate resistance r^-/r_u is obtained. The beam must be reinforced to withstand this rebound resistance r^- to insure that the beam will remain elastic during rebound.

The tension reinforcement provided to withstand rebound forces is added to what is needed for the compression zone during the initial loading phase. To obtain this reinforcement, the beam is essentially designed for a negative load equal to the calculated value of r^-. However, in no case shall the rebound reinforcement be less than one-half of the positive phase reinforcement. The moment capacities and the rebound resistance capacity are calculated using the same equations previously presented.

\1\

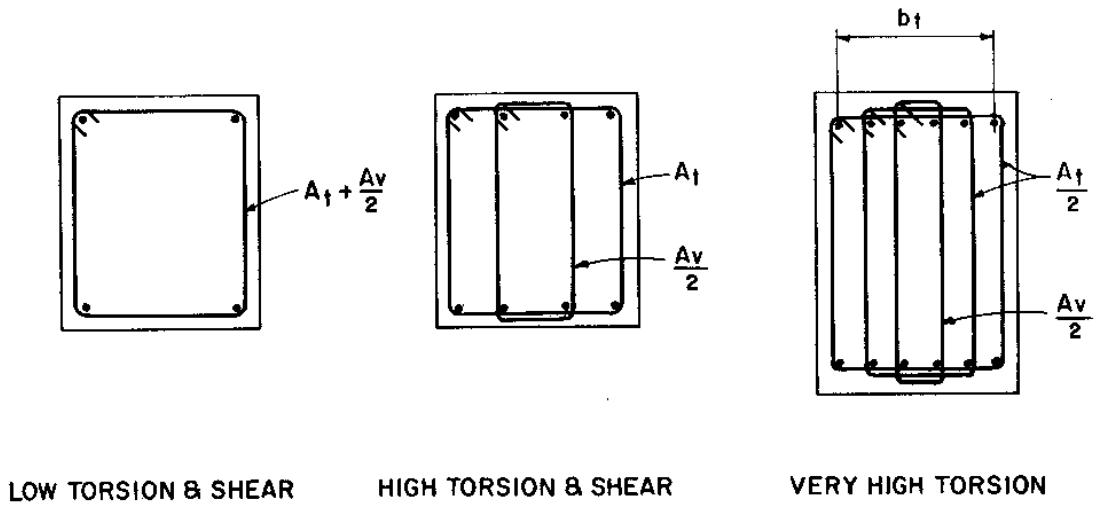
Figure 4-59 Relationship Between Design Parameters for Beams



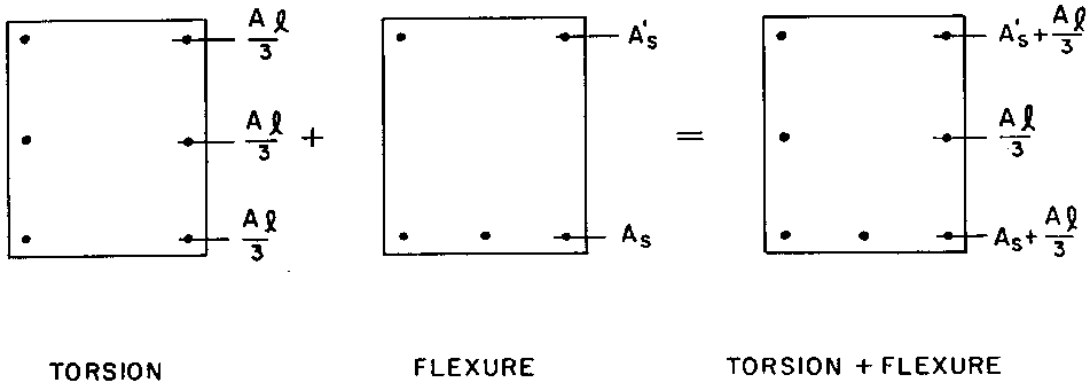
Note 1: Stirrups (closed ties) always required.

/1/

Figure 4-60 Arrangement of Reinforcement for Combined Flexure and Torsion



(a) Arrangement of Shear and Torsional Web Reinforcement



(b) Arrangement of Torsional and Flexural Longitudinal Steel

DYNAMIC DESIGN OF INTERIOR COLUMNS

4-44 INTRODUCTION.

The design of columns is limited to those in shear wall type structures where the lateral loads are transmitted through the floor and roof slabs to the exterior (and interior, if required) shear walls. Due to the extreme stiffness of the shear walls, there is negligible sidesway in the interior columns and, hence, no induced moments due to lateral loads. Therefore, interior columns are axially loaded members not subjected to the effects of lateral load. However, significant moments can result from unsymmetrical loading conditions.

4-45 STRENGTH OF COMPRESSION MEMBERS (*P-M* CURVE).

4-45.1 General.

The capacity of a short compression member is based primarily on the strength of its cross section. The behavior of the member encompasses that of both a beam and a column. The degree to which either behavior predominates depends upon the relative magnitudes of the axial load and moment. The capacity of the column can be determined by constructing an interaction diagram as shown in Figure 4-61 (+). This curve is a plot of the column axial load capacity versus the moment it can simultaneously withstand. Points on this diagram are calculated to satisfy both stress and strain compatibility. A single curve would be constructed for a given cross section with a specified quantity of reinforcement. The plot of a given loading condition that falls within the area represents a loading combination that the column can support, whereas, a plot that falls outside the interaction curve represents a failure combination. Three points of the interaction diagram are used to define the behavior of compression members under combined axial and flexural loads. These points are: (1) pure compression (P_o, $M = 0$), (2) pure flexure ($P = 0$, M_o), and, (3) balanced conditions (P_b, M_b). The eccentricity of the design axial load for the condition of pure compression is zero. However, under actual conditions, pure axial loads will rarely, if ever, exist. Therefore, the maximum axial load is limited by a minimum eccentricity, e_{min}. At balanced conditions, the eccentricity is defined as e_b while the eccentricity at pure flexure is infinity. The strength of a section is controlled by compression when the design eccentricity $e = M_u/P_u$, is smaller than the eccentricity under balanced conditions. The strength of the section is controlled by tension when the design eccentricity is greater than that for balanced conditions.

4-45.2 Pure Compression.

The ultimate dynamic strength of a short reinforced concrete column subjected to pure axial load (no bending moments) is given by:

$$P_o = 0.85\, f'_{dc}(A_g - A_{st}) + A_{st}\, f_{dy} \qquad \text{4-154}$$

where:

P_o = *maximum axial load*
A_g = *gross area of section*
A_{st} = *total area of reinforcing steel*

A member subjected to pure axial compression is a hypothetical situation since all columns are subjected to some moment due to actual load conditions. All tied and spiral columns must be designed for a minimum load eccentricity. This minimum design situation is presented in a subsequent section.

4-45.3 Pure Flexure.

An interior column of a shear wall type structure cannot be subjected to pure flexure under normal design conditions. For the purpose of plotting a *P-M* curve, the criteria presented for beams is used.

4-45.4 Balanced Conditions.

A balanced strain condition for a column subjected to a dynamic load is achieved when the concrete reaches its limiting strain of 0.003 in/in simultaneously with the tension steel reaching its dynamic yield stress f_{dy}. This condition occurs under the action of the balanced load P_b and the corresponding balanced moment M_b. At balanced conditions, the eccentricity of the load is defined as e_b, and is given by:

$$e_b = M_b/P_b \qquad \text{4-155}$$

The actual values of the balanced load and corresponding balanced moment are generally not required. The balanced eccentricity is the important parameter since a comparison of the actual eccentricity to the balanced eccentricity distinguishes whether the strength of the section is controlled by tension or compression. The comparison of the actual eccentricity to the balanced eccentricity dictates the choice of the appropriate equation for calculating the ultimate axial load capacity, P_u.

Approximate expressions have been derived for the balanced eccentricity for both rectangular and circular members. These expressions are sufficiently accurate for design purposes. For a rectangular tied column with equal reinforcement on opposite faces (Figure 4-62a (+)). the balanced eccentricity is given by:

$$e_b = 0.20h + (1.54mA_s)/b \qquad \text{4-156}$$

and:

$$m = (f_{dy}) / (0.85\, f'_{dc}) \qquad \text{4-157}$$

where:

e_b = *balanced eccentricity*
h = *depth of rectangular section*
b = *width of rectangular section*
A_s = *area of reinforcement on one face of the section*

For a circular section with spiral reinforcement (Figure 4-62b (+)), the balanced eccentricity is given by:

$$e_b = (0.24 + 0.39\, p_T m)\, D \qquad \text{4-158}$$

and:

$$p_T = A_{st}/A_g \qquad \text{4-159}$$

where:

p_T = *total percentage of reinforcement*
A_{st} = *total area of reinforcement*
A_g = *gross area of circular section*
D = *overall diameter of circular section*

4-45.5 Compression Controls

When the ultimate eccentric load P_u exceeds the balanced value P_b, or when the eccentricity e is less than the balanced value e_b, the member acts more as a column than as a beam. Failure of the section is initiated by crushing of the concrete. When the concrete reaches its ultimate strain, the tension steel has not reached its yield point and may actually be in compression rather than tension. The ultimate eccentric load at a given eccentricity e less than e_b may be obtained by considering the actual strain variation as the unknown and using the principles of statics. However, equations have been developed which approximate the capacity of the column. These approximate procedures are adequate for design purposes.

For a rectangular tied column with equal reinforcement on opposite faces (Figure 4-62a (+)), the ultimate axial load capacity at a given eccentricity is approximated by:

$$P_u = \frac{A_s f_{dy}}{\dfrac{e}{2d-h} + 0.5} + \frac{bhf'_{dc}}{\dfrac{3he}{d^2} + 1.18} \qquad \text{4-160}$$

where:

P_u = *ultimate axial load at actual eccentricity e*
e = *actual eccentricity of applied load*
A_s = *area of reinforcement on one face of the section*
d = *distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement*
h = *depth of rectangular section*
b = *width of rectangular section*

For a circular section with spiral reinforcement, the ultimate axial load capacity at a given eccentricity is approximated by:

$$P_u = \left[\frac{A_{st} f_{dy}}{\frac{3e}{D_s} + 1.0}\right] + \left[\frac{A_g f'_{dc}}{\frac{9.6 D_e}{(0.8D + 0.67D_s)^2} + 1.18}\right] \qquad \text{4-161}$$

where:

A_{st} = *total area of uniformly distributed longitudinal reinforcement*
A_g = *gross area of circular section*
D = *overall diameter of circular section*
D_s = *diameter of the circle through centers of reinforcement arranged in a circular pattern*

4-45.6 Tension Controls.

When the ultimate eccentric load P_u is less than the balance value P_b or when the eccentricity e is greater than the balanced value e_b, the member acts more as a beam than as a column. Failure of the section is initiated by yielding of the tension steel. The ultimate eccentric load at a given eccentricity e greater than e_b may be obtained by considering the actual strain variation as the unknown and using the principles of statics.

However, again, equations have been developed to approximate the capacity of the column. It should be pointed out that while tension controls are a possible design situation it is not an usual condition for interior columns of a shear wall type structure.

For a rectangular tied column with equal reinforcement on opposite faces (Figure 4-62a (+)), the ultimate axial load capacity at a given eccentricity is approximated by:

$$P_u = 0.85 f'_{dc}\, bd\left[1 - p - \frac{e'}{d} + \left[\left(1 - \frac{e'}{d}\right)^2 + 2p\left((m-1)\left(2 - \frac{h}{d}\right) + \frac{e'}{d}\right)\right]^{1/2}\right] \qquad \text{4-162}$$

in which:

$$p_s = A\ /\ (bd) \qquad \text{4-163}$$

$$e' = e + d - (h/2) \qquad \text{4-164}$$

$$m = f_{dy} / (0.85\ f'_{dc}) \qquad \text{4-165}$$

where:

p = *steel ratio of reinforcement on one face of section*
e' = *eccentricity of axial load at the end of member measured from the centroid of the tension reinforcement*

For a circular section with spiral reinforcement (Figure 4-62b (+)), the ultimate axial load capacity at a given eccentricity is approximated by:

$$P_u = 0.85 f'_{dc}\, D^2\left[\left[\left(\frac{0.85e}{D} - 0.38\right)^2 + \frac{P_T m D_s}{2.5D}\right]^{1/2} - \left(\frac{0.85e}{D} - 0.38\right)\right] \qquad \text{4-166}$$

where:

p_T = *total percentage of reinforcement and is defined in Equation 4-159*

4-46 SLENDERNESS EFFECTS.

4-46.1 General.

The preceding section discussed the capacity of short compression members. The strength of these members is based primarily on their cross section. The effects of buckling and lateral deflection on the strength of these short members are small enough to be neglected. Such members are not in danger of buckling prior to achieving their ultimate strength based on the properties of the cross section. Further, the lateral deflections of short compression members subjected to bending moments are small, thus contributing little secondary bending moment (axial load *P* multiplied by lateral deflection). These buckling and deflection effects reduce the ultimate strength of a compression member below the value given in the preceding section for short columns.

In the design of columns for blast resistant buildings, the use of short columns is preferred. The cross section is selected for the given height and support conditions of the column in accordance with criteria presented below for short columns. If the short column cross section results in a capacity much greater than required, the dimensions may be reduced to achieve an economical design. However, slenderness effects must be evaluated to ensure an adequate design. It should be noted that for shear wall type structures, the interior columns are not subjected to sidesway deflections since lateral loads are resisted by the stiff shear walls. Consequently, slenderness effects due to buckling and secondary bending moments ($P\Delta$) are the only effects that must be considered.

4-46.2 Slenderness Ratio.

The unsupported length L_u of a compression member is taken as the clear distance between floor slabs, beams, or other members capable of providing lateral support for the compression member. Where column capitals or haunches are present, the unsupported length is measured to the lower extremity of capital or haunch in the plane considered.

The effective length of a column kL_u is actually the equivalent length of a column with pinned supports. For a column with pin ends the effective length is equal to the actual unsupported length (k = 1.0). Where translation of the column at both ends is adequately prevented (braced column), the effective length of the column is the distance between points of inflection (k less than 1.0). It is recommended that for the design of columns in shear wall type structures the effective length factor k may be taken as 0.9 for columns that are definitely restrained by beams and girders at the top and bottom. For all other cases, k shall be taken as 1.0 unless analysis shows that a lower value may be used.

For columns braced against sidesway, the effects of slenderness may be neglected when:

$$\frac{kL_u}{r} < 34 - 12\frac{M_1}{M_2} \qquad \text{4-167}$$

where:

k = *effective length factor*
L_u = *unsupported length of column*
r = *radius of gyration of cross section of column (r = 0.3h for tied columns and 0.25D for circular columns)*
M_1 = *value of smaller end moment on column, positive if member is bent in single curvature and negative in double curvature*
M_2 = *value of larger end moment on column*

In lieu of a more accurate analysis, the value of M_1/M_2 may conservatively be taken equal to 1.0. Therefore, in the design of columns the effect of slenderness may be neglected when:

$$\frac{kL_u}{r} \leq 22 \qquad \text{4-168}$$

The use of slender columns is not permitted in order to avoid stability problems. Consequently, the slenderness ratio in Equation 4-168 must be limited to a maximum value of 50.

4-46.3 Moment Magnification.

Slenderness effects due to buckling and secondary bending moments must be considered in the design of columns whose slenderness ratio is greater than that given by Equation 4-167. The reduction in the ultimate strength of a slender column is accounted for in the design procedure by increasing the design moment. The cross section and/or reinforcement is thereby increased above that required for a short column.

A column braced against sidesway is designed for the applied axial load P and a magnified moment M defined by:

$$M = \delta M_2 \qquad \text{4-169}$$

in which:

$$\delta = \frac{C_m}{1 - \frac{P}{P_c}} \qquad \text{4-170}$$

where:

M = *design moment*
δ = *moment magnifier*
M_2 = *value of larger end moment on column*
C_m = *equivalent moment correction factor defined by Equation 4-171*
M_1 = *value of smaller end moment on column*
P = *design axial load*
P_c = *critical axial load causing buckling defined by Equation 4-172*

The value of the moment magnifier δ shall not be taken less than 1.0.

For columns braced against sidesway and not subjected to transverse loads between supports, i.e. interior columns of shear wall type structures, the equivalent moment factor C_m may be taken as:

$$C_m = 0.6 + 0.4\, M_1 / M_2 \qquad \text{4-171}$$

The value of C_m may not under any circumstances be taken less than 0.4. In lieu of a more accurate analysis, the value of M_1/M_2 may conservatively be taken equal to 1.0. Therefore, in the design of interior columns, C_m may be taken as 1.0.

The critical axial load that causes a column to buckle is given by:

$$P_c = \frac{\pi^2 EI}{(kL_u)^2} \qquad \text{4-172}$$

In order to apply Equation 4-172, a realistic value of EI must be obtained for the section at buckling. An approximate expression for EI at the time of buckling is given by:

$$EI = \frac{E_c I_a}{1.5} \qquad \text{4-173}$$

in which:

$$I_a = \frac{I_g + I_c}{2} \qquad \text{4-174}$$

and:

$$I_c = Fbd^3 \qquad \text{4-175}$$

where:

I_a = *average moment of inertia of section*
I_g = *moment of inertia of gross concrete section about centroidal axis, neglecting reinforcement*
I_c = *moment of inertia of cracked concrete section with equal reinforcement on opposite faces*
F = *coefficient given in Figure 4-12* (+)

4-47 DYNAMIC ANALYSIS.

Columns are not subjected to the blast loading directly. Rather, the load that a column must resist is transmitted through the roof slab, beams and girders. These members "filter" the dynamic effects of the blast load. Thus, in buildings designed to obtain plastic deformations, the dynamic load reaching the columns is typically a fast "static" load, that is, a flat top pressure time load with a relatively long rise time.

The roof members and columns act together to resist the applied blast load. However, a reasonable design can be achieved by considering the column separately from the roof members. The response (resistance-time function) of the roof members to the blast load is taken as the applied dynamic load acting on the columns.

Columns are subjected to an actual axial load (with associated eccentricity) equal to the ultimate resistance of the appropriate roof members acting over the tributary area supported by the column. It is recommended for design of columns that the ultimate axial load be equal to 1.2 times the actual axial load. This increase insures that the maximum response of the column will be limited to a ductility ratio (X_m/X_e) of 3.0 or less. If the rise time of the load (time to reach yield for the appropriate roof members) divided by the natural period of the column is small (approximately 0.1), the maximum ductility is limited to 3.0. Whereas, if the time ratio is equal to 1.0 or greater, the column will remain elastic. For the usual design cases, the ratio of the rise time to the natural period will be in the vicinity of 1.0. Therefore, the columns will remain elastic or, at best, sustain slight plastic action.

In some instances, buildings may be designed to remain completely elastic. In these cases, the actual axial load that the column must resist is equal to the maximum actual response of the roof members framing into the column. This response and, therefore, the maximum load on the column, can be no more than two times the blast load.

4-48 DESIGN OF TIED COLUMNS.

4-48.1 General.

Interior columns are not usually subjected to excessive bending moments since sidesway is eliminated by the shear walls. However, significant moments about both axes can result from unsymmetrical loading conditions. These moments may be due to unequal spacing between columns or to time phasing of the applied loads. As a result of

the complex load conditions, the columns must be proportioned considering bending about both the *x* and *y* axes simultaneously.

One method of analysis is to use the basic principles of equilibrium with the acceptable ultimate strength assumptions. This method essentially involves a trial and error process for obtaining the position of an inclined neutral axis. This method is sufficiently complex so that no formula may be developed for practical use.

An approximate design method has been developed which gives satisfactory results for biaxial bending. The equation is in the form of an interaction formula, which for design purposes can be written in the form:

$$\frac{1}{P_u} = \frac{1}{P_x} + \frac{1}{P_y} - \frac{1}{P_o} \qquad \text{4-176}$$

where:

P_u = *ultimate load for biaxial bending with eccentricities* e_x *and* e_y
P_x = *ultimate load when eccentricity* e_x *is present* ($e_y = 0$)
P_y = *ultimate load when eccentricity* e_y *is present* ($e_x = 0$)
P_o = *ultimate load for a concentrically loaded column* ($e_x = e_y = 0$)

Equation 4-176 is valid provided P_u is equal to or greater than 0.10 P_o. The usual design cases for interior columns satisfy this limitation. The equation is not reliable where biaxial bending is prevalent and is accompanied by an axial force smaller than 0.10 P_o. In the case of strongly prevalent bending, failure is initiated by yielding of the steel (tension controls region of *P-M* curve). In this range it is safe and satisfactorily accurate to neglect the axial force entirely and to calculate the section for biaxial bending only.

This procedure is conservative since the addition of axial load in the tension controls region increases the moment capacity. It should be mentioned that the case where tension controls is unusual and, if possible, should be avoided in the design.

Reinforcement must be provided on all four faces of a tied column with the reinforcement on opposite faces of the column equal. In applying Equation 4-176 to the design of tied columns, the values of P_x and P_y are obtained from Equation 4-160 and 4-162 for the regions where compression and tension control the design, respectively. The equations are for rectangular columns with equal reinforcement on the faces of the column parallel to the axis of bending. Consequently, in the calculation of P_x and P_y, the reinforcement perpendicular to the axis of bending is neglected. Conversely, the total quantity of reinforcement provided on all four faces of the column is used to calculate P_o from Equation 4-154. Calculation of P_x, P_y and P_o in the manner described will yield a conservative value of P_u from Equation 4-176.

4-48.2 Minimum Eccentricity.

Due to the possible complex load conditions that can result in blast design, all tied columns shall be designed for biaxial bending. If computations show that there are no moments at the ends of the column or that the computed eccentricity of the axial load is less than 0.1*h*, the column must be designed for a minimum eccentricity equal to 0.1*h*. The value of *h* is the depth of the column in the bending direction considered. The minimum eccentricity shall apply to bending in both the *x* and *y* directions, simultaneously.

4-48.3 Longitudinal Reinforcement Requirements.

To ensure proper behavior of a tied column, the longitudinal reinforcement must meet certain restrictions. The area of longitudinal reinforcement shall not be less than 0.01, nor more than 0.04, times the gross area of the section. A minimum of 4 reinforcing bars shall be provided. The size of the longitudinal reinforcing bars shall not be less than #6, nor larger than #11. The use of #14 and #18 bars, as well as the use of bundled bars, are not recommended due to problems associated with the development and anchorage of such bars. To permit proper placement of the concrete, the minimum clear distance between longitudinal bars shall not be less than 1.5 times the nominal diameter of the longitudinal bars, nor 1.5 inches.

4-48.4 Closed Ties Requirements.

Lateral, closed ties must enclose all longitudinal bars in compression to ensure their full development. The total cross-sectional area of closed ties, A_{sh}, shall meet the requirements of both equations 4-176a and 4-176b:

$$A_{sh} \geq 0.3\left[sh_c \frac{f'_{dc}}{f_{dy}}\right]\left[\frac{A_g}{A_{ch}} - 1\right] \qquad (4\text{-}176a)$$

$$A_{sh} \geq 0.09sh_c \frac{f'_{dc}}{f_{dy}} \qquad (4\text{-}176b)$$

where:

A_{sh} = *total cross-sectional area of closed ties within spacing, s, and perpendicular to dimension, h_c (in^2)*
s = *longitudinal spacing of closed ties (in)*
h_c = *cross-sectional dimension of column core measured center to center of closed ties (in)*
A_{ch} = *cross-sectional area of member measured to outer diameter of closed tie (in^2)*
A_g = *area of gross cross-section (in^2)*
f'_{dc} = *dynamic ultimate compressive strength of concrete (psi)*
f'_{dy} = *dynamic yield stress of reinforcement (psi)*

The closed ties must conform to the following:

1. The ties shall be at least #3 bars for longitudinal bars #8 or smaller and at least #4 bars for #9 longitudinal bars or greater.
2. To ensure full development, the ties shall be closed using 135-degree hooks. The use of 90-degree bends is not recommended.
3. The vertical spacing of the ties shall not exceed 16 longitudinal bar diameters, 48 tie diameters, or ½ of the least dimension of the column section.
4. The ties shall be located vertically not more than ½ the tie spacing above the top of footing or slab and not more than ½ the tie spacing below the lowest horizontal reinforcement in a slab or drop panel. Where beams frame into a column, the ties may be terminated not more than 3 inches below the lowest reinforcement in the shallowest of the beams.
5. The ties shall be arranged such that every corner and alternate longitudinal bar shall have lateral support provided by the corner of a tie with an included angle of not more than 135 degrees and no bar shall be farther than 6 inches clear on each side along the tie from such a laterally supported bar.

The above requirements for the lateral ties ensure that buckling of the longitudinal reinforcement in compression will not occur. However, if the section is subjected to large shear or torsional stresses, the closed ties must be increased in accordance with the provisions established for beams (see Section 4-39).

4-49 DESIGN OF SPIRAL COLUMNS.

4-49.1 General.

Spiral columns may be subjected to significant bending moments about both axes and should, therefore, be designed for biaxial bending. However, due to the uniform distribution of the longitudinal reinforcement in the form of a circle, the bending moment (or eccentricities) in each direction can be resolved into a resultant bending moment (or eccentricity). The column can then be designed for uniaxial bending using Equations 4-161 and 4-166 for the regions where compression and tension control the design, respectively.

4-49.2 Minimum Eccentricity.

Since spiral columns show greater toughness than tied columns, particularly when eccentricities are small, the minimum eccentricity for spiral columns is given as 0.05D in each direction rather than 0.1h in each direction for tied columns. The resultant minimum eccentricity for a spiral column is then equal to 0.0707D. Therefore, if computations show that there are no moments at the ends of a column, or that the

computed resultant eccentricity of the axial load is less than 0.0707*D*, the column must be designed for a resultant minimum eccentricity of 0.0707*D*.

4-49.3 Longitudinal Reinforcement Requirements.

To ensure proper behavior of a spiral reinforced column, the longitudinal reinforcement must meet the same restrictions given for tied columns concerning minimum and maximum area of reinforcement, smallest and largest reinforcing bars permissible and the minimum clear spacing between bars. The only difference is that for spiral columns the minimum number of longitudinal bars shall not be less than 6 bars.

4-49.4 Spiral Reinforcing Requirements

Continuous spiral reinforcing must enclose all longitudinal bars in compression to ensure their full development. The required area of spiral reinforcement A_{sp} is given by:

$$A_{sp} = 0.1125 s D_{sp} \left[\frac{D^2}{D_{sp}^{\ 2}} - 1 \right] \frac{f'_{dc}}{f_{dy}} \qquad \text{4-177a}$$

where:

A_{sp} = *area of spiral reinforcement (in^2)*
s = *pitch of spiral (in)*
D = *overall diameter of circular section (in)*
D_{sp} = *diameter of the spiral measured through the centerline of the spiral bar (in)*
f'_{dc} = *dynamic ultimate compressive strength of concrete (psi)*
f'_{dy} = *dynamic yield stress of reinforcement (psi)*

In addition, the spiral reinforcement ratio, p_s, shall meet the following minimum requirement:

$$p_s \geq 0.12\, f'_{dc}/f_{dy} \qquad \text{4-177b}$$

where:

$$p_s = \frac{SpiralVolume}{CoreVolume} = \frac{A_{sp}\pi(D_{sp} - d_s)}{(\pi D_{sp}^{\ 2}/4)s} \approx \frac{4A_s}{sD_{sp}} \qquad \text{4-177c}$$

and:

d_s = *diameter of spiral bar*

The spiral reinforcement must conform to the following:

1. Spiral column reinforcement shall consist of evenly spaced continuous spirals composed of continuous #3 bars or larger. Circular bars are not permitted.

2. The clear spacing between spiral shall not exceed 3 inches nor be less than 1 inch.

3. Anchorage of spiral reinforcement shall be provided by 1-½ extra turns of spiral bar at each end.

4. Splices in spiral reinforcement shall be lap splices equal to 1-½ turns of spiral bar.

5. Spirals shall extend from top of footing or slab to level of lowest horizontal reinforcement in members supported above.

6. In columns with capitals, spirals shall extend to a level at which the diameter or width of capital is two times that of the column.

Figure 4-61 Column Interaction Diagram

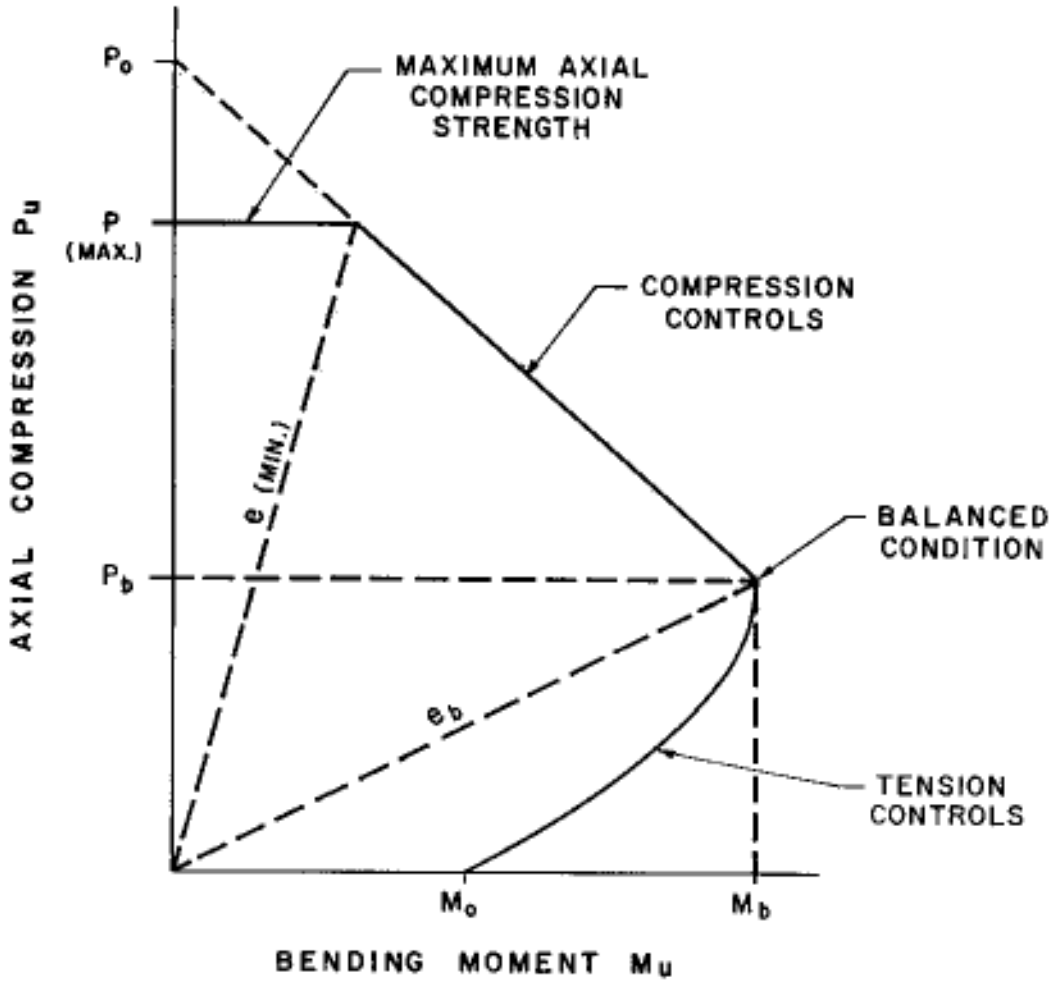
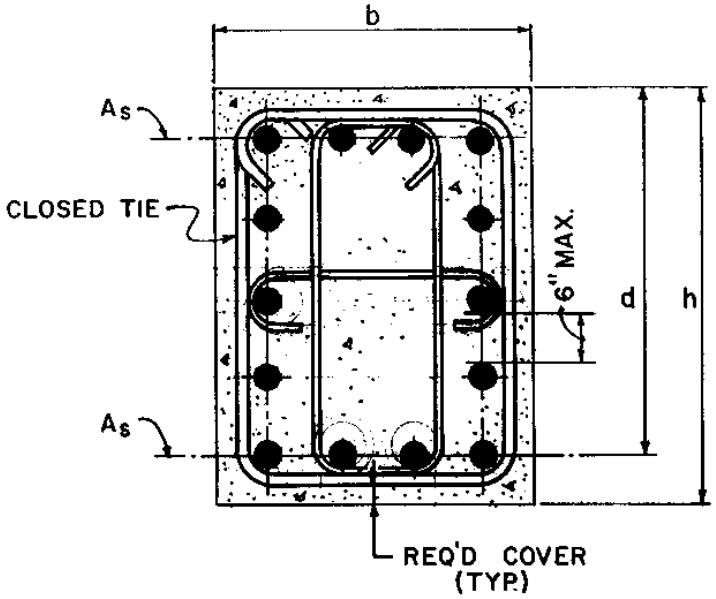
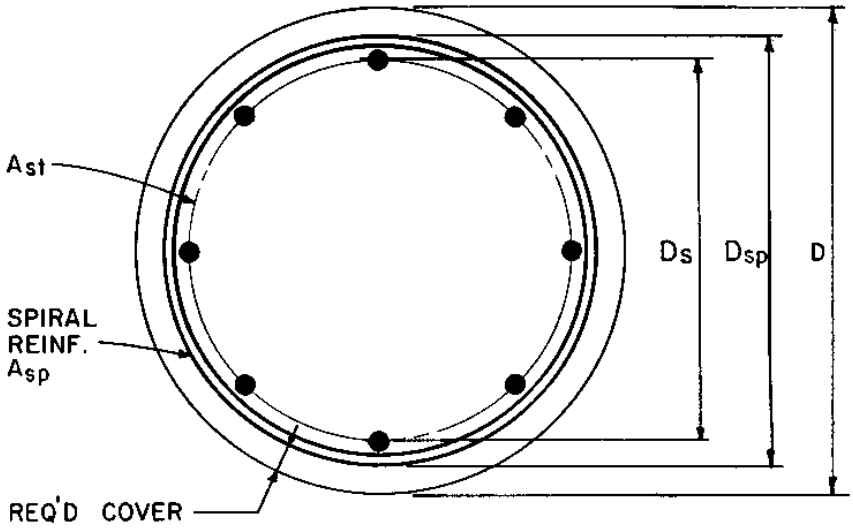


Figure 4-62 Typical Interior Column Sections



a) RECTANGULAR SECTION WITH EQUAL REINFORCEMENT ON OPPOSITE FACES



b) CIRCULAR SECTION WITH UNIFORMLY DISTRIBUTED REINFORCEMENT

DYNAMIC DESIGN OF EXTERIOR COLUMNS

4-50 INTRODUCTION.

Exterior columns may be required for severe loading conditions. These columns could be monolithic with the exterior walls and would be subjected to both axial and transverse loading. The axial load is due to floor and roof beam reactions, while the transverse load is due to the direct impact of the blast load.

The use of exterior columns would normally be restricted to use in framed structures to transfer roof and floor beam reactions to the foundation. Normally, only tied columns would be used since they are compatible with the placement of wall and beam reinforcement. Exterior columns are not normally required for flat slab structures since roof and floor loads are supported by the exterior walls.

4-51 DESIGN OF EXTERIOR COLUMNS.

Exterior columns are generally designed as beam elements. The axial load on these columns may be significant, but usually the effect of the transverse load is greater. The column will usually be in the tension controls region (e greater than e_b) of the P-M curve (Figure 4-61 (+)) where the addition of axial load increases the moment capacity of the member.

Consequently, the design of an exterior column as a beam, where the axial load is neglected, is conservative.

Since an exterior column is a primary member that is subjected to an axial load, it is not permitted to attain large plastic deformations. Therefore, the lateral deflection of exterior columns must be limited to a maximum ductility (X_m/X_E) of 3.

STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS AND DESIGN FOR BRITTLE MODE RESPONSE

4-52 INTRODUCTION.

The response of a structural element in the brittle mode consists of either partial or total failure of the element characterized by two types of concrete fragmentation: (1) spalling (either direct spalling or scabbing) that is the dynamic disengagement of the surface of the element, and (2) post-failure fragmentation associated with structural collapse.

Spalling is usually of concern only for those acceptor systems where personnel, valuable equipment, and/or extremely sensitive explosives require protection. Where the acceptor system consists of relatively insensitive explosives where fragment impact will not result in propagation of explosion or mass detonation, then post-failure fragmentation can be considered in the design. For this latter case, even though the velocity of the spalled concrete can be greater than the velocity of the post-failure fragments, the effects of spalling can be neglected because of the smaller masses involved. Post-failure fragmentation cannot be permitted when personnel are being protected.

4-53 DIRECT SPALLING.

Direct spalling of a concrete element (Figure 4-63 (+)) is the result of a tension failure in the concrete normal to its free surface and is caused by the shock pressures of an impinging blast wave that are transmitted through the element.

When a shock front strikes the donor surface of a concrete element, compression stresses are transmitted from the air to the element. This stress disturbance propagates through the element in the form of a compression wave, and upon reaching the rear (acceptor) free surface, is reflected as a tension wave identical in shape and magnitude to the compression wave. During the return passage, if the tension stresses in the reflected wave exceed the stresses in the compression wave plus the tensile capacity of the concrete, the material will fracture with that part of the element between the rear free surface and the plane of failure being displaced from the remainder of the element. A portion of the stress wave is trapped in the failed section and contributes to its velocity. The part of the stress wave that remains within the main section continues to propagate with additional reflections and concrete fractures until its magnitude is reduced to that level below which spalling does not occur.

Direct spalling generally results in the formation of small concrete fragments. The size of the fragments is attributed to the nonuniformity of the shock wave (close-in effects) and the further distortions of the wave during its propagation through the element (nonhomogeneous material, nonelastic effects, etc.). Localized failures occur under the action of both flexural and shear stresses resulting in the rupture of the mortar binding the stone aggregate together. The failure zone propagates across the concrete surface forming a large number of comparatively small concrete fragments. The thickness of concrete between the rear (acceptor) surface of the element and the centroid of the rear

face reinforcement is the usual depth of concrete dynamically disengaged from the element. Although the concrete between the layers of reinforcement may be cracked to some extent, it is confined by the flexural and lacing reinforcement, thus preventing its disengagement.

The size of the surface area that spalls depends upon the magnitude and duration of the applied blast loads striking and subsequently being transmitted through the element, in addition to the size and shape of the element itself. For long cantilever-type barricades, only a portion of the wall will usually spall, since the magnitudes of the applied blast pressures decrease rapidly along its length, while for cubicle-type structures, the entire wall surface will usually spall because of the amplification of the blast pressures due to their multiple reflections within the structures.

A wide range of velocities exists for spalled fragments. The initial velocity at which spalled fragments leave a structural element has been found to be low (50 feet per second or less). However, concrete elements subjected to the close-in effects of a detonation are generally accelerating before, or soon after, spalling takes place. This accelerated motion of the element accelerates spalled fragments. The fragment velocities produced by these acceleration effects may be as high as several hundred feet per second. For analytical purposes, an upper limit for the velocities of direct spalled fragments from elements sensitive to impulse may be taken as the initial velocity of the element, which is assumed to be the maximum velocity. However, for elements that respond to the pressure only or pressure-time relationship, an evaluation of the resistance-time and pressure-time curves must be performed to obtain the maximum fragment velocity. The procedures and equations that are necessary to determine the above velocities are contained in Section 4-58.

4-54 SCABBING.

Scabbing of reinforced concrete elements (Figure 4-64 (+)) is the result of a tension failure in the concrete normal to its free surface and is associated with large deflections. In the later stages of the ductile response mode of a reinforced concrete element, extremely large deflections are developed producing large strains in the flexural reinforcement and, consequently, severe cracking and/or crushing of the concrete perpendicular to the free surfaces. Because the tension and compression strains are highest at the surface and since the lacing reinforcement in the later stages of deflection confines the concrete between the layers of flexural reinforcement, damage to the concrete is more severe at the exterior of the reinforcement than between the layers. The applied loads having long since passed, the element is in a stage of deceleration at these large deflections. Therefore, the velocities of scabbed fragments, which are equal to the velocity of the element at $\Theta = 6°$ (start of scabbing), are lower than the velocities of accelerated direct spalled fragments. However, the velocities of scabbed fragments also may be in the order of several hundred feet per second. Refer to Section 4-58 to determine the velocity of the element at a support rotation of six degrees.

4-55 PREDICTION OF CONCRETE SPALLING.

As previously explained, direct spalling is due to a compression wave traveling through a concrete element, reaching the back face and being reflected as a tension wave. Spalling occurs when the tension is greater than the tensile strength of the concrete.

Many spall tests have been conducted on the configuration shown in Figure 4-65 (+), where a cylindrical charge, cased or bare, is oriented with its longitudinal axis parallel to the wall. Tested variations to this configuration include non-cylindrical charge shapes, charges off the ground, and charges in contact with the slab. Test data for all of these cases have been compiled and analyzed and are plotted in Figure 4-65a (+). The test data in this figure are reported in terms of the observed severity of spall, i.e., as either no spall, spall (no breach), or breach. Threshold spall and breach curves are plotted as approximate upper bounds to the spall and breach data points, respectively and may be used in design. The spall threshold curve is given by Equation 4-178:**2**\

\2

$$\frac{h}{R} = \frac{1}{a + b\Psi^{2.5} + c\Psi^{0.5}} \qquad \text{4-178}$$

where:

h = concrete thickness (ft)

R = Range from slab face to charge center of gravity (ft)

a = -0.02511

b = 0.01004

c = 0.13613

Ψ = spall parameter (Equations 4-180a and 4-180b)

The breach threshold curve is given by Equation 4-179:

$$\frac{h}{R} = \frac{1}{a + b\Psi + c\Psi^{2}} \qquad \text{4-179}$$

where:

h = concrete thickness (ft)
R = range from slab face to charge center of gravity (ft)
a = 0.028205

b = 0.144308
c = 0.049265
Ψ = spall parameter (Equations 4-180a and 4-180b)

/2/

The spall parameter for noncontact charges is given by Equation 4-180a:

$$\Psi = R^{0.926} f'_c{}^{0.266} W_{adj}{}^{-0.353} \left(\frac{W_{adj}}{W_{adj} + W_c} \right)^{0.333} \qquad \text{4-180a}$$

Equation 4-180b gives the spall parameter for contact charges:

$$\Psi = 0.527 R^{0.972} f'_c{}^{0.308} W_{adj}{}^{-0.341} \qquad \text{4-180b}$$

where:

Ψ = spall parameter
R = range from slab face to center of charge (ft)
f'_c = concrete compressive strength (psi)
W_{adj} = adjusted charge weight (lb)
W_c = steel casing weight (lb)

The spall parameter equations have limits of $0.5 \leq \Psi \leq 14$. The adjusted charge weight, W_{adj}, is the weight of a hemispherical surface charge that applies an equal explosive impulse at the target to that of the actual charge (see Figure 4-65 (+)) and is given by Equation 4-181a:

$$W_{adj} = B_f C_f W \qquad \text{4-181a}$$

where:

W_{adj} = adjusted charge weight (lb)
B_f = burst configuration factor = 1.0 for surface bursts, 0.5 for free air bursts
W = equivalent TNT charge weight (lb)
C_f = cylindrical charge factor given by equations 4-181b and 4-181c:

$$C_f = 1 + 2\left(\frac{LD}{\pi(3LD^2/16)^{0.667}} - 1\right)\left(1 - \frac{R}{2W^{0.333}}\right); L > D \text{ and } R/W^{0.333} < 2.0 \qquad \textit{4-181b}$$

$$C_f = 1.0; \textit{ all other cases} \qquad \textit{4-181c}$$

where:

L = charge length
D = charge diameter
R = range from slab face to charge center of gravity
W = equivalent TNT charge mass

The burst configuration factor, B_f, is used to correct to a surface burst condition, such as the ground in Figure 4-65 (+). The charge shape factor, C_f, is used to convert the case of a close-in cylindrical charge with the longitudinal axis parallel to the slab into an equivalent hemispherical charge. These corrections are applicable for both standoff and contact charges. Also, when the munition position is variable, the designer should be aware that a contact burst may not be worst-case. The spall effect for cased charges can be greatest at a small standoff, particularly for heavy casings.

The test data range listed in Table 4-15a (+) for each parameter shows that the data spans a wide range of subscale and full-scale tests. Although subscale tests predominate in the database, the applicability of Figure 4-65a (+) to large full-scale weapons is enhanced by the fact that concrete strain-rate effects are accounted for in the Ψ term.

Table 4-15a Parametric Ranges for Spall Prediction

Parameter	Max.	Min.	Avg.
R, in	360	0.1	21.0
Charge Weight, *W*, lb	2299	0.03	24.4
Case length, in	60.0	0.80	8.8
Case diameter, in	18.0	0.80	4.0
Case thickness, in	0.62	0.00	0.05
[1]$R/W^{1/3}$, in/lb$^{1/3}$	12.1	0.008	0.70
Concrete thickness, *T*, in	84.0	2.00	9.23
f'_c, psi	13815	1535	5067
Rebar spacing, *S*, in	11.8	1.25	7.16
Reinf. Ratio, ρ	0.025	0.0005	0.0054

[1] Per section 4-32, the minimum allowable design value for $R/W^{1/3}$ is approximately 0.25 ft/lb$^{1/3}$.

4-56 MINIMIZATION OF EFFECTS OF SPALLING AND SCABBING.

If it is determined that concrete spall due to blast loading will occur (using the procedures outlined in Section 4-55), or that scabbing will occur due to large deflections (>6°), then there are several procedures which can be utilized to minimize its effects.

4-56.1 Design parameters.

The occurrence of direct spalling can be eliminated by an adjustment of the charge location. If an explosive charge is placed at a sufficient distance away from the surface of an element, the blast pressures striking the element will not cause tension failure of the concrete. Large adjustments of the donor charge location in a design for the sole purpose of preventing direct spalling is usually not economically feasible.

Although sufficient separation distance between a detonation and an element prevents direct spalling, its effect in reducing scabbing is negligible. A reduction of scabbing is accomplished by limiting the maximum deflection of the element. By reducing this deflection, the strains in the concrete and reinforcement are lowered to a level where tensile failure of the concrete and subsequent scabbed fragment formation is prevented. Scaled tests have indicated that scabbing does not occur when support rotations are six degrees or less. The resistance and/or mass of the element must be increased proportionally to the required decrease in deflection, which results in an increased construction cost.

4-56.2 Composite Construction.

Direct spalling and scabbing can be eliminated through the use of composite elements composed of two concrete panels (donor and acceptor) separated by a sand-filled cavity. Spalling of the donor panel is not generally of concern since resulting fragments are trapped in the sand fill. On the other hand, spalling of the receiver panel will endanger the acceptor system. By maintaining certain design parameters, both direct spalling and scabbing of the receiver panel can be prevented.

To prevent the occurrence of direct spalling, the high peak blast pressures applied to the donor panel of a composite element must be attenuated by the sand fill. This attenuating capability of the sand is attained by providing: (1) a thickness of the sand fill at least equal to twice the thickness of the donor panel where the panel thickness is designed to resist the applied blast loads, (2) for one-way elements a ratio of the cavity thickness-to-span length not less than 0.25 for cantilevers and 0.05 for elements fixed on two opposite sides shall be used, and for two-way elements each direction (span) shall be considered separately as described above and the larger cavity thickness used, and (3) the sand density shall not be greater than 85 pounds per cubic foot. Since scabbing is eliminated by limiting the element's deflection, scabbing of composite elements is prevented by limiting the deflection of the acceptor panel to the support rotation previously cited.

Figure 4-66 (+) illustrates the use of composite construction to prevent spalling. The magnitude of the donor panel deflection was such that the panel was near incipient failure, the panel experiencing the effects of both direct spalling and scabbing. On the other hand, the deflection of the acceptor panel has been limited and, therefore, had only minor cracking. Direct spalled or scabbed fragments were not formed on the exterior surface of the acceptor panel.

The use of composite barriers for the sole purpose of eliminating spalling is not usually economically feasible. However, if the magnitude of the applied blast loads warrant the use of composite construction, then the elimination of spalling can be achieved at a slight increase in cost by conforming to the previously stated element configurations and response.

4-56.3 Fragment Shields.

4-56.3.1 General.

Fragment shields are composed of steel plates or other structural material that can be attached to, or placed a short distance from, a protective barrier (Figure 4-67 (+)). Unlike the other methods, the use of shields does not reduce or deter the formation of spalled fragments, but rather confines and prevents them from striking the acceptor system.

4-56.3.2 Attached Fragment Shield.

If the permissible maximum deflection of a barrier is relatively small, then steel plates, blast mats, or other similar material attached rigidly to the barrier may be used to confine the concrete fragments, thus preventing their ejection from the barrier (Figure 4-67a (+)). It is recommended that for rigidly attached shields the deflection be limited to a six-degree support rotation to prevent failure of the shield and its connections as a result of excessive straining.

The velocity of spalled fragments due to the transmission of air blast is small. However, spalling occurs during the initial response of the element. Since the element is in motion when spalling occurs, the spalled fragments are actually being pushed by the concrete element. After the element reaches maximum velocity, the element and the attached shield decelerate due to the flexural resistance of the concrete element. The attached shield, therefore, decelerates the spalled fragments that are confined between the shield and the unspalled portion of the concrete. The maximum deceleration of the element and confined spall fragments is given by:

$$a = r_u/m_u \qquad \text{4-182}$$

where:

a = *deceleration of the structural element*

r_u = *ultimate unit resistance of concrete element*
m_u = *effective unit mass of the concrete element in the plastic range*

The force acting on the shield is due to the inertial force of the fragments. Thus, the required resistance of the fragment shield must be equal to this inertial force or:

$$r_{fs} = m_{sp}\, a \qquad \text{4-183}$$

where:

r_{fs} = *ultimate unit resistance of fragment shield*
m_{sp} = *mass of the spalled fragments*

When calculating the mass of the spalled fragments the actual mass of the disengaged concrete is used. It is assumed that all the concrete from the rear face of the element to the centroid of the rear face reinforcement disengages. Thus, the spall thickness for a laced section is:

$$d_{sp} = (T_c - d_c)/2 \qquad \text{4-184}$$

where:

d_{sp} = *depth of spalled concrete*
T_c = *thickness of the concrete element*
d_c = *average distance between the centroids of the compression and tension reinforcement*

An attached fragment shield usually consists of a flat or corrugated steel plate spanning between angles or channels. The angles or channels act as beams spanning between anchor bolts. The anchor bolts connect the plate and beams to the unspalled portion of the concrete. To insure that they do not fail due to concrete pull-out, the anchor bolts are hooked around the flexural reinforcement as shown in Figure 4-68 (+). If the required resistance of the fragment shield is small, the fragment shield may be considered a two-way spanning member without the supporting beams. In such cases, the shield is designed as a flat slab with the anchor bolts supporting it at multiples of the flexural bar intersections. For larger resistances, the plate thickness would become excessive and the design uneconomical.

4-56.3.3 Separated Fragment Shield.

If the barrier is permitted to attain large deflections (greater than six-degree support rotation), the shields must be separated from the barrier. This separation distance should be sufficient to eliminate the possibility of impact between the deflecting barrier

and shield. Fragment shields, separated from the main protective elements and affording protection against spalled fragments from the walls and/or roof, are shown in Figure 4-67b (+). The shield may consist of structural steel, reinforced concrete, wood, etc., and must be designed to resist the impact and penetration of the spalled fragments, as well as the overall motion of the main protective structure and any leakage pressure which may occur.

To design a separated shield, the mass and velocity of the spalled fragments must be determined. As an approximation, an average velocity for all spalled fragments can be utilized. The average velocity of the spalled fragments is taken as equal to the maximum velocity of the element (single-degree-of-freedom system) so that:

$$v = i_b/m_u \qquad \text{4-185}$$

where:

v = *average velocity of spalled fragments*
i_b = *blast impulse*
m_u = *effective unit mass of the concrete element in the plastic range*

The impulse imparted to the fragment shield by the spalled fragments is equal to their momentum or:

$$i_{fs} = m_{sp}\, v \qquad \text{4-186}$$

where:

i_{fs} = *required impulse capacity of the fragment shield*
m_{sp} = *mass of the spalled fragments (Section 4-56.3.2)*

The shield is designed to resist this impulse, i_{fs}. The fragment shield must also be designed to resist fragment penetration and any leakage blast pressures, as explained previously in this section.

The cost of separated shields may be somewhat more expensive than shields attached directly to the barrier. However, the cost reduction achieved by permitting the larger barrier deflections may offset the increased cost of the separated shield.

4-57 POST-FAILURE CONCRETE FRAGMENTS.

When a reinforced concrete element is substantially overloaded by the blast output, the element fails and concrete fragments (post failure) are formed and displaced at high velocities. The type of failure, as well as the size and number of the fragments, depends upon whether the element has laced or unlaced reinforcement.

Failure of an unlaced element (Figure 4-69 (+)) is characterized by the dispersal of concrete fragments formed by the cracking and displacement of the concrete between the layers of the reinforcement at each face. With increased deflections, these compression forces tend to buckle the reinforcement outward thereby initiating the rapid disintegration of the element.

Laced concrete elements exhibit a different type of failure from unlaced elements characterized by reinforcement failures occurring at points of maximum flexural stress (plastic hinges), where the sections of the element between the points of failure remaining essentially intact. When fracture due to excessive straining of the tension reinforcement occurs at the positive yield lines, some small concrete fragments will be formed at the acceptor side of the barrier. Quite often, if the overload is not too severe, the compression reinforcement at the hinge points does not fail and thereby prevents total disengagement of the sections between the hinges (Figure 4-70 (+)). In cubicle type structures where continuous laced and flexural reinforcement is used throughout, failure is sometimes initiated at the positive yield lines where flexural and lacing reinforcement fail, while only the tension reinforcement fails at the supports. The intact sections between the failure points rotate with the compression reinforcement at the supports, acting as the mechanical hinges of an analogous swinging door (Figure 4-71 (+)). The compression reinforcement at the supports, serving as hinges, produces rotational rather than translational motion of the failed sections, and energy that would ordinarily result in translational velocities is transferred to sections of the structure adjacent to the failed element. In other situations, where there is a larger overloading of the element, the failed sections of the laced element are completely disengaged and displaced from the structure. The translational velocities of these sections are usually less than the maximum velocity of the element at incipient failure.

4-58 POST-FAILURE IMPULSE CAPACITY.

4-58.1 General.

Elements which protect non-sensitive explosives may be designed for controlled post-failure fragments with a substantial cost savings. These elements fail completely, but detonation is prevented by limiting the mass and velocity of the fragments. Barriers and shelters that will protect personnel, equipment and/or sensitive explosives cannot be designed for post-failure criteria. Procedures are presented below for determining the post-failure impulse capacity of laced elements.

4-58.2 Laced Elements.

4-58.2.1 General.

The idealized curves of Figure 4-72 (+) illustrate the response of an impulse-sensitive two-way element when the applied blast impulse load is larger than it flexural impulse capacity (area under the resistance-time curve, Figure 4-72a). The assumptions made in these curves are the same as those for impulse-sensitive systems whose response is less than or equal to incipient failure (Chapter 3) namely: (1) the element prior to being loaded is at rest, and (2) the duration of the applied blast load and the time to reach to

yield are small in comparison to the time to reach the ultimate deflection. In Figure 4-72 the duration of the applied blast load and time to reach yield have been taken as equal to zero so that the element will respond and reach its maximum velocity instantaneously (i.e., at $t_o = 0$, $v_o = i_b/m_u$).

When the element is designed to remain intact (equal to or less than incipient failure conditions), its velocity at time t_u (deflection X_u) is equal to zero. However, if the element is overloaded, then the velocity just prior to failure is a finite value, the magnitude of which depends upon: (1) the magnitude of the overload, (2) the magnitude of the flexural capacity, and (3) mass of the element.

When laced elements are overloaded, failure occurs at the hinge lines and the element breaks into a small number of large sections. The magnitude of the velocity of each sector at failure varies from a maximum at the point of maximum deflection to zero at the supports. The variation of the fragment velocity across a section produces tumbling. This tumbling action may result in an acceptor charge which is located close to the barrier being stuck by that portion of a failed sector traveling at the highest velocity. If the acceptor charge is located at a considerable distance from the barrier, the velocity of the fragments should be taken as the translational velocity. The translational velocity is approximately equal to the average velocity of the sector before failure (the average momentum of the element before failure is equal to the average momentum after failure).

The analytical relationship which describes the response of a laced element, both in its flexural and post-failure ranges of action, is obtained through a semi-graphical solution of Newton's equation of motion similar to that described for incipient failure design in Chapter 3.

If the areas under the pressure-time and resistance-time curves (Figure 4-72a (+)) are considered to be positive and negative, respectively, and the velocity of the system before the onset of the load is zero, the summation of the areas at any time divided by the appropriate effective mass for each range is equal to the instantaneous velocity at that time. The velocity v_i at the incipient failure deflection X_u (time, t_u) may be expressed as:

$$v_i = \frac{i_b}{m_u} - \frac{r_u t_1}{m_u} - \frac{r_{up}(t_u - t_1)}{m_{up}} \qquad \text{4-187}$$

where the values of i_b, r_u, t_1 and t_u are defined in Figure 4-72 (+) and m_u and m_{up} are the effective masses of the single-degree-of-freedom system in the various flexural ranges (ultimate and post-ultimate) of the two-way element. The acceptor charge is assumed to be close to the barrier, so that the maximum velocity of the fragment after failure v_f is equal to the maximum velocity of the element at incipient failure v_i.

The expression for the deflection at any time may be found by multiplying each differential area (between the time t_o and the time in question), divided by the appropriate effective mass, by the time which is defined by the distance between the centroid of the area and the time in question, and adding these values algebraically. Using this procedure and the expression for the deflection at partial failure (initial failure of a two-way element) the deflection at time t_1 is:

$$X_1 = \frac{i_b t_1}{m_u} - \frac{r_u t_1^{\ 2}}{2m_u} \qquad \text{4-188}$$

while the equation for the deflection at incipient failure at t_u is given by:

$$X_u = \frac{i_b t_u}{m_u} - \frac{r_u t_1}{m_u}\left[t_u - \frac{t_1}{2}\right] - \frac{r_{up}\left(t_u - t_1\right)^2}{2m_{up}} \qquad \text{4-189}$$

4-58.2.2 Post-Failure Impulse Capacity.

The expression for the blast overload impulse capacity of a two-way element includes both the flexural capacity and the post-failure fragment momentum portion of the element's response. Solving Equations 4-187 through 4-189 simultaneously gives the expression for the blast overload impulse capacity. For a two-way element the resulting equation is:

$$\frac{i_b^{\ 2}}{2m_u} = r_u X_1 + \left[\frac{m_u}{m_{up}}\right] r_{up}\left(X_u - X_1\right) + \frac{m_u v_f^{\ 2}}{2} \qquad \text{4-190}$$

For a one-way element or a two-way element which does not exhibit a post-ultimate range, the blast overload impulse capacity is:

$$\frac{i_b^{\ 2}}{2m_u} = r_u X_u + \frac{m_u v_f^{\ 2}}{2} \qquad \text{4-191}$$

4-58.2.3 Response Time.

The response time is the time at which the elements reach the ultimate deflection X_u, and failure occurs. The expression for the response time t_u is found by solving

Equations 4-187 and 4-188 simultaneously. The response time for a two-way element is:

$$t_u = \frac{i_b}{m_u} + \left[\frac{m_{up}}{m_u r_{up}} - \frac{1}{r_u}\right]\left[i_b^{\,2} - 2m_u r_u X_1\right]^{1/2} - \frac{m_u}{r_{up}} v_f \qquad \text{4-192}$$

The response time of a one-way element or for a two-way element which does not exhibit a post-ultimate range is:

$$t_u = \frac{i_b}{r_u} - \left[\frac{m_u}{r_u}\right] v_f \qquad \text{4-193}$$

4-58.2.4 Design Equations.

The basic equations for the analysis of the blast impulse capacity of an element are given above. However, the form of these equations is not suitable for design purposes. The use of these equations would require a tedious trial-and-error solution. Design equations can be derived in the same manner as for elements designed for incipient failure or less (see Section 4-33).

If Equations 4-190 and 4-191 are compared with Equations 4-95 and 4-96, it may be seen that except for the right-hand term in each of the above equations, the corresponding analytical expressions are the same if X_u is substituted for X_m The additional term in the above equations is the kinetic energy of the fragments after failure. Because of this similarity, Equations 4-190 and 4-191 may be expressed in a form which will be a function of the impulse coefficients (Section 4-33), the geometry of the element, applied blast impulse and a post-failure fragment coefficient. The resulting equation is:

$$i_b^{\,2} = C_u\left[\frac{p_H d_c^{\,3} f_{ds}}{H}\right] + C_f d_c^{\,2} v_f^{\,2} \qquad \text{4-194}$$

where

i_b = *applied unit blast impulse*
p_H = *reinforcement ratio in the horizontal direction*
d_c = *distance between centroids of the compression and tension reinforcement*
f_{ds} = *dynamic design stress for the reinforcement*
H = *span height*

v_f = *maximum velocity of the post-failure fragments*
C_u = *impulse coefficient for ultimate deflection* X_u
C_f = *post-failure fragment coefficient*

Equation 4-194 is applicable to both one-way and two-way elements which are uniformly loaded. Values of C_u can be found in Section 4-33. The post-failure fragment coefficient takes into account the variation in the effective mass. It is a function of the element's horizontal and vertical reinforcement ratios, aspect ratio and boundary conditions. To facilitate the design procedure, values of the post-failure fragment coefficient C_f have been plotted in Figure 4-73 (+), Figure 4-74 (+) and Figure 4-75 (+) for two-way elements supported on two adjacent edges, three edges and four edges respectively. For one-way elements, the value of coefficient C_f is a constant (C_f = 22,500).

4-58.2.5 Optimum Reinforcement.

The optimum arrangement of the flexural reinforcement in two-way elements designed for post-failure fragments will not necessarily be the same as that for similar elements which are designed for incipient failure damage or less. The optimum ratio of the vertical to horizontal reinforcement p_v/p_H will be a function of the amount of the blast impulse absorbed through the flexural action of the element in comparison to that which contributes to the momentum of post-failure fragments. Unlike incipient failure design, the optimum ratio will vary with a variation in the depth of the element. As discussed earlier, the optimum depth of an element and total amount of reinforcement p_T is a function of the relative costs of concrete and reinforcing steel. In a given situation, the designer must establish, through a trial and error design procedure and a cost analysis, the optimum depth, reinforcement ratio p_v/p_H and total amount of reinforcement p_T.

For very large projects. this type of detailed analysis may result significant cost benefits, but for most projects using the values of p_v/p_H and p_T recommended for incipient failure design will yield an economical design.

Figure 4-63 Direct Spalled Element

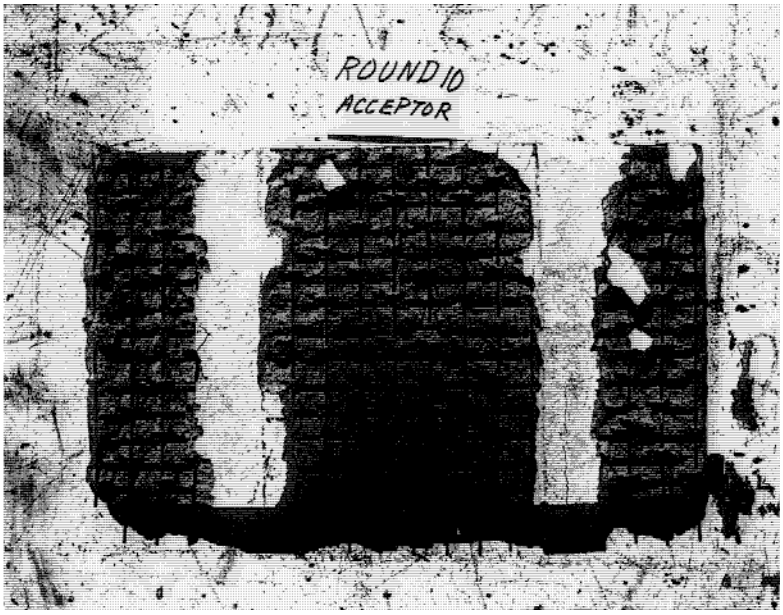


Figure 4-64 Scabbed Element

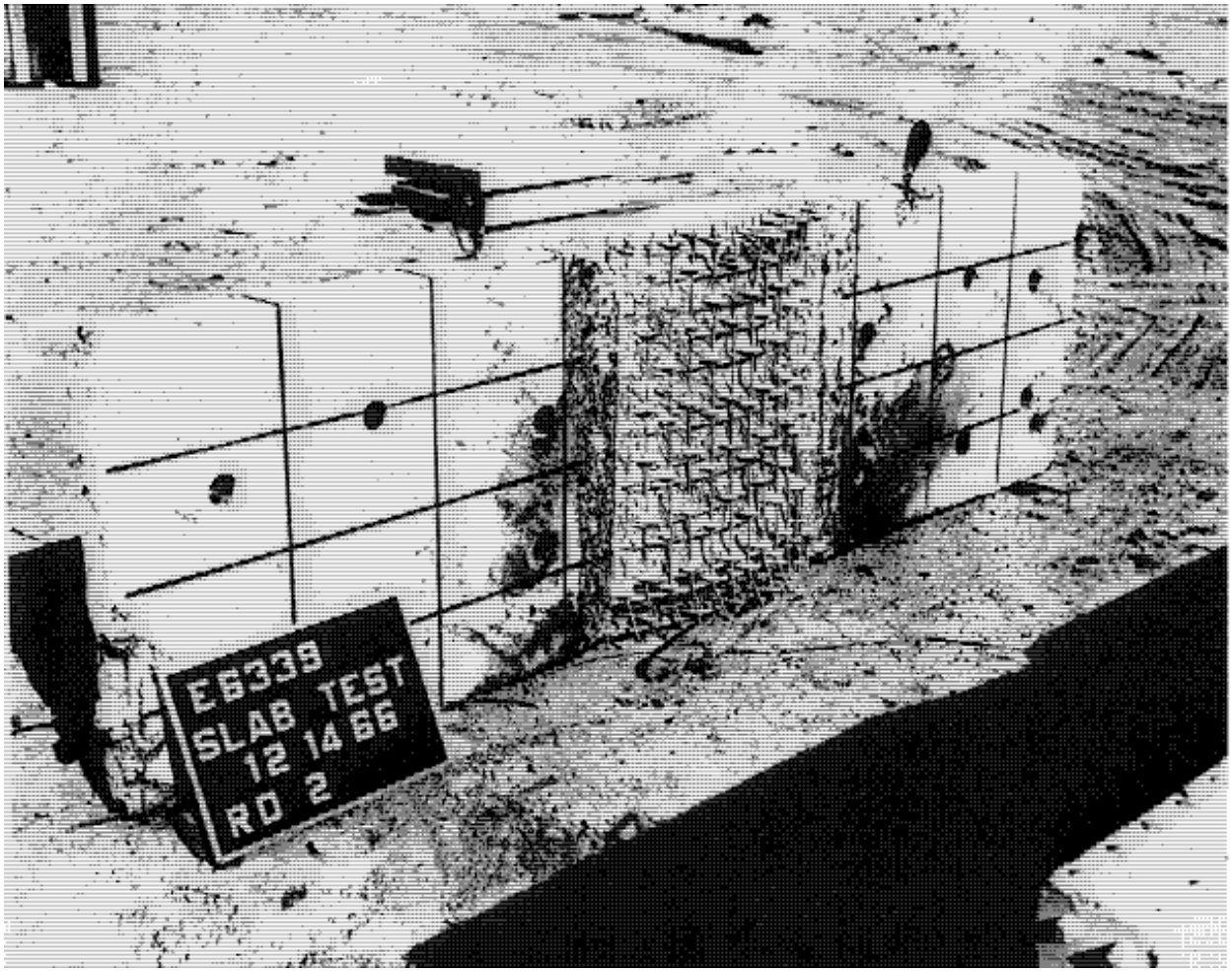
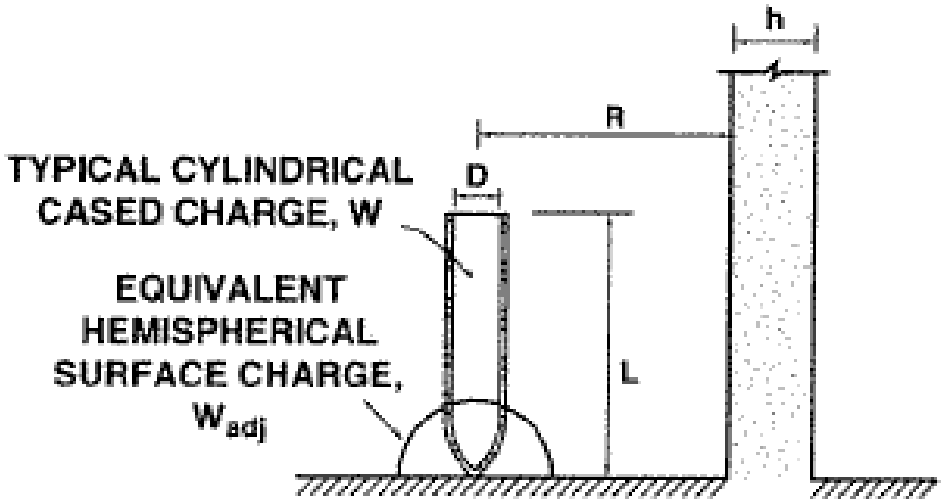
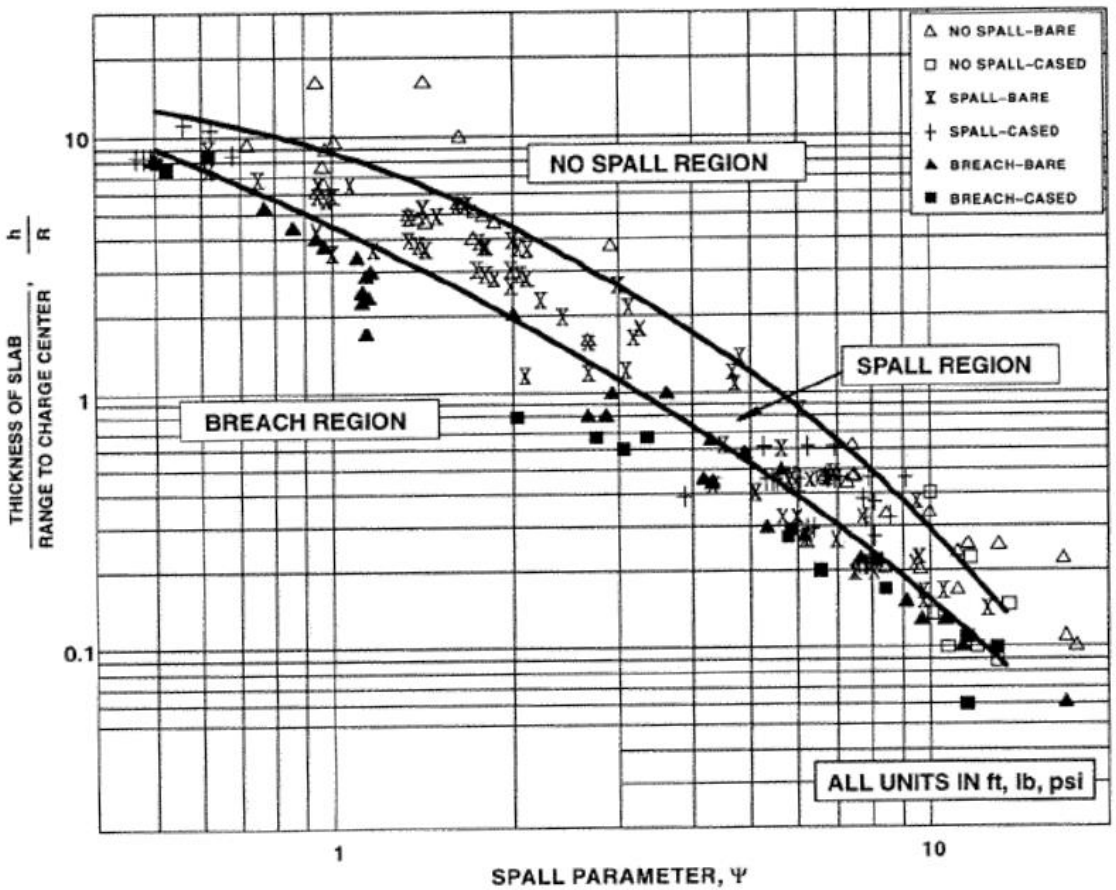


Figure 4-65 Typical Geometry for Spall Predictions



/2/

Figure 4-65a Threshold Spall and Breach Curves for Slabs Subject to High-Explosive Bursts in Air (Standoff and Contact Charges, Cased and Bare)



/2/

Figure 4-66 Unspalled Acceptor Panel of Composite Panel

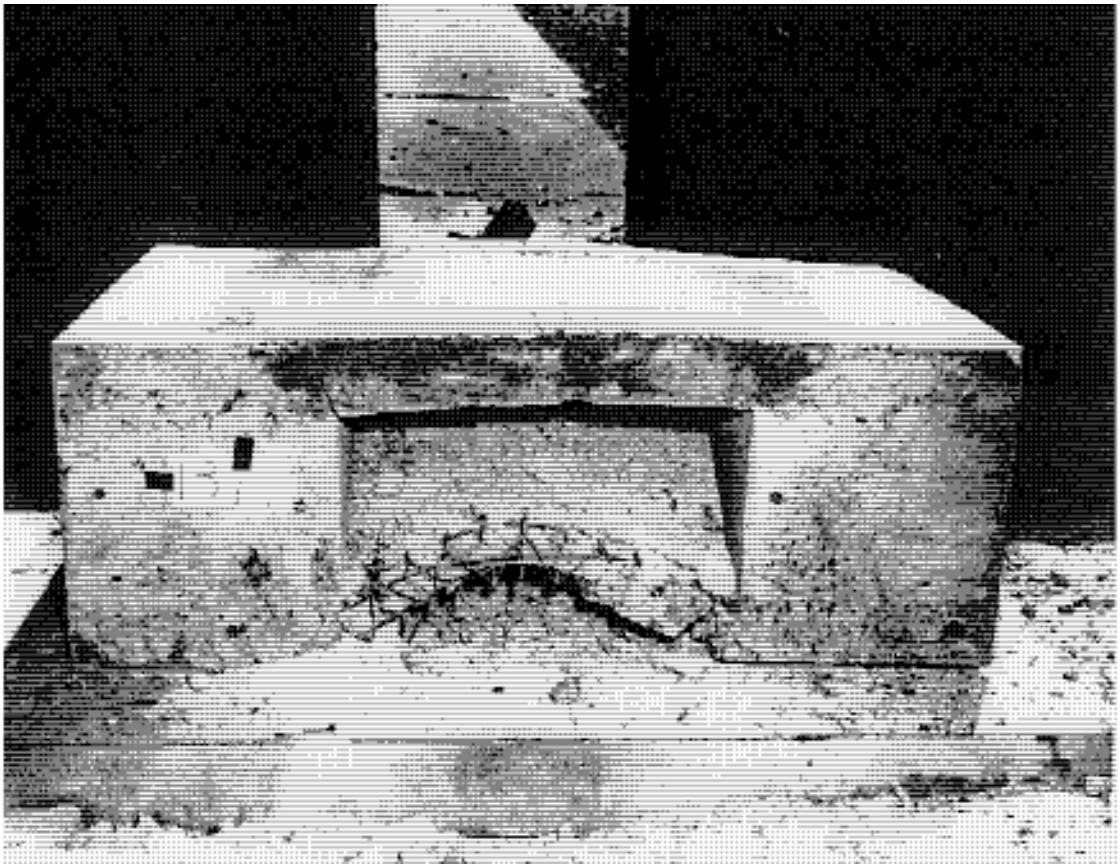


Figure 4-67 Shielding Systems for Protection Against Concrete Fragments

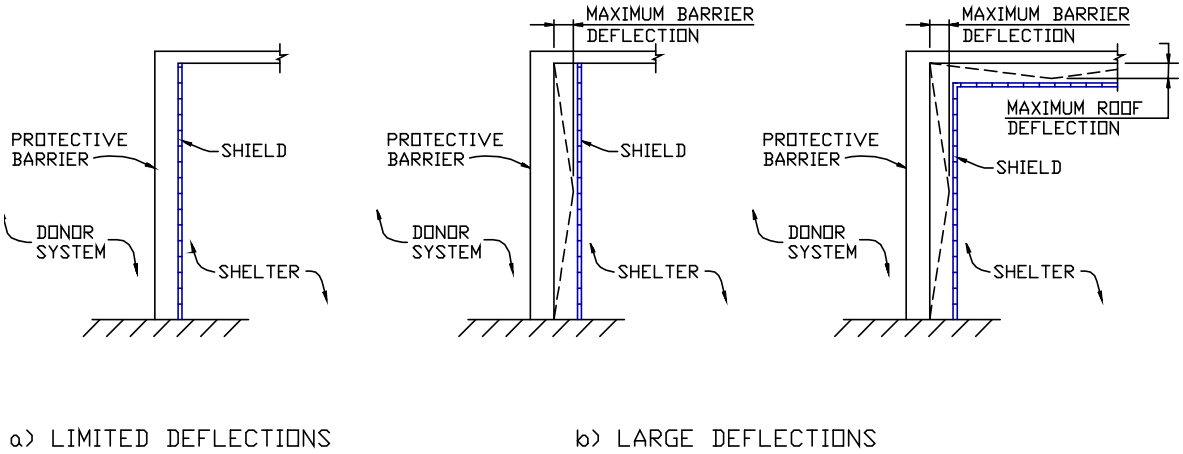


Figure 4-68 Rigid Attachment of Fragment Shield to Barrier

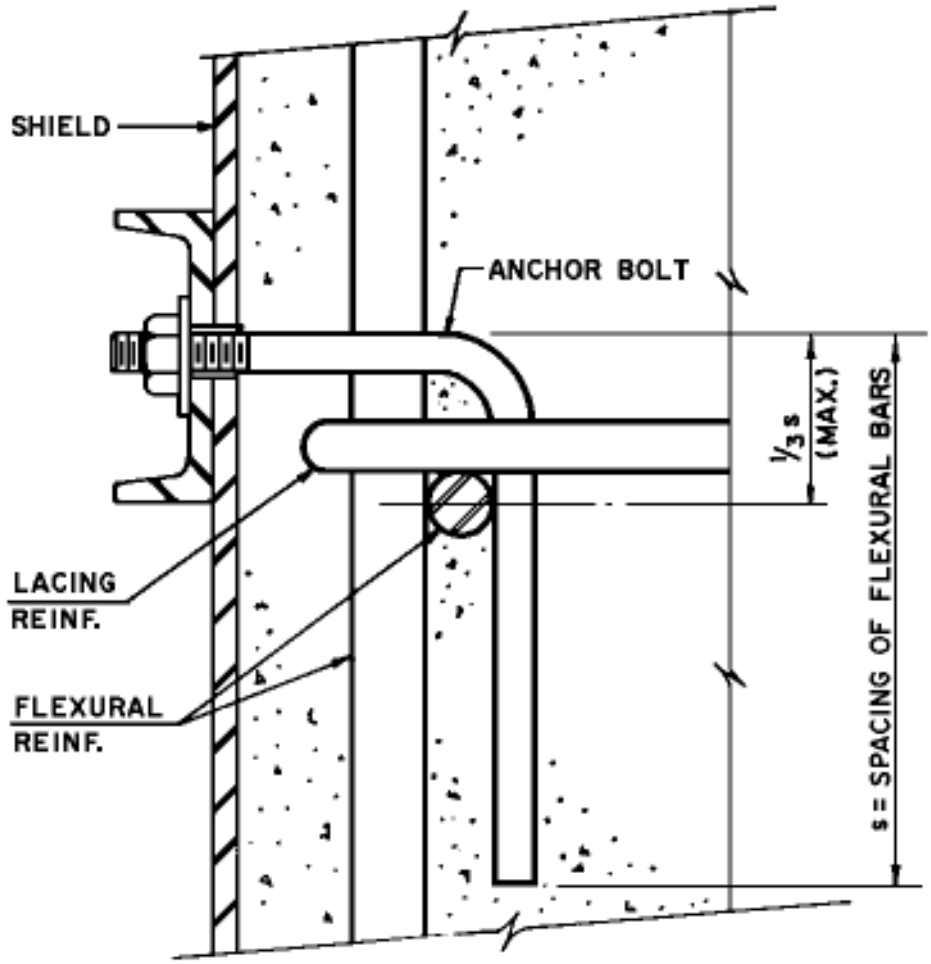


Figure 4-69 Failure of an Unlaced Element

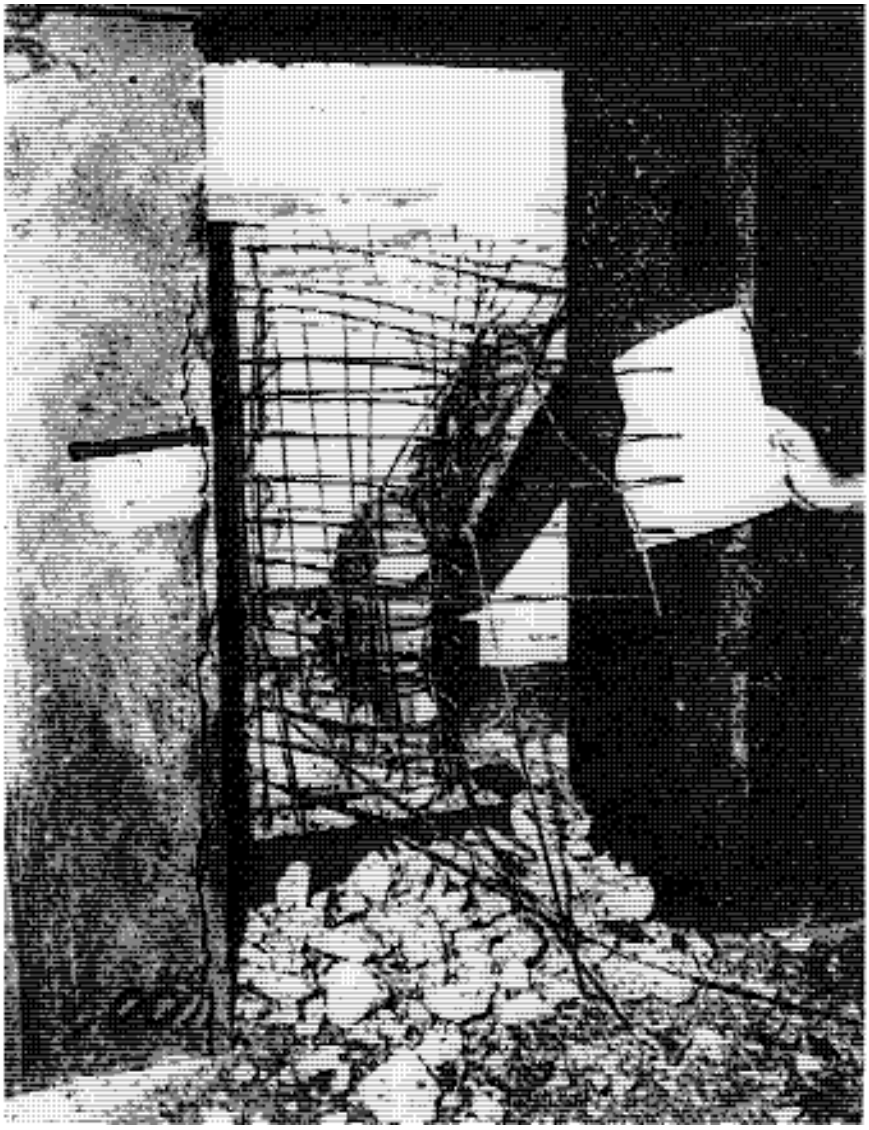


Figure 4-70 Failure at Plastic Hinges of Laced Elements

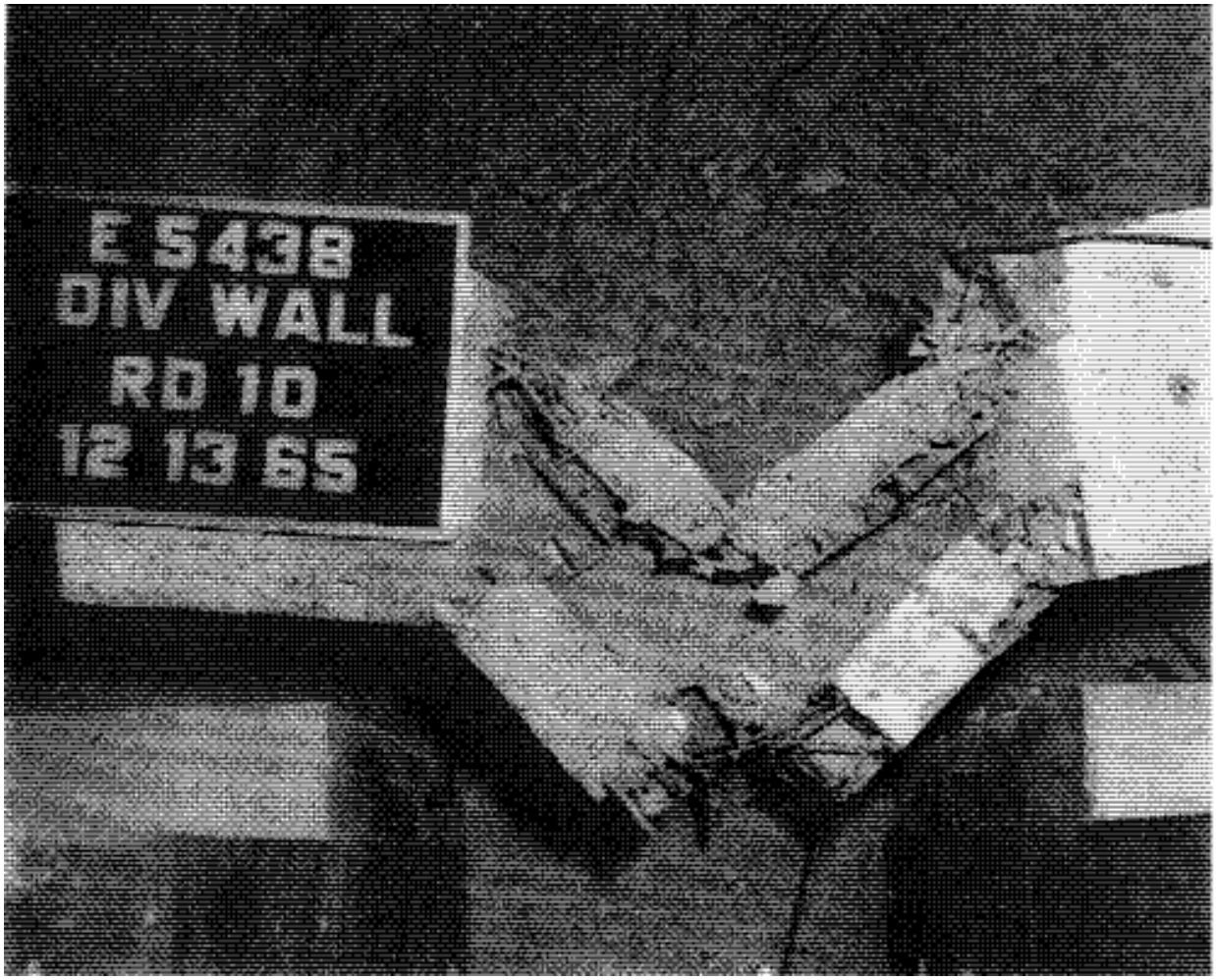
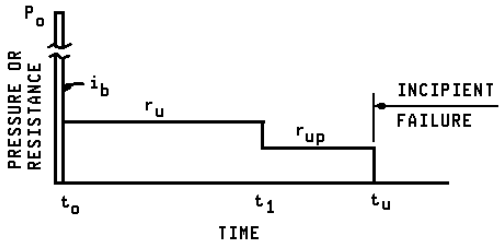
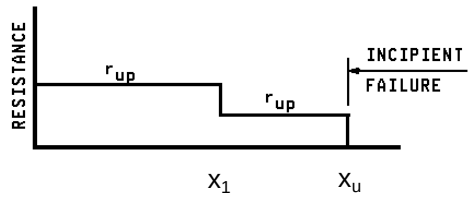


Figure 4-71 Backwall Failure of Cubicle with Laced Reinforcement

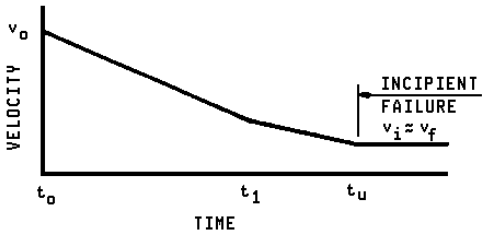
Figure 4-72 Idealized Curves for Determination of Post-Failure Fragment Velocities



a) IDEALIZED PRESSURE-TIME AND RESISTANCE - TIME CURVES



C) IDEALIZED RESISTANCE-DEFLECTION CURVE



b) IDEALIZED VELOCITY-TIME CURVE

i_b = unit blast impulse
r_u = ultimate unit resistance
r_{up} = post-ultimate unit resistance
t_o = duration of positive phase of blast pressure
t_1 = time at which partial failure occurs
t_u = time at which ultimate deflection occurs
v_f = post-failure fragment velocity
v_i = velocity of element at incipient failure
v_o = initial velocity of element
X_1 = partial failure deflection
X_u = ultimate deflection

Figure 4-73 Post-Failure Coefficient C_f for an Element Fixed on Two Adjacent Edges and Two Edges Free

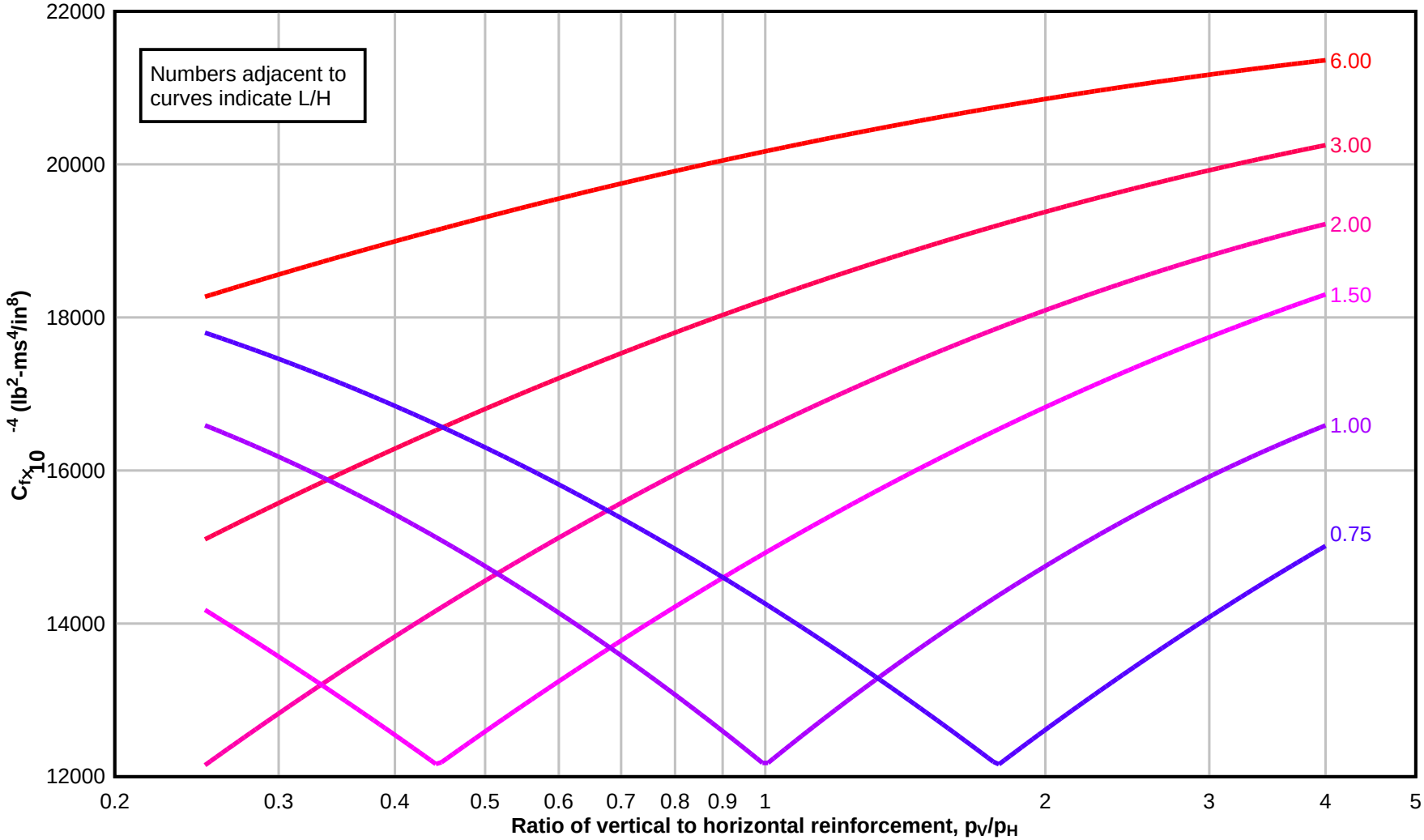


Figure 4-74 Post-Failure Coefficient C_f for an Element Fixed on Three Edges and One Edge Free

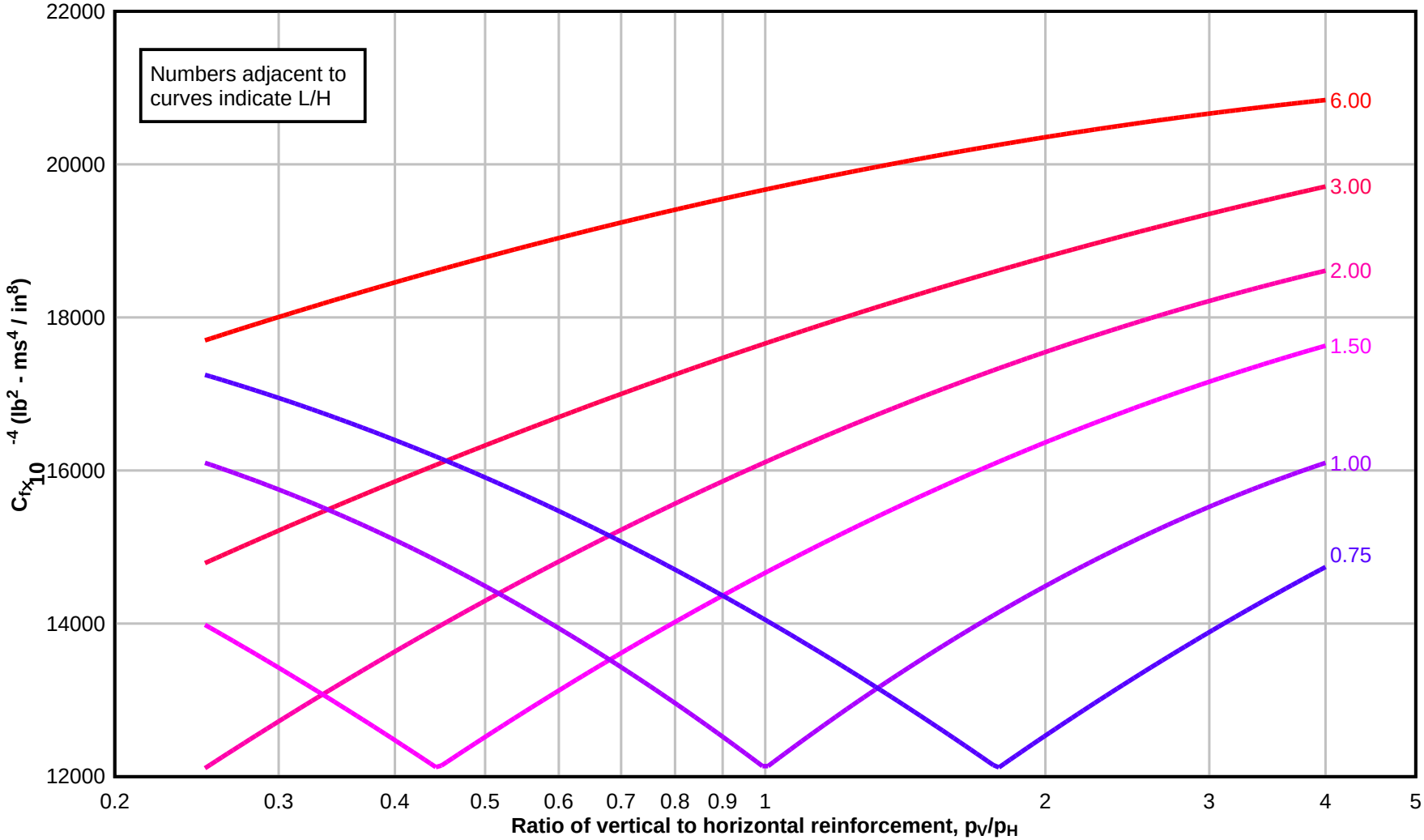
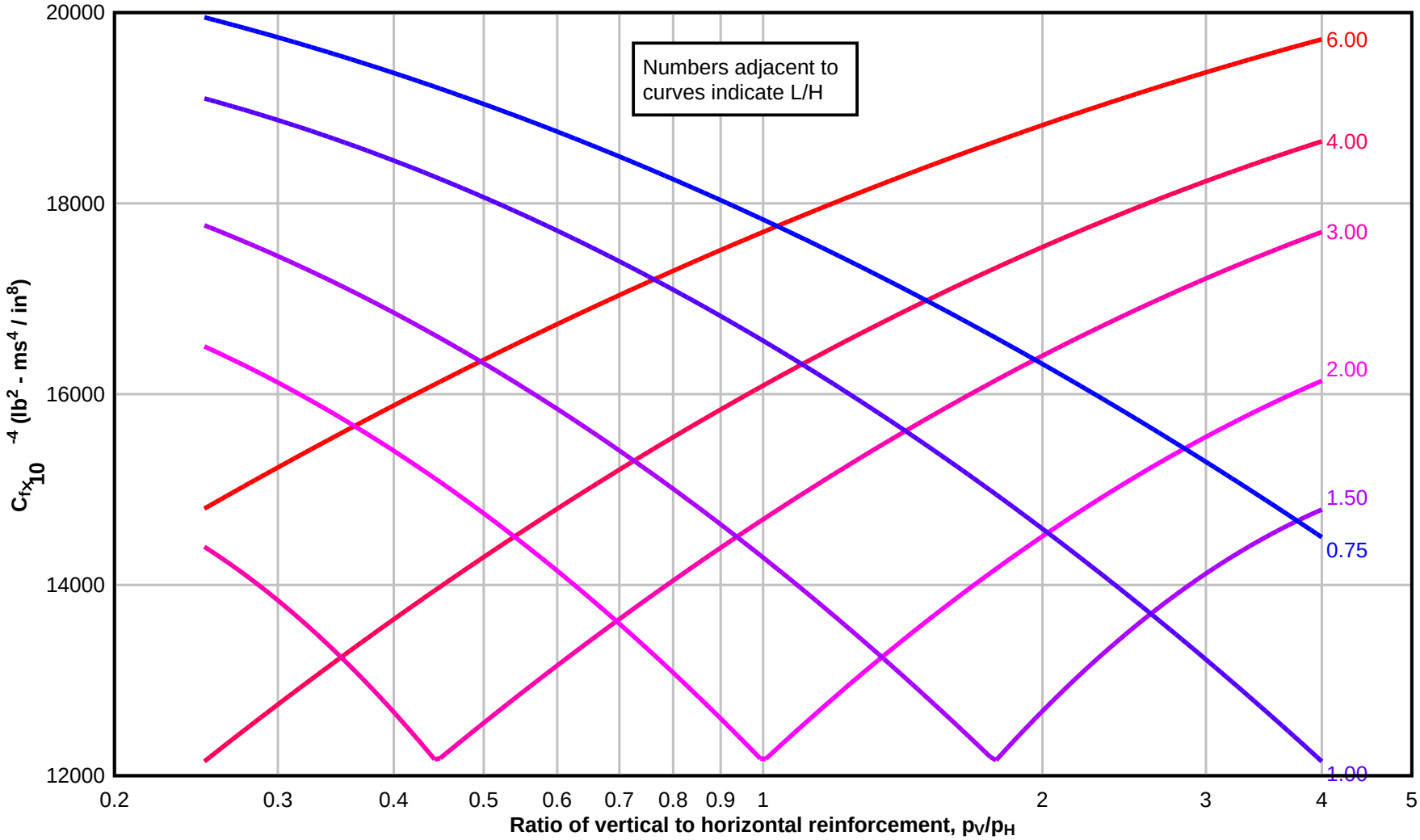


Figure 4-75 Post-Failure Coefficient C_f for an Element Fixed on Four Edges



STRUCTURAL BEHAVIOR TO PRIMARY FRAGMENT IMPACT

4-59 INTRODUCTION.

4-59.1 Fragment Characteristics.

Detonation of cased explosives results in the formation of primary fragments due to the shattering of the casing. These fragments are usually small in size and initially travel at velocities in the order of thousands of feet per second. Upon contact with a barrier, the fragments will either pass through (perforate), be embedded in (penetrate with or without spalling), or be deflected by the barrier. The resulting effect is dependent on the interaction of the following factors: (1) the magnitude of the initial velocity, (2) the distance between the explosion and the barrier, (3) the angle at which the fragment strikes the barrier (angle of obliquity), and (4) the physical properties of the fragment (mass, shape and material strength) and the barrier (concrete strength and thickness).

4-59.2 Velocity and Impact Limitations.

This section deals with the situation where a fragment with given properties strikes a barrier element with a known velocity and where the angle of obliquity between the trajectory path of the fragment and a normal to the surface of the barrier is zero degrees (normal impact). The striking velocity of the fragment is assumed equal to its initial velocity for a detonation in close proximity to the element or is determined according to the procedure in Chapter 2 for cases where the fragment travels a distance greater than 20 feet.

4-60 FRAGMENT IMPACT ON CONCRETE.

4-60.1 General.

When a primary fragment strikes a concrete barrier, penetration resisting pressures, in the order of thousands of psi, act on the cross-sectional area of the fragment. For a given mass of the fragment, as the striking velocity is increased, the resisting pressures also increase, while for an increase in the cross-sectional area of the fragment, the resisting pressures decrease. If the fragment can withstand these pressures acting on its frontal surface, then the amount of penetration will be governed by its mass, shape, and striking velocity. On the other hand, if the fragment deforms under the applied loads, then the resisting pressures in the concrete become effective over an increased cross-sectional area, thereby reducing the possible penetration for a given available kinetic energy of the fragment. Generally, larger penetrations may be expected with less ductile metals such as fragments from armor piercing casings.

As a fragment impinges on a wall surface, a section of the wall adjacent to the point of impact spalls, forming a crater around the impact area (Figure 4-76 (+)). This crater is conical in shape but irregular. As the striking velocity of the fragment increases, the size of the crater also increases. At small velocities, the increase in the crater size for a given velocity increment is more rapid than at higher velocities in the order of several

thousand feet per second. At a striking velocity of approximately 1,000 feet per second or less, the fragment does not usually penetrate beyond the depth of the crater, while for larger velocities, the fragment penetrates beyond the front of the crater and either lodges within or passes through the barrier.

A crater similar to that formed on the front face of the barrier is also produced on the back side if the kinetic energy of the fragment upon impact is sufficient to produce excessive tensile stresses in the concrete. As in the case of the front-face crater the size of the crater on the back face increases with an increase in striking velocity of a particular fragment. The back-face crater is generally wider and shallower than the front-face crater, though again the surface of the crater is irregular. Quite often, the kinetic energy afforded by the striking fragment is only sufficient to dislodge the concrete on the exterior side of the rear face reinforcement. In this case, only spalling will occur. As the striking velocity is increased beyond the limit to cause spalling, the penetration of the fragment into the slab increases more and more until perforation is attained.

4-60.2 Penetration by Armor-Piercing Fragments.

A certain amount of experimental data, which is analogous to primary fragment penetration, has been accumulated in connection with projects to determine the effects of bombs and projectile impact on concrete structures. This data has been analyzed in order to develop relationships for the amount of fragment penetration into concrete elements in terms of the physical properties of both the metal fragment and the concrete. A general expression for the maximum penetration into a massive concrete slab (i.e. a slab with infinite thickness) by an armor-piercing fragment has been obtained as follows:

$$X_f = 4.0 \times 10^{-3} (KND)^{0.5} d^{1.1} v_s^{0.9} \qquad \text{for } X_f <= 2d \qquad \text{4-195}$$

$$X_f = 4.0 \times 10^{-6} KND\, d^{1.2} v_s^{1.8} + d \qquad \text{for } X_f > 2d \qquad \text{4-196}$$

and

$$K = 12.91/(f'_c)^{1/2} \qquad \text{4-197}$$

where:

X_f = *penetration by armor-piercing steel fragments*
K = *penetrability constant*
N = *nose shape factor as defined in Figure 4-77* (+)
D = *caliber density as defined in Figure 4-77* (+)
d = *fragment diameter*
v_s = *striking velocity*

For the standard primary fragment and concrete strength f'_c equal to 4,000 psi, Equations 4-195 and 4-196 reduce to the following equations in terms of fragment diameter (in) and the striking velocity v_s (fps):

$$X_f = 2.86 \times 10^{-3}\, d^{1.1}\, v_s^{0.9} \qquad \text{for } X_f \leq 2d \qquad \text{4-198}$$

$$X_f = 2.04 \times 10^{-6}\, d^{1.2}\, v_s^{1.8} + d \qquad \text{for } X_f > 2d \qquad \text{4-199}$$

Equations 4-198 and 4-199 can also be expressed in terms of fragment weight (standard shape) as:

$$X_f = 1.92 \times 10^{-3}\, W_f^{0.37}\, v_s^{0.9} \qquad \text{for } X_f \leq 2d \qquad \text{4-200}$$

$$X_f = 1.32 \times 10^{-6}\, W_f^{0.4}\, v_s^{1.8} + 0.695\, W_f^{0.33} \qquad \text{for } X_f > 2d \qquad \text{4-201}$$

Figure 4-78 (+) is a plot of the maximum penetration of a standard fragment through 4,000 psi concrete for various fragment weights and striking velocities.

Maximum penetration of fragments in concrete of strengths other than 4,000 psi, may be calculated using the values of X_f from Equation 4-200, 4-201 or Figure 4-78 (+) and the following equation:

$$X'_f = X_f \left[\frac{4{,}000}{f'_c} \right]^{1/2} \qquad \text{4-202}$$

where:

X_f = *maximum penetration into 4,000 psi concrete*
X'_f = *maximum penetration into concrete with compressive strength equal to* f'_c

In addition to the weight and striking velocity of a primary fragment, its shape will also affect the resulting penetration. The sharper the leading edge of a fragment, the greater the distance traveled through the concrete. The shape indicated in Figure 4-77 (+) is not necessarily the most critical. When the container of an explosive shatters, it is statistically probable that some of the resulting fragments will have a sharper shape than the standard bullet shape assumed in this manual. However, the number of these fragments is usually very small in comparison to the total number formed, and the probability that these sharper fragments will have normal penetrations though the concrete is low. In most instances, the majority of the primary fragments will have a more blunt shape than that shown. Therefore, for design purposes, the normal penetrations defined for a bullet-shaped fragment can usually be assumed as critical.

4-60.3 Penetration of Fragments Other than Armor-Piercing.

To estimate the concrete penetration of metal fragments other than armor-piercing, a procedure has been developed where the concrete penetrating capabilities of armor-piercing fragments have been related to those of other metal fragments. This relationship is expressed in terms of relative metal hardness (the ability of the metal to resist deformation) and density, and is represented by the constant in Equation 4-203.

$$X'_f = k\, X_f \qquad \text{4-203}$$

where:

X'_f = *maximum penetration in concrete of metal fragments other than armor-piercing fragments*
k = *constant depending on the casing metal, from Table 4-16* (+)
X_f = *maximum penetration of armor-piercing fragment*

It should be noted that X_f is calculated from Equation 4-200, 4-201 or Figure 4-78 (+) if f'_c = 4,000 psi, and from Equation 4-202 when X_f is modified for concrete strengths other than 4,000 psi.

4-60.4 Perforation of Concrete.

Quite often the magnitude of the initial kinetic energy of primary fragments will be large enough to produce perforation of the concrete. The depth of penetration X_f of a fragment into massive concrete is less than into a wall of finite thickness due to the high resisting stresses afforded by the massive concrete. Consequently, the concrete thickness required to prevent perforation is always greater than the depth of penetration X_f into massive concrete. The minimum thickness of concrete required to prevent perforation can be expressed in terms of the equivalent depth of penetration into massive concrete and the fragment size according to the following relationship:

$$T_{pf} = 1.13\, X_f\, d^{0.1} + 1.311\, d \qquad \text{4-204}$$

where:

T_{pf} = *minimum thickness of concrete to prevent perforation by a given fragment*
X_f = *depth of penetration corrected for concrete strength and fragment material*

Fragments which perforate a concrete element will have a residual velocity which may endanger the receiver system. The magnitude of this velocity may be approximated from the expression which defines the velocity of the fragment at any time as it penetrates the concrete.

For cases where X_f is less than 2d:

$$v_r / v_s = \left[1 - \left(T_c / T_{pf}\right)^2\right]^{0.555} \qquad \text{4-205}$$

and for cases where X_f is greater than 2d:

$$v_r / v_s = \left[1 - \left(T_c / T_{pf}\right)\right]^{0.555} \qquad \text{4-206}$$

where:

T_c = *thickness of the concrete, less than or equal to* T_{pf}
v_r = *residual velocity of fragment as it leaves the element*

Plots of v_r / v_s against T_c / T_{pf} according to Equations 4-205 and 4-206 are presented in Figure 4-79 (+) and Figure 4-80 (+), respectively.

4-60.5 Spalling Due to Fragment Impact

When a primary fragment traveling at a high velocity strikes the donor surface of a concrete barrier, large compression stresses are produced in the vicinity of the point of impact. These stresses form a compression wave which travels from the impact point, expanding spherically until it reaches the back face element. At this free surface, the compression wave is reflected (reversed in direction and changed from a compression wave to a tension wave). When the stresses in the resulting tension wave exceed the tensile capacity of the concrete, spalling of the concrete at the receiver surface occurs. The spalling forms a crater on the receiver surface. This crater does not usually penetrate beyond the reinforcement at the receiver surface.

The occurrence of spalling is a function of the fragment penetration; i.e., the fragment must penetrate a barrier element to such a depth that sufficiently large stresses are formed at the receiver surface to produce spalling. If the thickness of the element is increased above the critical thickness at which spalling occurs for a particular fragment, then the spalling is eliminated. On the other hand, concrete spalling always occurs with fragment perforation. The minimum thickness of concrete barrier required to prevent spalling due to penetration of a given fragment can be expressed in terms of the fragment penetration into massive concrete and the fragment diameter:

$$T_{sp} = 1.215\, X_f\, d^{0.1} + 2.12d \qquad \text{4-207}$$

where:

T_{sp} = *minimum concrete thickness to prevent spalling*
X_f = *depth of penetration corrected for concrete strength and fragment material*

The secondary fragment velocities associated with spalling resulting from fragment impact are usually small (less than 5 fps). However, when blast pressures are also involved, the magnitude of the resulting velocities can be quite large. The secondary concrete fragments are accelerated by the motion of the barrier resulting in possible fragment velocities up to several hundred feet per second.

Because of the potentially large secondary fragment velocities associated with primary fragment impact, full protection is usually required for personnel, valuable equipment, and sensitive explosives. This protection may be accomplished either by providing sufficient concrete thickness to eliminate spalling or by other mechanical means used to minimize the effects of spalling resulting from blast pressures as described in Section 4-56. The required concrete thickness to eliminate spalling caused by primary fragment impact may be obtained from Equation 4-207.

4-61 FRAGMENT IMPACT ON COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION.

4-61.1 General.

To evaluate the effect of primary fragments on composite (concrete-sand-concrete) barriers, the penetration of the fragment through both the concrete and sand must be considered. For damage to be sustained at the rear of a composite barrier a fragment must first perforate both the donor concrete panel and the sand, and then penetrate or perforate the receiver panel. If the fragment penetrates only part of the way through the receiver panel, then spalling may or may not occur, depending on the panel thickness. Obviously, fragment perforation of the receiver panel indicates perforation of the entire barrier.

4-61.2 Penetration of Composite Barriers.

To determine the degree of damage at the receiver side, the penetration of the fragment in each section of the barrier must be investigated in sequence. Starting with the striking velocity and the weight of the primary fragment, the donor concrete section is first analyzed to determine whether or not perforation of that section occurs. If the calculations indicate that the fragment will stop within this section, then no damage will be sustained by the remainder of the barrier. On the other hand, if perforation does occur in the forward (donor) section, then the fragment penetration through the sand must be investigated.

The amount of the penetration through the sand depends upon the magnitude of the residual velocity as the fragment leaves the rear of the donor panel. This residual velocity is determined from Figure 4-79 (+) and Figure 4-80 (+) utilizing the striking

velocity, the thickness of the donor panel, and the theoretical maximum fragment penetration obtained from Figure 4-78 (+).

The maximum penetration through massive sand is obtained from Equation 4-208, using the residual velocity calculated above as the striking velocity of the fragment on the surface of the sand.

$$X_s = 1.188\, D \cdot d \cdot \ln\left(1 + 2.16 \times 10^{-3}\, v_s^2\right) \qquad 4\text{-}208$$

where:

X_s = *penetration of the fragment into the sand*

Substituting the caliber density *D* for a standard shape (Figure 4-77 (+)), Equation 4-208 becomes:

$$X_s = 3.53 d \ln\left(1 + 2.16 \times 10^{-3}\, v_s^2\right) \qquad 4\text{-}209$$

A plot of Equation 4-209 for a range of fragment weights and striking properties is shown in Figure 4-81 (+). If the penetration in the sand is found to be less than the thickness of the sand layer, no damage is sustained at the rear surface of the barrier. In case of perforation, the penetration of the fragment into the rear section (receiver) of the barrier is governed by the residual velocity as the fragment leaves the sand. This residual velocity is calculated in a manner similar to that used for computing the residual velocity for the donor panel, except that the fragment penetration and striking velocity are those associated with movement of the fragment through the sand, that is:

$$v_r / v_s = \left[1 - T_s / X_s\right]^{0.555} \qquad 4\text{-}210$$

where:

T_s = *actual thickness of the sand layer*

Figure 4-80 (+) can be used to calculate the residual velocity of a fragment perforating the sand layer.

Similar to the fragment penetration through the donor panel and sand, penetration of the fragment through the receiver panel is a function of the magnitude of the fragment velocity as the fragment strikes the forward surface of the panel. This velocity is equal to the residual velocity as the fragment leaves the sand. Once the penetration in the receiver panel is known, then the damage sustained at the rear of the composite barrier can be defined in terms of either spalling or fragment perforation.

Figure 4-76 Perforation and Spalling of Concrete Due to Primary Fragments

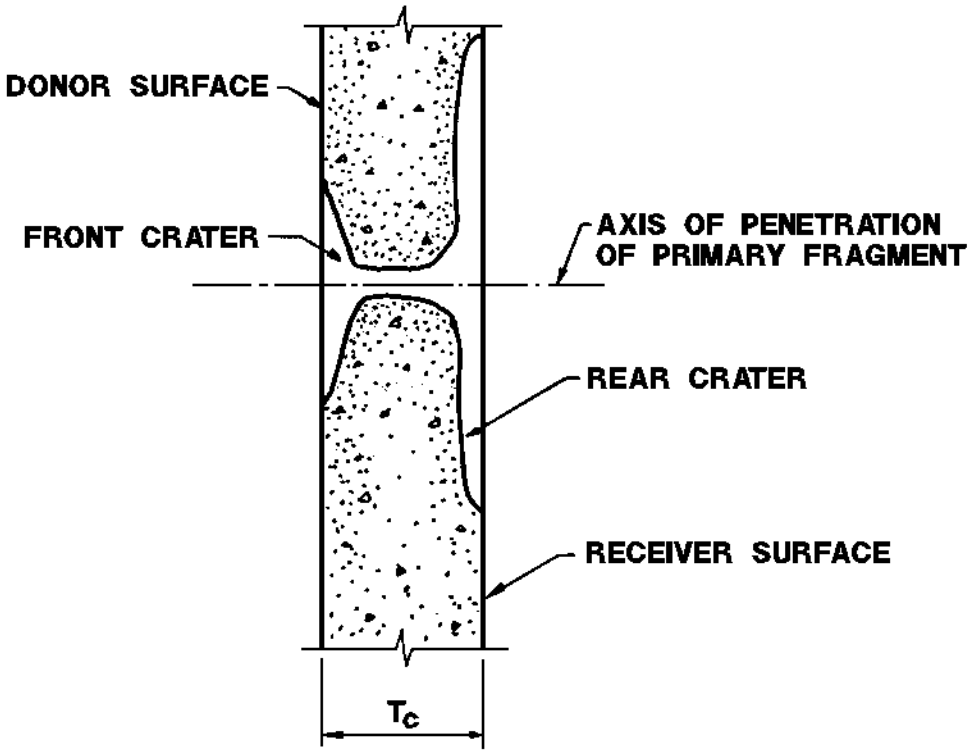
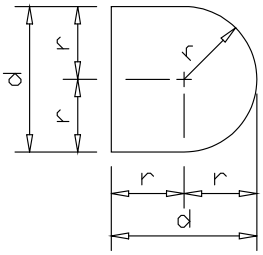


Figure 4-77 Shape of Standard Primary Fragments



d = DIAMETER OF CYLINDRICAL PORTION OF FRAGMENT
r = RADIUS OF HEMISPHERICAL PORTION OF FRAGMENT
r = d/2

D = CALIBER DENSITY, W_f/d^3 = 2.976 oz./in^3
W_f = FRAGMENT WEIGHT
N = NOSE SHAPE FACTOR = $0.72 + 0.25\sqrt{n-0.25}$
= 0.845
n = CALIBER RADIUS OF THE TANGENT OGIVE OF THE FRAGMENT NOSE = r/d

Figure 4-78 Concrete Penetration Chart for Armor-Piercing Steel Fragments

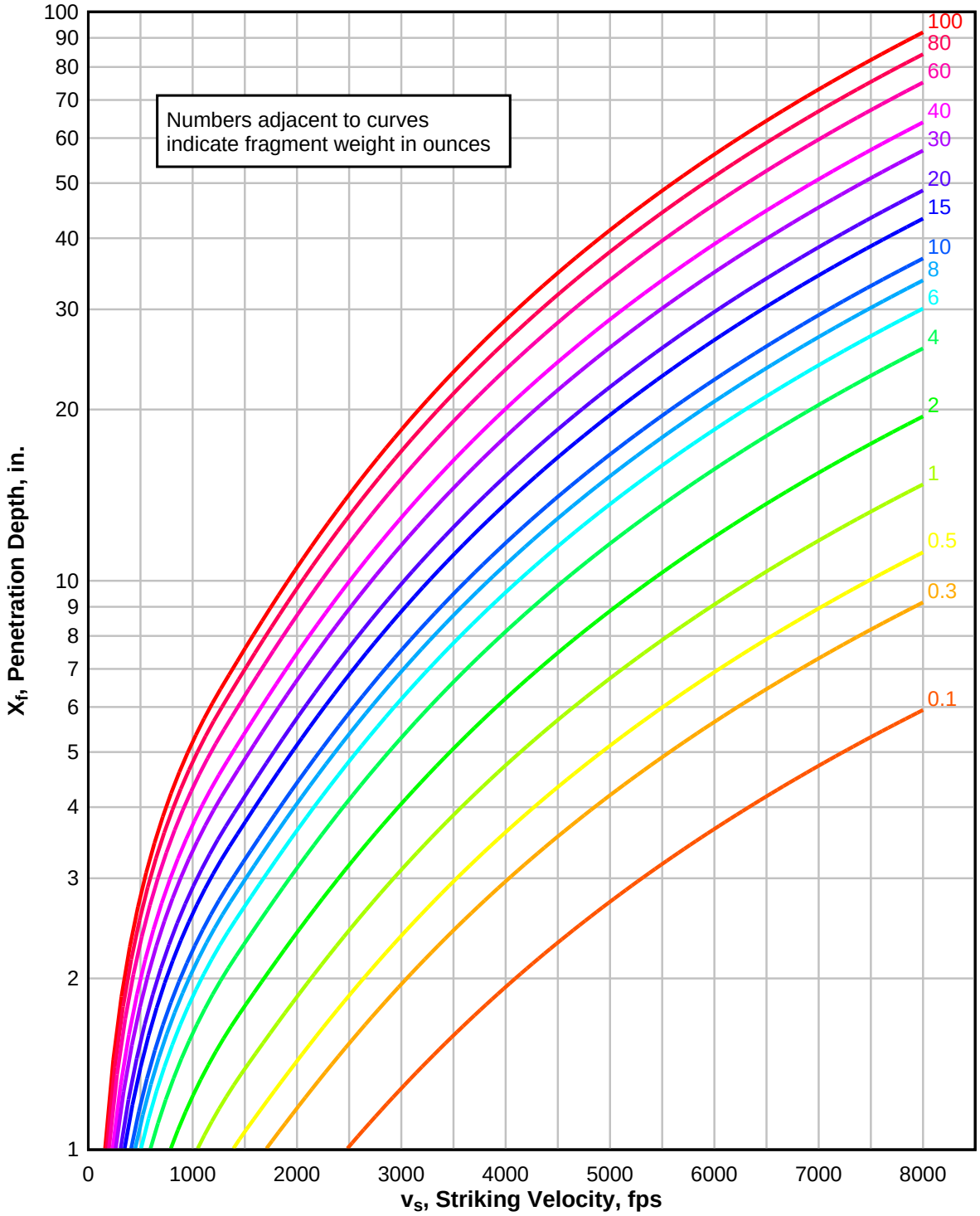


Figure 4-79 Residual Fragment Velocity upon Perforation of Concrete Barriers (for Cases where *x* < 2*d*)

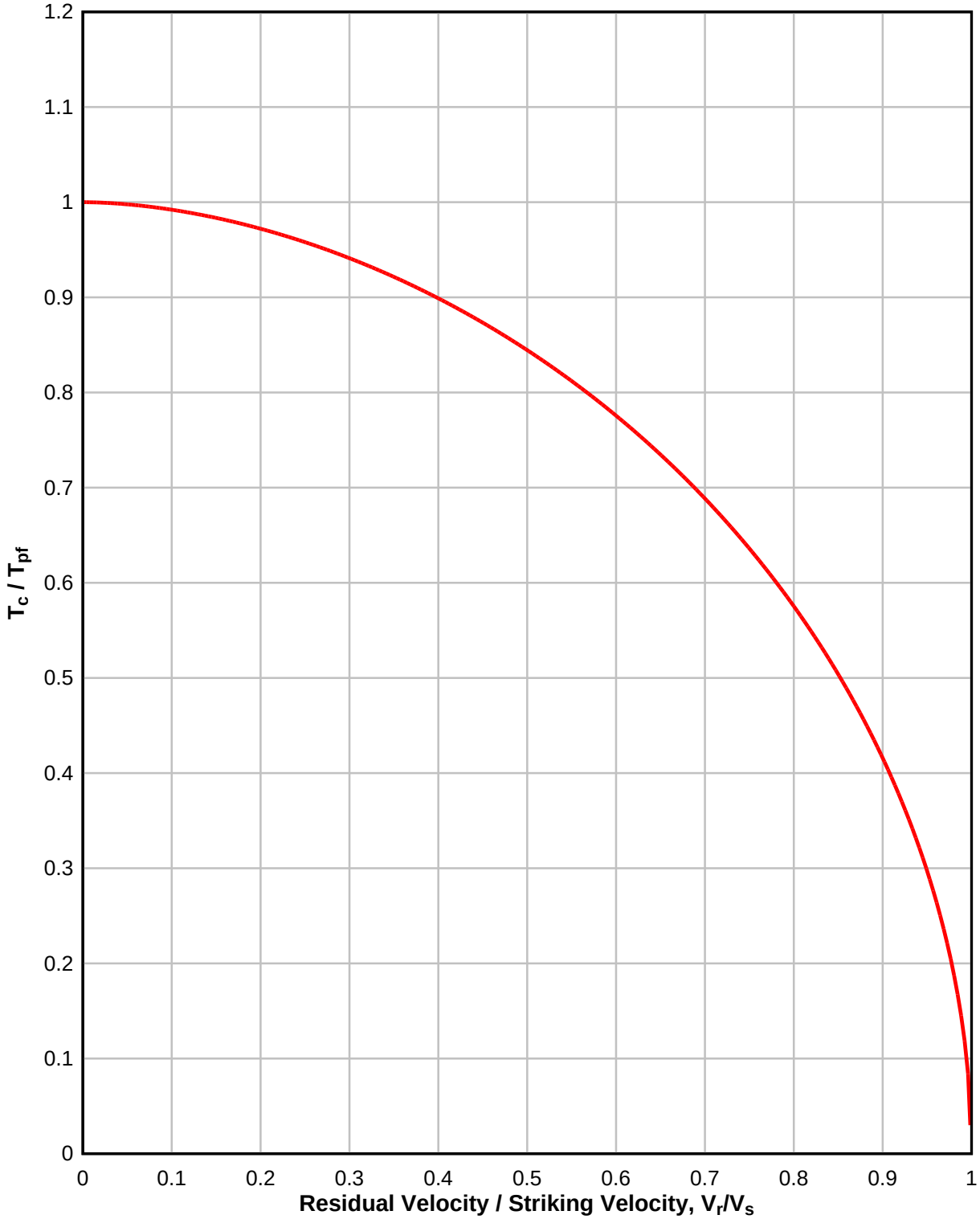


Figure 4-80 Residual Fragment Velocity upon Perforation of: (1) Concrete Barriers (for Cases Where *x* > 2*d*), (2) Sand Layers

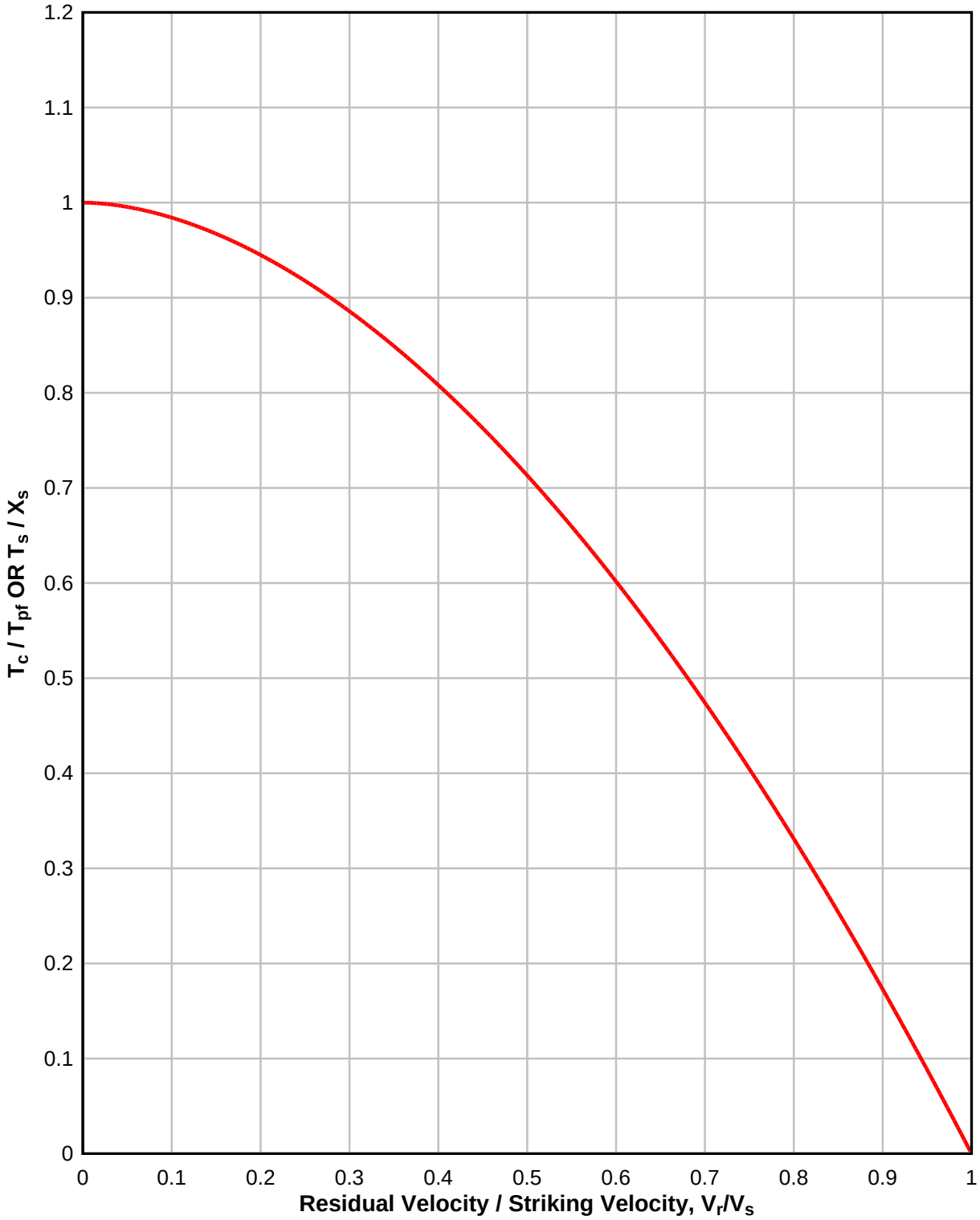
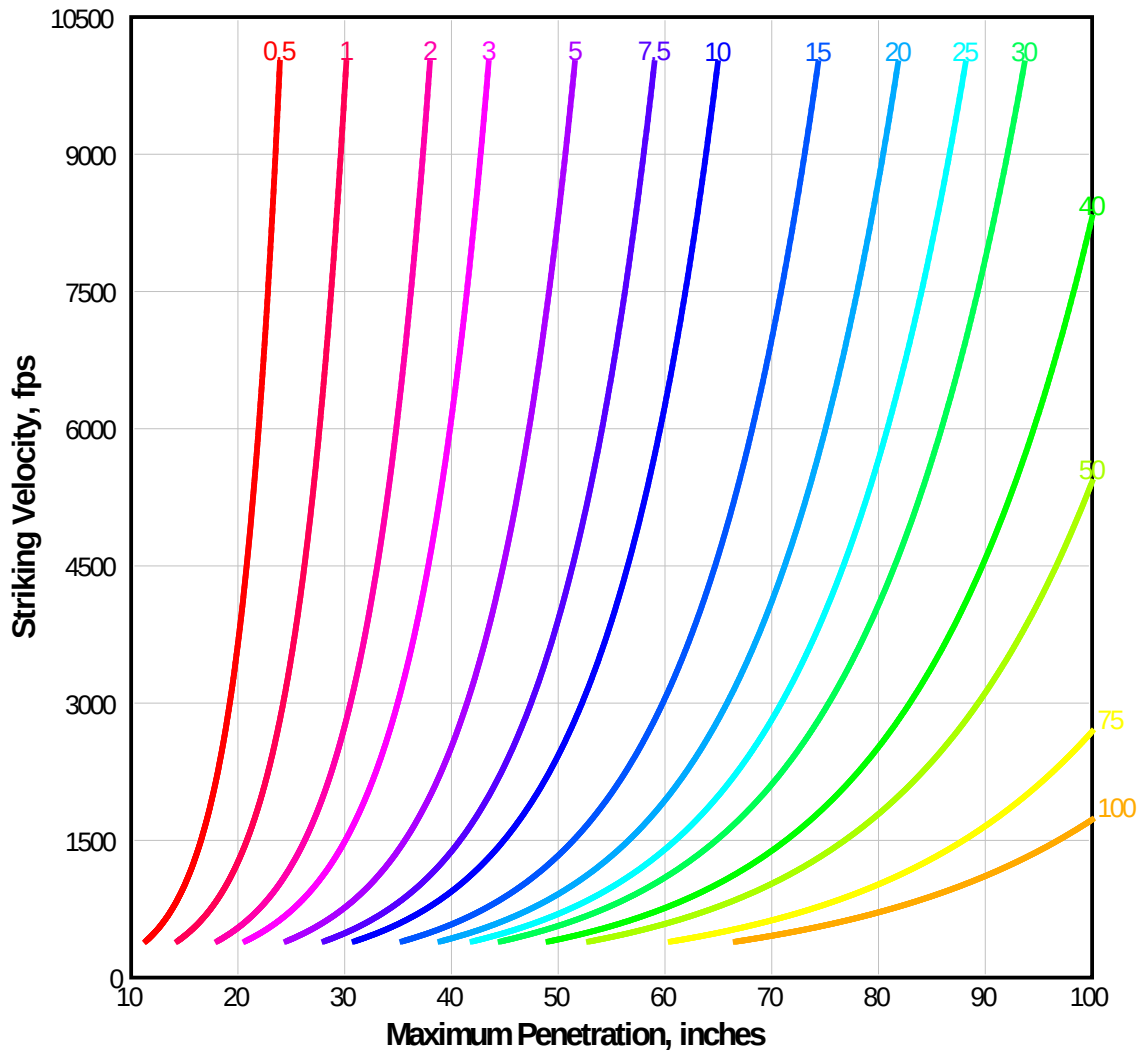


Figure 4-81 Depth of Penetration into Sand by Standard Primary Fragments



NOTE: Numbers next to curves indicate fragment weight, (oz)

Table 4-16 Relative Penetrability Coefficients for Various Missile Materials

Type of Metal	Constant *k*
Armo*r*-piercing steel	1.00
Mild steel	0.70
Lead	0.50
Aluminum	0.15

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND PROCEDURES

4-62 INTRODUCTION

A major portion of the detailing and construction procedures required for structures designed to resist blast pressures is the same as required for structures designed conventionally. However, some differences do exist and neglecting them would result in an unsafe situation, since the structure would not act as assumed in the design. These sections describe the differences in construction. Particular attention is directed towards the construction of structures subjected to close-in blast effects (elements reinforced with lacing or single leg stirrups) but the construction of conventionally reinforced elements, flat slabs and composite elements is also discussed.

Although the construction of blast resistant structures is similar to conventional structures, some changes in the fabrication and construction procedures are required to insure full development of both the concrete and the reinforcement well into the range of plastic action of the various elements. Since these changes primarily affect the reinforcement rather than the concrete, the major portion of the following discussion pertains to reinforcing steel details. Typical details are presented to illustrate detailing procedures and design considerations. These details may not be applicable to all design situations, and may have to be modified by the engineers within the guidelines given below.

4-63 CONCRETE.

The dynamic characteristics and high magnitude of the applied blast load require the strength of the concrete used in blast resistant construction to be higher than that required for conventional construction. Because of the flexural action of blast resistant elements while large deflections are required and the high pressures associated with blast loadings, it is recommended that a minimum concrete strength of 4,000 psi be used.

The properties and testing of the concrete materials (cement, aggregate, water) used in blast resistant concrete construction are the same as those normally used and should conform to the standards specified in the ACI Building Code. High early-strength Portland cement (Type III) may be used. To minimize the effects of spalling, it is recommended that the size of the aggregate used be not greater than 1 inch. This limitation of the aggregate size also facilitates the placement of the concrete, particularly where the cover over the reinforcement is held to a minimum. In all cases, the minimum concrete cover should conform to that specified in the ACI Building Code and, wherever possible, should also be the maximum thickness of the concrete cover.

Because of the large amounts of flexural reinforcement and, in laced elements, the presence of lacing reinforcement, the concrete slump used is usually larger than that permitted for conventional construction. A concrete slump of 4 to 6 inches is recommended for laced elements to ensure that concrete voids do not occur.

Wherever possible, both horizontal and vertical construction joints should be avoided. A wall whose height is equal to or less than 10 feet usually can be poured without a horizontal joint. On the other hand, good construction techniques and economy may require the use of horizontal joints for higher walls. These joints should be located at points of low stress intensity. A more detailed discussion of joint locations is given later in sections.

4-64 FLEXURAL REINFORCEMENT.

The flexural reinforcement used in blast resistant construction should be designated as ASTM A 615 or A 706, Grade 60 (although ASTM A 615 Grade 75 can be used). Slabs must be reinforced in two mutually perpendicular directions. In all elements, the reinforcement should be continuous in any direction. All flexural reinforcement should consist of straight bars, and bends in the reinforcing within the span of an element should be avoided. However, the reinforcement may be bent well within the element's supports when additional anchorage is required.

The spacing of flexural bars is governed by the required area of the reinforcing steel, the selected bar size and, as discussed later, the spacing required to achieve a working and economical arrangement of lacing reinforcement and single leg stirrups. In general, flexural bars should be spaced fairly close together to insure that the cracked concrete between the layers of reinforcement will not be dislodged from the element. Tests have indicated that a maximum spacing of approximately 15 inches will insure confinement of the concrete.

Because of their reduced ductility, reinforcing steel larger than No. 14 bars (No. 18) should not be used as flexural reinforcement in blast resistant elements. Also, the size of the flexural steel should be at least equal to a No. 4 bar. Where necessary, the area of steel normally furnished by the special large bars should be provided by bundling smaller bars. However, the use of these bundled bars should be limited to one direction only, for any laced element. If bundled bars are used in an element whose main span is between two opposite supports, then all bars of each bundle should be continuous

across the full span. On the other hand, if the main span is between a support and a free edge, then bundled bars may be cut off at points of reduced stress. At least one bar in each bundle should be continuous across the full span. For two-way elements these cutoffs must be located beyond the positive yield line with sufficient anchorage to develop the bars.

Continuous reinforcement should be used in blast resistant elements, but in many cases, this is a physical impossibility. Therefore, splicing of the reinforcement is necessary. Splices should be located in regions of reduced stress and their number held to a minimum by using the longest reinforcing bars practical (bars 60 feet in length are generally available throughout the country). Tests have indicated that the preferable method of splicing flexural reinforcement in laced concrete elements is by lapping the reinforcing bars. The length of each lap should be calculated in accordance with the latest ACI 318 Building Code but should not be less than 2 feet (usually the same size bars will be spliced). In addition, splices of adjacent parallel bars should be staggered to prevent the formation of a plane of weakness. Figure 4-82 (+) illustrates typical splicing patterns for both single and bundled bars used in the close-in design range.

In conventionally reinforced (non-laced) concrete elements used in the far design range, a two bar splice pattern is used. The length of the lap splices must be calculated to ensure full development of the reinforcement. Lap splices of No. 14 bars are not permitted in either laced or non-laced concrete elements.

Mechanical splices may also be used, but they must be capable of developing the ultimate strength of the reinforcement without reducing its ductility. If the bar deformations have to be removed in the preparation of these splices, grinding rather than heat should be employed since heat can alter the chemical properties thereby changing the physical properties of the steel and possibly reducing the capacity of the element. Welding of the reinforcement should be prohibited unless it can be determined that the combination of weld and reinforcement steel will not result in a reduction of the ultimate strength and ductility. In those cases where welding is absolutely essential, it may be necessary to obtain special reinforcement manufactured with controlled chemical properties.

4-65 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR “FAR RANGE” DESIGN.

4-65.1 General.

Unlaced reinforced concrete elements are generally used in those facilities designed to resist explosive output at the far design range. The facilities generally consist of shelter-type structures.

Blast resistant structures utilizing unlaced reinforced concrete construction will only differ from conventional construction insofar as the increased magnitude and reversibility of applied loads are concerned. These differences are reflected in the details of the blast resistant structure. An increase in the amount of reinforcement is

required to resist the large dynamic loads. Also, the reinforcement at both surfaces of an element must be detailed to prevent failure due to rebound stresses.

Details are presented below for elements designed for limited deflections, elements acting under tension membrane action and columns. For elements subjected to low and intermediate pressure and reinforced with stirrups, the details given below may be used without modification. However, details for elements with stirrups and subject to high pressures are discussed in the following section.

4-65.2 Elements Designed for Limited Deflections.

Construction and detailing of unlaced, blast resistant structures is very similar to conventional structures. The major difference is the method of anchoring the reinforcement. A typical section through a non-laced wall is shown in Figure 4-83 (+). At the roof-wall intersection, the exterior wall reinforcement is continued through the regions of high stress and lap spliced with the roof reinforcement in the vicinity of the point of inflection. Thus, the reinforcement is not actually anchored but rather developed. The interior reinforcement of both wall and roof is terminated with a standard hook in order to be effective in resisting rebound tension forces. However, this reinforcement will be in compression during the initial phase of loading and therefore, the straight portion of the bar must be sufficient to develop the reinforcement in compression.

The bottom floor slab reinforcement is extended through the floo*r*-wall intersection into the wall in the same manner as the roof-wall intersection. Again the reinforcement is developed into the wall. The vertical wall reinforcement is supported on the floor slab rather than supported above the floor slab on the reinforcement. Figure 4-83 (+) illustrates a building with a slab-on-grade foundation. Figure 4-84 (+) illustrates several alternative arrangements.

A horizontal section through the intersection through two discontinuous walls (Figure 4-85 (+)) would reveal details very similar to those shown for the roof-wall intersection. The number of splices used would depend on the length of each wall.

Wherever possible, continuous reinforcement should be used. Lap slices may be used when necessary but their number should be held to a minimum and they must be located in regions of reduced stress. To prevent the formation of a plane of weakness, splices on adjacent parallel bars must be staggered. In addition, the splice pattern for the reinforcement on opposite faces of an element should not be in the same location. Figure 4-86 (+) and Figure 4-87 (+) illustrate preferred splice locations for a two-way slab and a multi-span slab respectively.

4-65.3 Elements Designed for Large Deflections.

Unlaced concrete slabs with Type B or Type C stirrups (see Section 4-66.3.1) are capable of attaining deflections up to 12 degrees support rotation through the development of tension membrane action. Construction details are basically the same whether the slab attains large or small deflections, however, there are two important

exceptions. At large deflections, tension membrane action produces large tensile strains in both tension and "compression" reinforcement. Therefore, all anchorage lengths and lap splice lengths must be calculated for the design stress f_{ds} and all the reinforcement is in tension.

The second difference in detailing concerns the location of splices. Although splices should still be located in regions of low flexural stress, they will be located in regions of high tensile stress when the element attains its full tension membrane capacity. Therefore, for unlaced elements with design support rotations between 6 and 12 degrees, the minimum lap splice shall be 1.3 times the latest ACI 318 Building Code development length for the full tensile stress in the bar from both flexure and tension.

4-65.4 Column Details.

Columns are generally required in blast resistant, shear wall structures. Their details differ little from those used in conventional structures. Both round, spiral reinforced columns and rectangular, tied columns can be used, but one or the other is preferred for a given design situation. Details of the reinforcement and formwork of rectangular columns are compatible with beam details and, therefore, are recommended for beam-slab roof systems. Round columns should be used for flat slab roofs.

Figure 4-88 (+) illustrates a typical section through a circular column with a capital supporting a flat slab. A round column prevents stress concentrations that may cause local failures. The column capital, although not required, is preferred since it simplifies the placement of the diagonal bars as well as decreasing shear stresses. All diagonal bars should extend into the column. If, however, the number and/or size of the diagonal bars do not permit all the bars to extend into the column, up to half the bars may be cut off in the capital as shown. Lateral reinforcement of a circular column consists of spiral reinforcement beginning at the top of the floor slab and extending to the underside of the drop panel or the underside of the roof slab if no drop panel is used. Within the column capital, No. 4 hoop reinforcement at 6 inches on center must enclose the diagonal bars.

In a beam-slab system, beam reinforcement does not permit the addition of diagonal bars at the top of the column. Therefore, the beams themselves must be able to provide adequate shear strength. Closed ties provide lateral support of the longitudinal reinforcement in rectangular columns. The ties must start not more than ½ tie spacing above the top of the floor slab and end not more than 3 inches below the lowest reinforcement in the shallowest beam. The ties must be arranged so that every corner and alternate longitudinal bar has the lateral support provided by the corner of a tie having an included angle no more than 135 degrees. In addition, no longitudinal bar shall be farther than 6 inches clear on either side from such a laterally supported bar.

The column footing illustrated in Figure 4-88 (+) is the same for both rectangular and circular columns. Dowels anchor the column into its footing. Since there is little or no moment at the bottom of the column, splices need not be staggered as they are in a wall. The splice should be able to fully develop the reinforcement in tension in order to

resist rebound tension forces. Within the column, no splices of the longitudinal reinforcement are permitted. Continuous reinforcement should not be a problem as blast resistant structures are limited to one and two-story buildings.

4-66 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR "CLOSE-IN DESIGN."

4-66.1 General.

Laced reinforced concrete elements are usually used in those facilities which are designed to resist the explosive output of close-in detonations (high-intensity pressures with short durations). The functional requirements of these facilities (storage and/or manufacture of explosives) normally dictate the use of one-story concrete buildings with austere architecture. Basically, these structures consist of a series of interconnecting structural elements (walls, floor slabs, and/or roofs) forming several compartments or cubicles. Because of this cubicle arrangement, the walls separating the individual areas are the predominant element used in laced construction and are the most critical component in the design. However, in some cases, the roof and/or floor slab can be of equal importance.

Single leg stirrups may replace lacing bars if the requirements of Section 4-66.3 are satisfied. Single leg stirrups are more economical to fabricate than lacing bars and are much easier to place. Unlike laced reinforcement which requires that the position of the flexural reinforcement be changed to suit the horizontal and vertical lacing, the position of the flexural reinforcement remains constant for single leg stirrups. The stirrups are tied around the outer bars whether they are horizontal or vertical. Details for flexural reinforcement, splice location and length etc., are the same for single leg stirrups and laced reinforcement.

4-66.2 Laced Elements.

4-66.2.1 Lacing Reinforcement.

All flexural reinforcing bars must be tied with continuous diagonal lacing bars (Figure 4-89 (+)). At any particular section of an element, the longitudinal or main tension and compression reinforcement is placed to the interior of the transverse or secondary flexural reinforcing steel around which the diagonal lacing bars are bent.

Lacing reinforcement must be fabricated without the formation of excessive stress concentrations at the bends. The bending should be performed without the use of heat, and in no case should the radius of the pin used to bend the lacing be less than four times the diameter of the bar. Figure 4-90 (+) illustrates the typical lacing bends used with both single and bundled flexural bars.

The amount of lacing reinforcement required in an element depends upon the element's capacity (quantity and distribution of flexural reinforcement, thickness of the element, and the type and number of supports) while the size of the lacing bars is a function of the required area and spacing. The maximum and minimum size of the lacing bars should be No. 8 and No. 3 bars, respectively. However, the preferred maximum size of

lacing bar is No. 6. Several lacing schemes have been developed (Figure 4-91 (+)) which avoid excessive stress concentrations as a result of large angular bends , provide adequate restraint against buckling of the compression reinforcement, and make use of the most efficient arrangement of the lacing reinforcement (lacing making an angle of 45 degrees with the longitudinal reinforcement is most efficient). In these schemes, the transverse flexural reinforcement may or may not be tied at every intersection with a longitudinal bar. However, a grid system is established whereby bar intersections are tied within a distance s_l or 2 feet, whichever is less. The choice of the scheme to be used depends upon the flexural bar spacing and the thickness of the element so that the angle α is approximately equal to, but never less than, 45 degrees. Although not tying every transverse flexural bar results in a large lacing bar size, the total cost of the lacing may be reduced since the size of the lacing bend associated with an increase in the spacing s_l reduces the overall length of the bar and the number of bends required to cover a given longitudinal distance.

An additional cost saving in the fabrication of the lacing may be realized by utilizing the equipment that is used to bend the steel bars for open web steel joists. However, when detailing the flexural and lacing reinforcement and the concrete wall thickness, consideration must be given to the physical capabilities (size of bend and bar, depth of lacing, etc.) of the equipment. Alteration of bar joist equipment to meet the requirements of a design is not usually practical with respect to both time and cost.

The placement of the lacing depends upon the distribution of the flexural reinforcement and the number and type of supports. Lacing is always placed perpendicular to the element's supports to resist diagonal tension stresses. Because of the nonuniformity of the blast loads associated with close-in detonations, continuous lacing across the span length should be used to distribute the loads. Except for cantilever elements, lacing in one-way elements is placed in the direction of and continuous across the span. Cantilever elements require lacing in two directions. Discontinuous lacing is located perpendicular and adjacent to the support while continuous lacing is placed across the full width of the element in direction parallel and adjacent to the free edge located opposite the element's support. For two-way elements, diagonal tension stresses must be resisted in two directions. Because of interference, lacing can only be continuous in one direction, which in general is in the direction of the longest span. Figure 4-92 (+) illustrates the location of the lacing used in a cantilever wall as well as in several two-way elements. For two-way elements, the location of the lacing is not affected by the type of supports. Therefore, the supports indicated in Figure 4-92 can be simple, restrained, or fully fixed.

Similar to the flexural reinforcement, lacing will usually require splices. Tests have indicated that the preferable way of splicing lacing is by lapping the bars. The lap length which is measured along the bars should be at least equal to that required for a full tension slice as determined from the latest ACI 318 Building Code. However, the lacing should also be bent around a minimum of three flexural bars. The splices of adjacent lacing bars should be staggered to avoid forming a plane of weakness in the element, and the slices should be located in regions of low stress (away from the supports and

positive yield lines). Typical details for the splicing of lacing bars are presented in Figure 4-93 (+). Wherever possible, welding of lacing bars should be avoided and is only permitted while the full development of the ultimate strength can be assured without any reduction in strength or ductility.

The location of the splices is determined from the distance along the length of the element which can be covered by a given length of lacing bar (usually 60 feet). The expression for the actual length of lacing bar L_l required to cover the length s_l is a function of the flexural bar spacing and the geometry of the lacing and is given in Figure 4-94 (+).

4-66.2.2 Corner Details.

Because of the magnitude of the blast loads associated with close-in detonations and their amplification at corners, the use of concrete haunches has been found to be a satisfactory method of maintaining the integrity of these sections of a structure. All corners should be reinforced with diagonal bars to transfer the high shear forces from the element to its support and to assist in maintaining the integrity of the intersection. Diagonal bars should be used in elements both with and without haunches. Reinforcement details for corners are shown in conjunction with wall intersections in the following section.

4-66.2.3 Walls.

Figure 4-95 (+) illustrates the detailing procedure for a typical laced wall. The wall is free at the top, supported at its sides by other walls (not shown), and at its base by the floor slab. It has vertical lacing which is continuous from the bottom of the wall to approximately midheight. In the upper half of the wall, the horizontal lacing reinforcement is continuous over the full length of the wall and anchored in the side supports. It should be noted that the horizontal flexural steel in the lower half of the wall is located at the exterior of the vertical reinforcement, while in the upper half of the wall it is at the interior. This arrangement is necessary for the placement of the lacing so that the lacing can provide full confinement of both the flexural steel and the concrete separating the two layers of reinforcement. If spalling is critical, its effects may be minimized by reducing the concrete cover over the reinforcement in the upper half of the wall. The addition of U-bars at the top of the free edge also minimizes the formation of concrete fragments from this area. Reducing the concrete cover is not cost effective and, therefore, if spalling is not critical, the wall should have a constant thickness.

A portion of the wall should extend below the floor slab a distance no less than that required to anchor the flexural reinforcement in accordance with the latest ACI 318 Building Code and in no case less than 1 foot - 6 inches. In addition to providing anchorage for the vertical reinforcement, the portion of the wall below the floor slab assists in resisting sliding of the structure by developing the passive pressure of the soil adjacent to the wall.

The working pad at the base of the wall provides the support required for the erection of the wall reinforcement and also affords protection for the reinforcement after construction is completed. It should be noted that in the example illustrated in Figure 4-95 (+) the cover over the reinforcement in the portion of the wall above the floor slab is specified as 3/4 inch (minimum reinforcement cover required by the ACI Building Code for concrete not exposed to the weather). while below the floor slab it is specified as 2 inches (minimum cover required by ACI Building Code for concrete in contact with the ground after removal of the forms). The increased cover below the floor slab is achieved by increasing the wall thickness rather than bending the reinforcement.

Diagonal bars are provided at the intersection of the floor slab and wall. These bars transfer the high shear forces from the base of the wall through the haunch and into the floor slab. Section C-C, Figure 4-95 (+) indicates the location of the diagonal bars relative to the lacing reinforcement.

Details of the reinforcement at wall intersections are similar to those at the intersection of the wall and floor slab. Figure 4-96 (+) through Figure 4-98 (+) illustrate these details for the intersection of two continuous walls, one continuous and one discontinuous wall, and two discontinuous walls, respectively. In all cases, both the flexural and lacing reinforcement are fully anchored by being made continuous through the intersection (in accordance with the latest ACI 318 Building Code). In discontinuous walls, the wall must be extended a distance sufficient to anchor all reinforcement but not less than 1 foot-6 inches. This extension (or extensions) aids in resisting both the overturning of the structure and the tension force produced in the walls (discussed further in subsequent sections). Diagonal bars have been provided at all intersections to transfer the support shears and to maintain the integrity of the section. Where discontinuous walls are encountered, only one diagonal bar is effective for the continuous wall of Figure 4-97 (+) and for both discontinuous walls of Figure 4-98 (+). For these cases, bundled diagonal bars (2 bars maximum) may have to be used.

If wall extensions are not permitted due to architectural or other criteria, the reinforcement is anchored by bending it within the corner (Figure 4-99 (+) and Figure 4-100 (+)). However, the distance from the face of the support to the end of the hook must be at least 20 bar diameters. A standard hook may be used if; (1) the total distance from the face of the support to the end of the bar (including the hook) satisfies the latest ACI 318 Building Code development length requirements and (2) the length of the hook is at least 12 inches. The use of hooks may cause problems in the placement of the lacing reinforcement and is discussed in conjunction with the sequence of construction below.

In addition to flexural reinforcement, the walls of containment structures may require the addition of tension reinforcement. This reinforcement is placed at the mid-depth of the wall and has the same spacing as the flexural reinforcement. It may be required in the vertical and/or horizontal directions. The reinforcement is anchored at wall intersections in the same manner as the flexural reinforcement. Vertical tension reinforcement usually does not require splices. However, if the horizontal tension reinforcement requires

splicing, the splice (lap, mechanical, weld) and pattern should be same as the flexural reinforcement. Of course, the tension steel should never be spliced at the same location as the flexural reinforcement.

4-66.2.4 Floors Slabs.

Floor slabs on grade must provide sufficient capacity to fully develop the wall reinforcement. If sufficient resistance is provided by the soil, slabs poured on grade usually do not require lacing nor other shear reinforcement; although lacing reinforcement is always required in slabs exposed to multiple detonations. Soil strata having enough bearing capacity to support the dead load of the structure can be considered to provide the support required by the slab. Before placement of the slab, the top 6 inches of the subgrade should be compacted to 95 percent of maximum density in accordance with ASTM Standard D1557.

Piles are used to support a structure where the bearing capacity of the soil is inadequate. The piles are placed under the walls and the floor must span between them. Lacing or single leg stirrups must be provided. The reactions of the slab are transferred to the portion of the wall below the floor slab which acts as a beam spanning between piles.

In addition to flexural reinforcement, floor slabs may require tension reinforcement located at mid-depth of the slab. Tension forces are discussed in conjunction with single and multi-cubicle structures.

4-66.2.5 Roof Slabs.

Roof slabs are similar to walls since they are usually supported only at their periphery and require the addition of lacing to distribute and resist the applied blast loads. In those facilities where the explosion occurs within a structure, the blast pressures acting on the interior surface of a nonfrangible roof causes tension stresses in the walls which require the addition of tension reinforcement above that needed for bending. Tension forces are discussed in conjunction with single and multi-cubicle structures.

4-66.3 Elements Reinforced with Single Leg Stirrups.

4-66.3.1 Single Leg Stirrups.

A single leg stirrup consists of a straight bar with a hook at each end. Minimum bar bend requirements for single leg stirrups depend upon both the design support rotation and the scaled distance of the charge from the element, as follows:

1. Type A – Single leg stirrup with a 90-degree hook on one end and a 135-degree hook on the other end. Type A stirrups may be used only if the scaled distance from the center of the charge to the element is greater than 1.0 ft/lb$^{1/3}$, the design support rotation is 2-degrees or less, and concrete spalling is prevented in accordance with Section 4-55. Placement requirements for Type A stirrups are summarized in Figure 4-101 (+). For elements designed for blast loading on one-face only, the 90-degree leg

shall be placed on the blast face. For elements designed for blast loading on either face, the 90-degree leg shall be alternated between each face.

2. Type B – Single leg stirrup with 135-degree hooks on both ends. Type B stirrups may be used only if the scaled distance from the center of the charge to the element is greater than 1.0 ft/lb$^{1/3}$. Type B stirrups are acceptable for all protection categories and thus, may be used for design support rotations up to 12-degrees.

3. Type C – Single leg stirrup with 180-degree hooks on each end. Type C stirrups may be used for all charge separation distances allowed by this manual. Type C stirrups also are acceptable for all protection categories and thus, may be used for design support rotations up to 12-degrees.

Hooks shall conform to the ACI 318 Building Code. At any particular section of an element, the longitudinal flexural reinforcement is placed to the interior of the transverse reinforcement and the stirrups are bent around the transverse reinforcement (Figure 4-101 (+)).

The required quantity of single leg stirrups is calculated in the same manner as lacing. It is a function of the element's flexural capacity while the size of rebar used is a function of the required area and spacing of the stirrups. The maximum and minimum size of stirrup bars are No. 8 and No. 3, respectively, while the spacing between stirrups is limited to a maximum of $d/2$ or $d_c/2$ for type I and type II or III cross-sections, respectively.

The preferable placement of single-leg stirrups is at every flexural bar intersection. However, the transverse flexural reinforcement does not have to be tied at every intersection with a longitudinal bar. A grid system may be established whereby alternate bar intersections in one or both directions are tied within a distance not greater than 2 feet. The choice of the three possible schemes depends upon the quantity of flexural reinforcement, the spacing of the flexural bars and the thickness of the concrete element. For thick, lightly reinforced elements, stirrups may be furnished at alternate bar intersections, whereas for thin and/or heavily reinforced elements, stirrups will be required at every bar intersection. For those sites where large stirrups are required at every flexural bar intersection, the bar size used may be reduced by furnishing two stirrups at each flexural bar intersection. In this situation, a stirrup is provided at each side of longitudinal bar.

Single leg stirrups must be distributed throughout an element. Unlike shear reinforcement in conventionally loaded elements, the stirrups cannot be reduced in regions of low shear stress. The size of the stirrups is determined for the high stress areas and, because of the non-uniformity of the blast loads associated with close-in detonations, this size stirrup is placed across the span length to distribute the loads. For two-way elements, diagonal tension stresses must he resisted in two directions. The size of stirrup determined for each direction is placed to the same extent as the lacing shown in Figure 4-92 (+). However, the distribution does not apply for cantilever

elements since they are one-way elements requiring only one stirrup size which is uniformly distributed throughout.

4-66.3.2 Corner Details.

Corner details for elements with single leg stirrups are the same as for laced elements. Concrete haunches, reinforced with diagonal bars, should be used at all corners. For those cases where compelling operational requirements prohibit the use of haunches, diagonal bars must still be placed at these corners. In addition to diagonal bars, closed ties must be placed at all corners (Figure 4-102 (+)) to assist in maintaining the integrity of the intersection. The tie should be the same size as the stirrups but not less than a No. 4 bar. The spacing of the ties should be the same as the flexural reinforcement.

4-66.3.3 Walls.

The detailing procedure for a wall with single leg stirrups is similar to a laced wall. Figure 4-103 (+) illustrates the detailing procedure for a typical wall with single leg stirrups. This wall is the same as the wall shown in Figure 4-95 (+) except that stirrups are used rather than lacing. These are only two differences between the two walls. First, there is no need to alter the position of the horizontal flexural reinforcement for the placement of stirrups. The horizontal reinforcement is in the main direction (assumed for wall illustrated) and, therefore, this steel is placed exterior of the vertical reinforcement for the entire height of the wall. Second, closed ties are placed at the wall and floor slab intersection to assist in maintaining the integrity of the section. The common requirements for both walls include the addition of U-bars, diagonal bars, concrete haunches, increased cover over the reinforcement below the floor slab by increasing the wall thickness, shear reinforcement (stirrups or lacing) in the wall extension below the floor slab, and the preferred use of a working pad.

Details of the reinforcement at wall intersections are similar to those at the intersection of the wall and floor slab. The requirements for anchorage of the flexural reinforcement and diagonal bars at wall intersections are exactly the same as laced walls (Figure 4-96 (+) through Figure 4-100 (+)). The placement of the single leg stirrups and the required closed ties are shown in Figure 4-102 (+). Similar to laced walls, the use of wall extensions is the preferred method of reinforcement anchorage at discontinuous walls.

4-66.3.4 Floor Slabs.

The floor slab must provide sufficient capacity to fully develop the wall reinforcement. The requirements are the same as a floor slab for laced walls.

4-66.3.5 Roof Slabs.

Roof slabs are similar to walls since they are usually supported only at their periphery and require the addition of single leg stirrups to distribute and resist the applied blast loads. For interior explosions, the roof causes tension forces in the walls. Tension reinforcement is discussed in conjunction with single and multi-cubicle structures.

4-67 COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION.

Composite construction is primarily used for barricades and consists of two concrete panels separated by sand fill (Figure 4-104 (+)). Details of each panel are similar to those described for single laced walls (or walls reinforced with single leg stirrups).

The concrete panels may be supported at the base either by the floor slabs or a concrete pedestal. When the pedestal is used, reinforcement across the base of both panels terminates in the floor slab and provides a monolithic connection between the two panels. The floor reinforcement serves as the monolithic connection when pedestals are not used.

The upper portion of the wall may either be open or solid. Open sections are usually used when the upper edge of the wall is unsupported; the solid section is used when an external tie system is used to restrain the motion and provide support for the top of the wall. The solid section must be reinforced to resist torsion and bending induced by the ties and the panels.

The impulse capacity of composite walls is a function of the density of the sand fill. The sand will be compacted after construction due to its own weight and/or by water drainage when the wall is exposed to the weather. The sand fill must be continuously maintained at the level stipulated in the design by mechanical means which will allow periodic rearrangement of the sand fill. Clay pipe or other similar material may be placed in the wall cavity with the sand so that when the wall is loaded the clay pipe will be crushed by the impact of the donor panel, thereby providing space within the wall cavity into which the compacted sand may flow, hence reducing its density. If possible, the sand should be protected from the elements by sealing the top of the cavity.

4-68 SINGLE AND MULTICUBICLE STRUCTURES.

In single-cell structures (Figure 4-105 (+)) unbalanced forces (support reactions) exist at all element intersections (walls, and floor and wall intersections) and must be resisted by tension force produced in the support elements. In addition to the reinforcement required to resist flexural and shear stresses, tension reinforcement, distributed along the centerline of the elements, is required.

Translation of the structure is resisted by the extension of the walls below the floor slab (shear key) and the friction developed between the floor slab and sub-grade, whereas rotation is resisted by the mass of the structure with assistance from the blast load acting on the floor slab of the donor cell. Figure 4-105b (+) illustrates the extension of the walls and floor slab to increase the stability of a structure.

Two possible multi-cubicle arrangements are shown in Figure 4-106 (+). In both arrangements the back walls of the cells are continuous, whereas the side walls between the adjoining cells are either continuous or discontinuous. The type of cell arrangement (either one of those shown in Figure 4-106 or a combination of both arrangements) used in a particular design depends primarily upon the functional requirements of the facility and the economy involved.

In general, continuous walls usually require constant concrete thickness and horizontal reinforcement. However, where economy can be achieved, it may be desirable to reduce the thickness and reinforcement of the continuous wall of one cell in comparison to those of adjoining cells. This reduction should only be made between the supports in order that a constant moment capacity can be maintained across the length of the reduced element. This capacity reduction requires the horizontal reinforcement to be sliced at the supports, and extreme caution should be exercised in the detailing of the splices.

4-69 SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION.

Although the construction procedure for all blast resistant concrete elements is similar, each structure must be evaluated to determine the specific sequence of construction which is most appropriate for the particular situation. This evaluation should consider: (1) type and location of shear reinforcement (single leg stirrups, horizontal and vertical lacing). (2) location of reinforcement splices, (3) erection sequence of the reinforcement (flexural and shear), (4) location of horizontal construction joints and (5) pouring sequence of concrete.

To illustrate the construction of a laced concrete structure, consider the recommended construction procedure for the cubicle structure shown in Figure 4-105b (+). A vertical section through any wall is similar to the wall described in Figure 4-95 (+). Figure 4-107 (+) illustrates the pouring sequence for the following procedure.

1. Fabricate the reinforcement as indicated on the drawings.
2. Pour a working pad.
3. Erect vertical flexural reinforcement, vertical lacing and vertical diagonal bars in all walls. Thread horizontal flexural bars between vertical lacing and vertical flexural bars up to the top of the floor slab. Also place reinforcement for the floor slab.
4. Adjust reinforcement to required positions and complete second pour to the top of the floor slab. As an alternative, place sufficient horizontal lacing (as described in Step 7) to insure proper positioning of the vertical flexural reinforcement and then complete second pour. Additional horizontal flexural bars may be placed beyond the limit of the pour to help stabilize the reinforcement.
5. Thread horizontal flexural bars between the vertical lacing and vertical flexural bars beyond the limit of the third pour. Adjust reinforcement and complete the third pour.
6. Thread the remainder of the horizontal flexural bars up to the top of the vertical lacing.

7. Place horizontal flexural and lacing reinforcement and diagonal bars between the top of the vertical lacing and the top of the wall. Placement of the horizontal flexural and horizontal lacing reinforcement is accomplished by lowering this reinforcement over the vertical reinforcement. At wall intersections the proper sequence is to first lower diagonal bars, type a. Then in the north-south walls lower horizontal lacing bar type *b*, place horizontal flexural reinforcement and lower opposing lacing bar type a. Repeat this sequence with the reinforcement in the east-west walls and complete this individual layer of reinforcement by placing the horizontal diagonal bars type *b*. The entire sequence is repeated for the remaining reinforcement.

8. Add U bars at the top of the wall and adjust reinforcement to required positions. Pour remainder of the wall.

The above procedure is for the cubicle structure of Figure 4-105b (+), where wall extensions are provided at the corners. For the case where wall extensions are not used (Figure 4-105a (+)), the horizontal reinforcement must utilize a 90 degree hook for anchorage (Figure 4-100 (+)). The horizontal flexural reinforcement for the side walls requires a 90 degree hook at one end. Therefore, the reinforcement must be threaded between the vertical lacing and vertical flexural bars from behind the back wall. If the back wall was close to an existing structure, the horizontal reinforcement could not be threaded. The horizontal flexural reinforcement in the back wall requires a 90 degree hook at each end which would prohibit threading the bars. To place this steel, the bars would have to be spliced so that they could be threaded through the back wall from each side wall. The use of splices is not desirable and should be avoided, making the use of wall extensions preferable.

The construction procedure for an element reinforced with single leg stirrups is similar, but not quite as complex as laced elements. The single leg stirrups should be lowered into position if the vertical flexural reinforcing bars are exterior of the horizontal bars. However, if the horizontal bars are exterior of the vertical bars (Figure 4-103 (+)). the horizontal bars should be threaded between the stirrups and vertical bars. Again, as for laced elements, the reinforcement of intersecting walls and the diagonal bars must be placed in sequence.

The use of construction joints (both vertical and horizontal) should be avoided wherever possible since all joints are a potential plane of weakness. However, joints in large structures cannot be avoided because good practice for placement of concrete and/or economy requires their use. All joints should be located in regions of low stress intensity, and, if possible, for laced elements, vertical joints should be situated in areas where horizontal lacing is located, and horizontal joints should be situated in areas where vertical lacing is located. However, vertical joints are difficult to form in laced construction. In most cases, vertical joints are not used, and a certain height of all walls is poured simultaneously. In addition, concrete surfaces should be roughened at all joints.

The above construction procedure required the use of two horizontal construction joints. The joint located at the floor slab is generally used in all blast resistant structures while the second joint in the upper section of the wall should only be used if the height of the wall warrants it. The use of vertical construction joints is generally required for multicubicle arrangements. Walls (intersecting walls must be poured simultaneously) and corresponding floor slabs should be poured in checkerboard fashion to guard against joint separation due to shrinkage and temperature variations. To maintain a minimum rate of pour, multiple pouring crews may have to be used, and pumping of concrete, rather than the use of tremies, may be required for high walls.

Expansion joints are generally not required for laced concrete elements due to the presence of relatively large amounts of reinforcement. However, their use should be considered for long buildings and/or structures subjected to extreme temperature changes.

Figure 4-82 Typical Flexural Reinforcement Splice Pattern for Close-In Effects

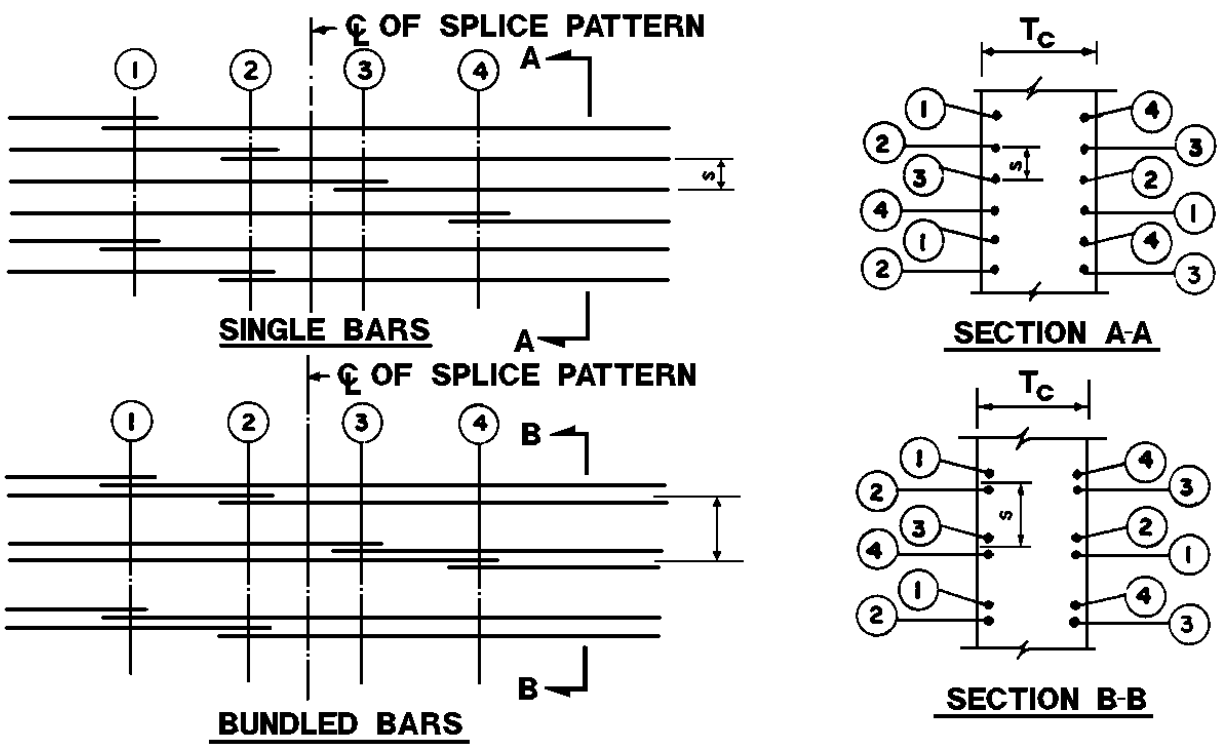


Figure 4-83 Typical Section Through Conventionally Reinforced Concrete Wall

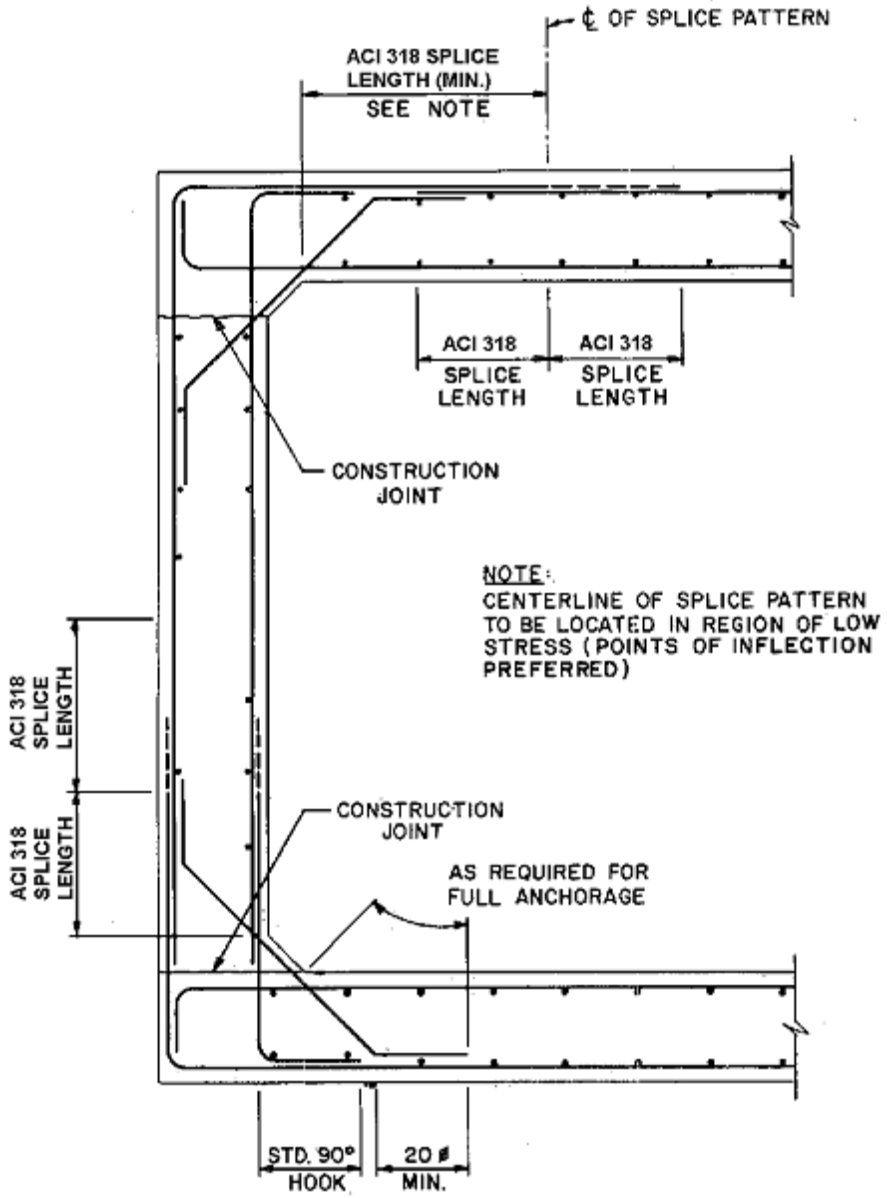


Figure 4-84 Floor Slab-Wall Intersections

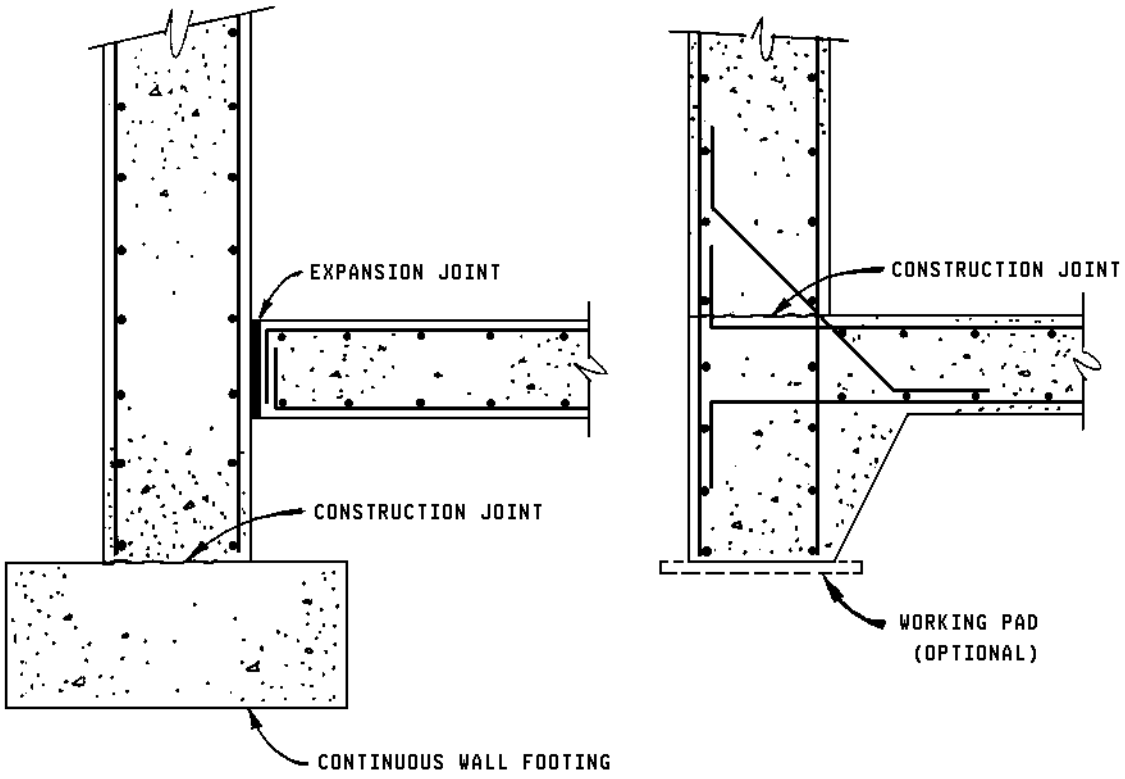


Figure 4-85 Typical Horizontal Corner Details of Conventionally Reinforced Concrete Walls

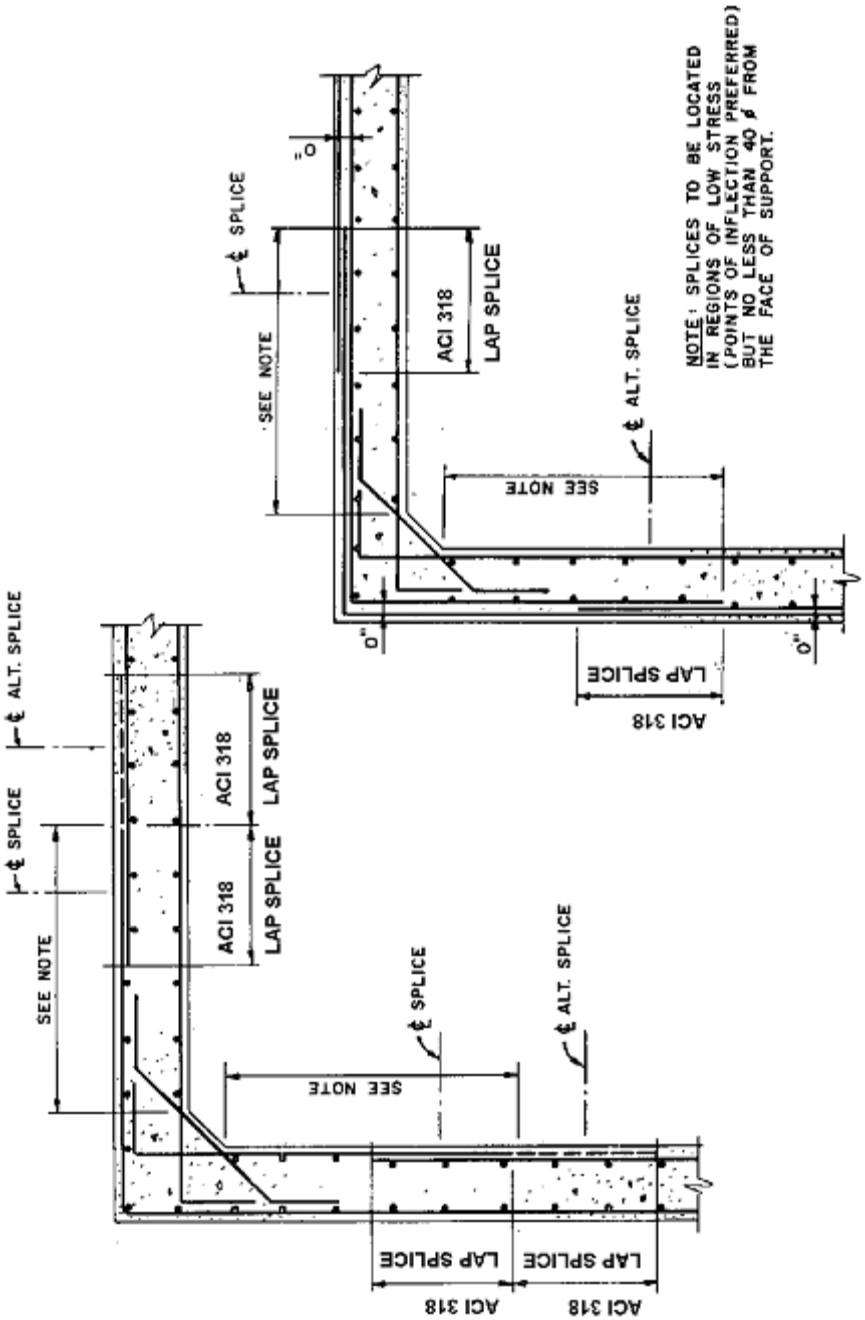


Figure 4-86 Preferred Location of Lap Splices for a Two-Way Element Fixed on Four Edges

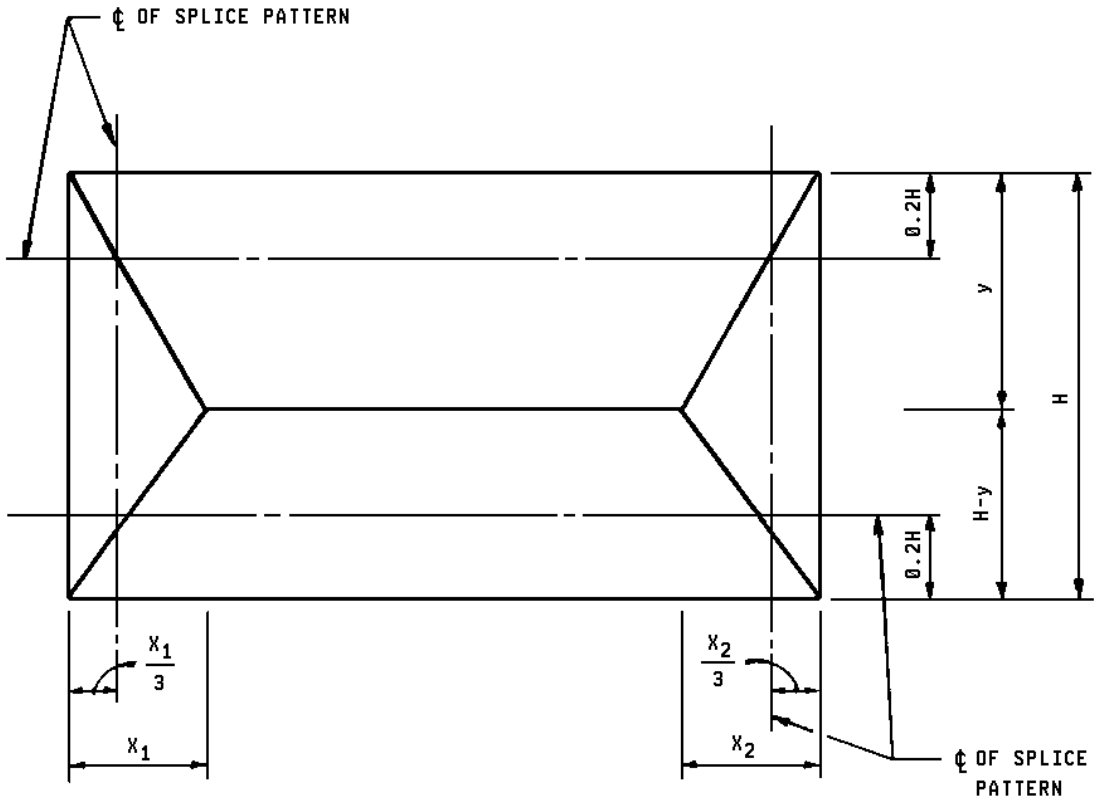


Figure 4-87 Splice Locations for Multi-Span Slab

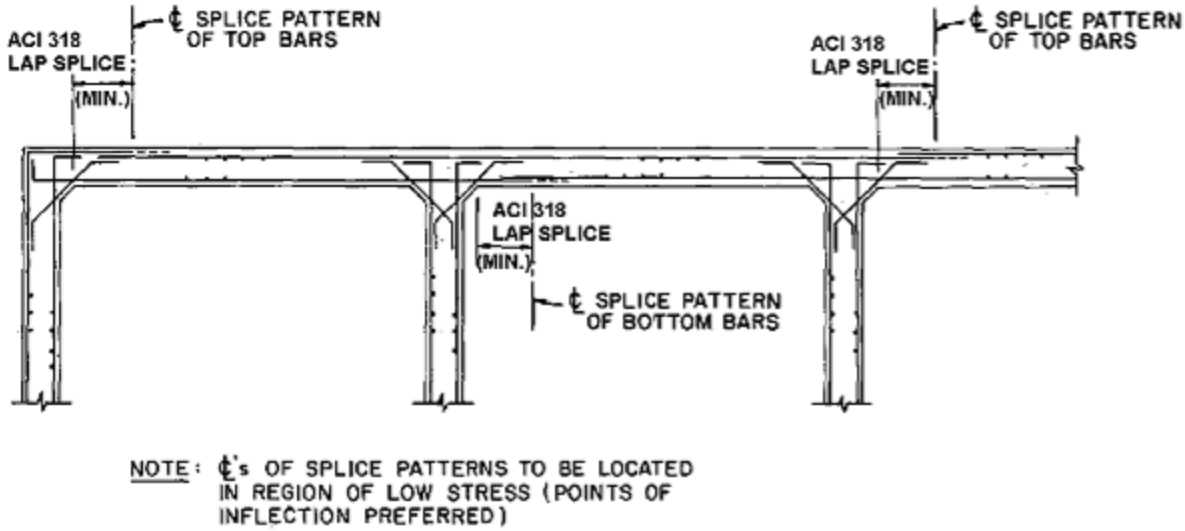


Figure 4-88 Section Through Column of Flat Slab

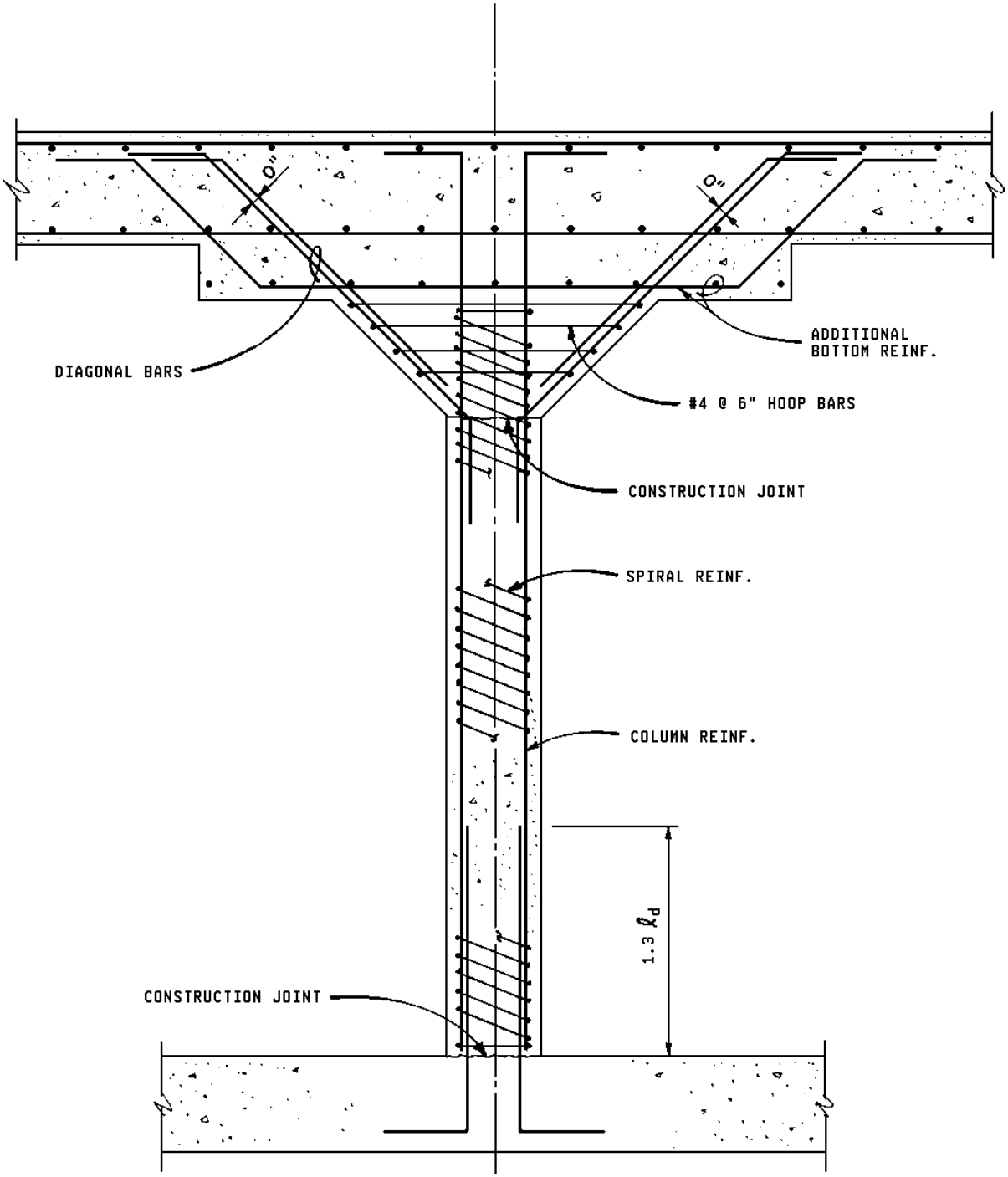


Figure 4-89 Laced Reinforced Element

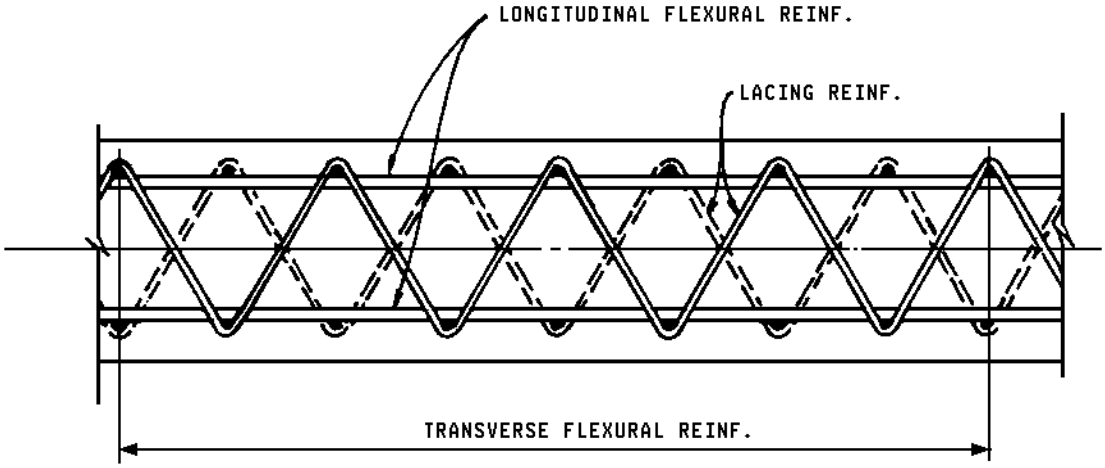


Figure 4-90 Typical Lacing Bend Details

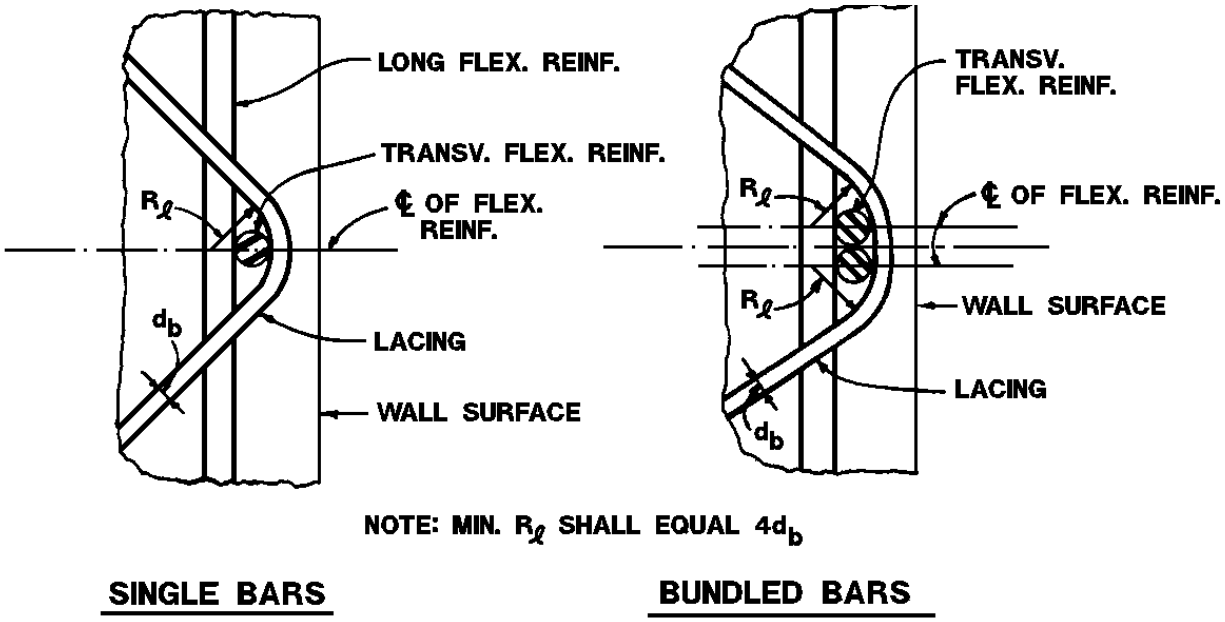


Figure 4-91 Typical Methods of Lacing

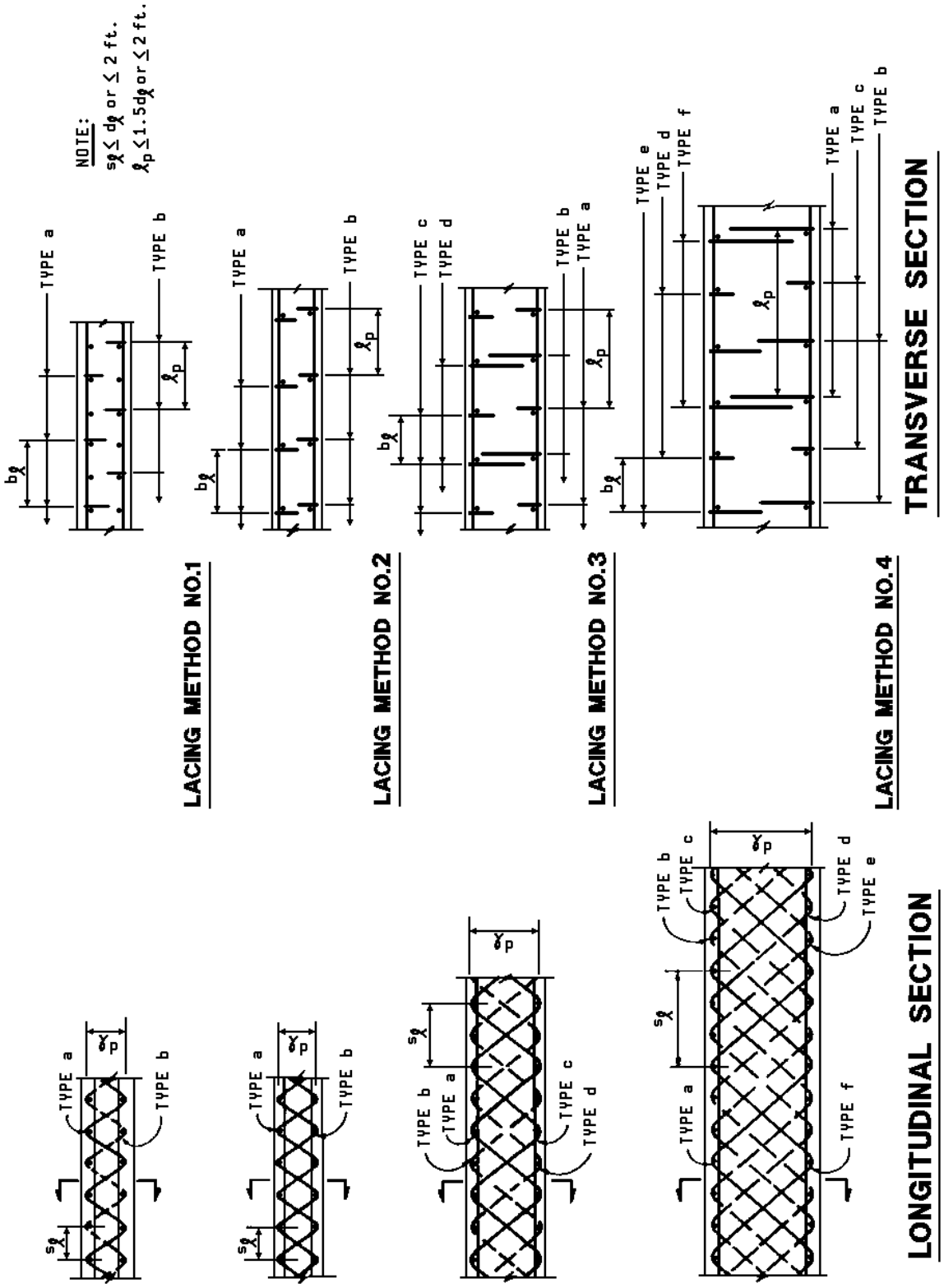


Figure 4-92 Typical Location of Continuous and Discontinuous Lacing

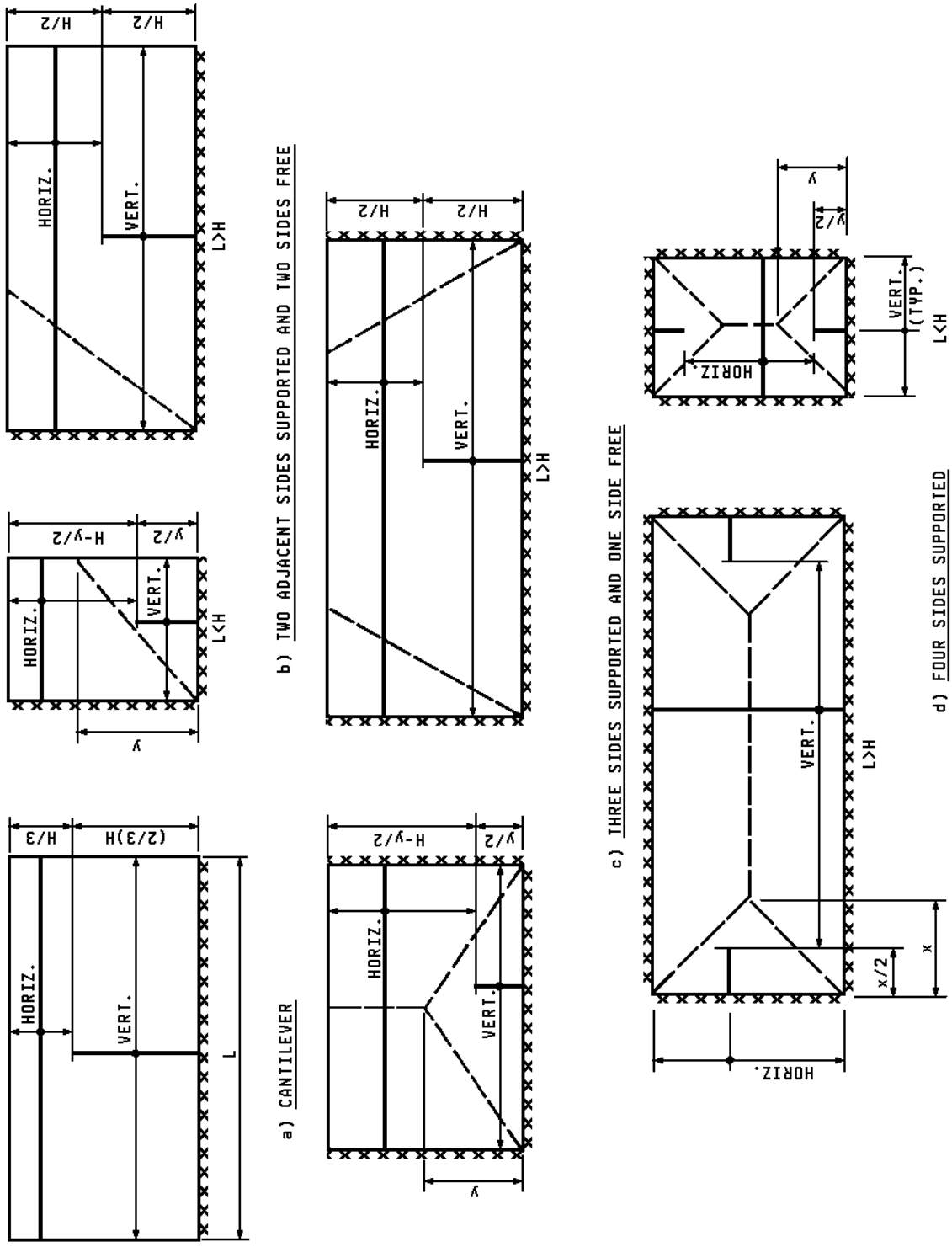


Figure 4-93 Typical Details for Splicing of Lacing Bars

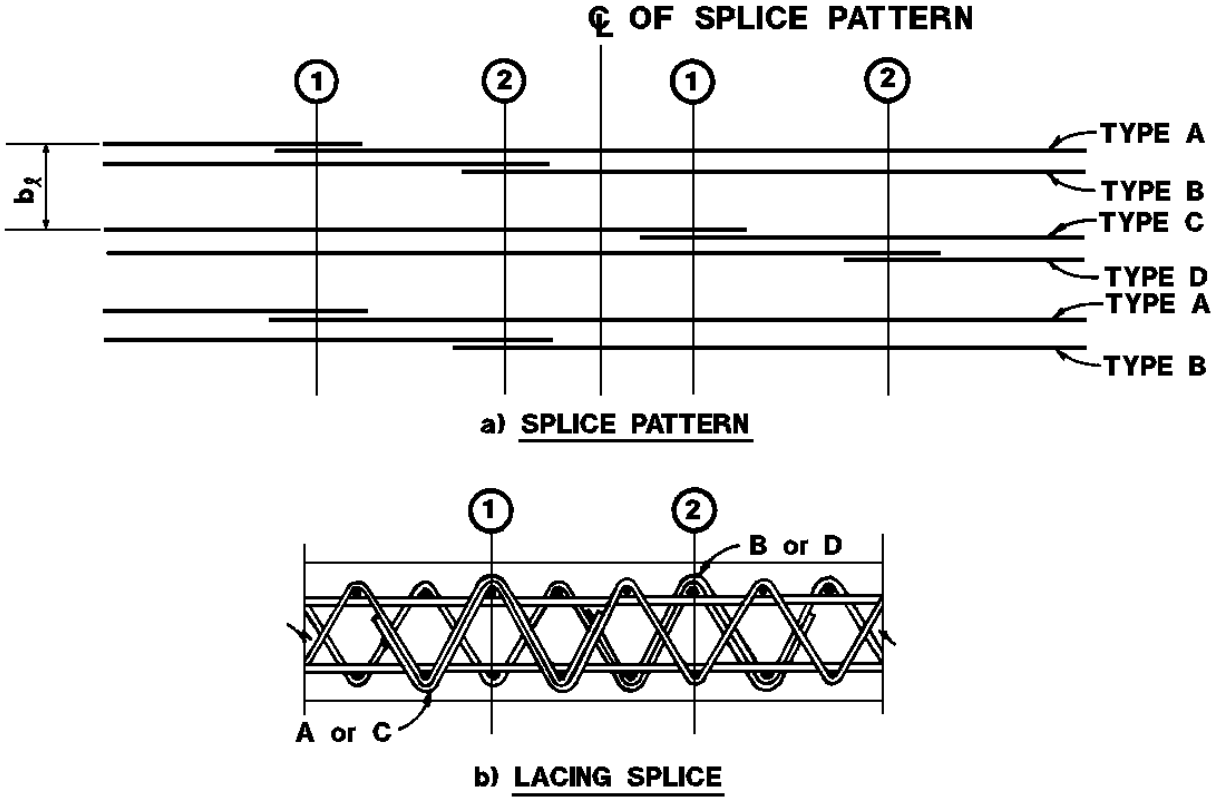
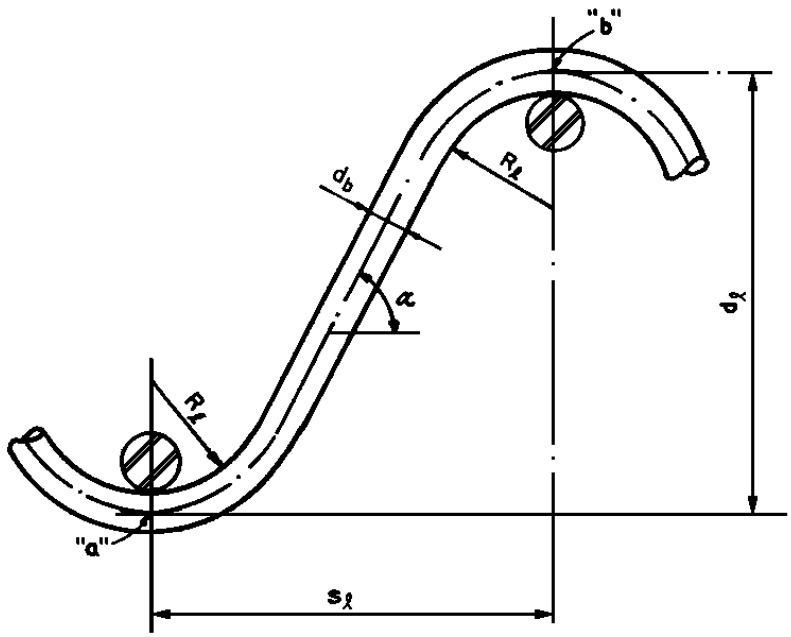


Figure 4-94 Length of Lacing Bars



NOTE: L_ℓ IS MEASURED ALONG CENTER LINE OF LACING BAR BETWEEN POINTS "a" AND "b"

$$L_\ell = \frac{s_\ell - (2R_\ell + d_b)\sin\alpha}{\cos\alpha} + \pi(2R_\ell + d_b)\left(\frac{\alpha}{180}\right)$$

$$\cos\alpha = \frac{-2B(1-B) \pm \sqrt{[2B(1-B)]^2 - 4[(1-B)^2 + A^2][B^2 - A^2]}}{2[(1-B)^2 + A^2]}$$

$$A = s_\ell / d_\ell \quad \text{AND} \quad B = \frac{2R_\ell + d_b}{d_\ell}$$

Figure 4-95 Reinforcement Details of Laced Concrete Walls

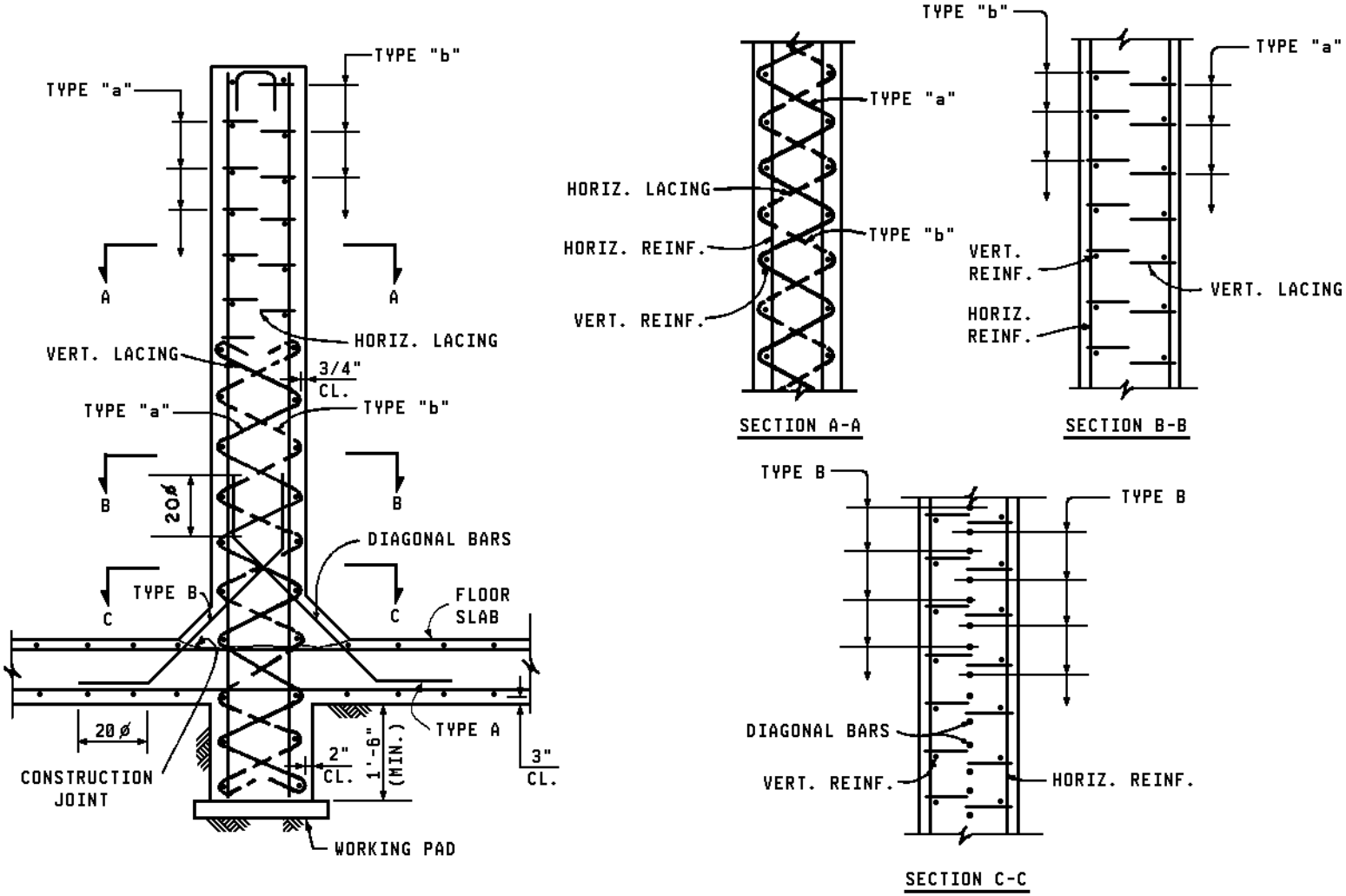


Figure 4-96 Typical Detail at Intersection of Two Continuous Laced Walls

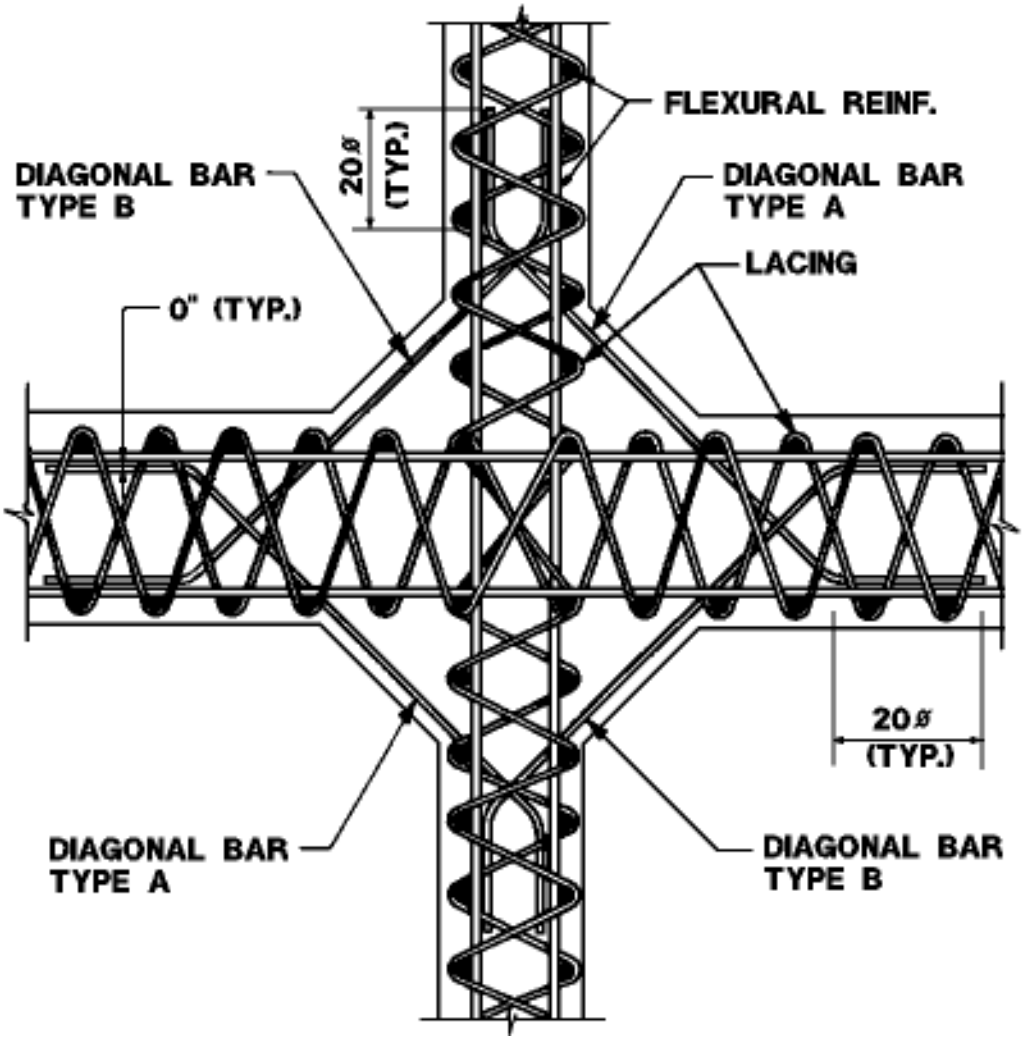


Figure 4-97 Typical Detail at Intersection of Continuous and Discontinuous Laced Walls

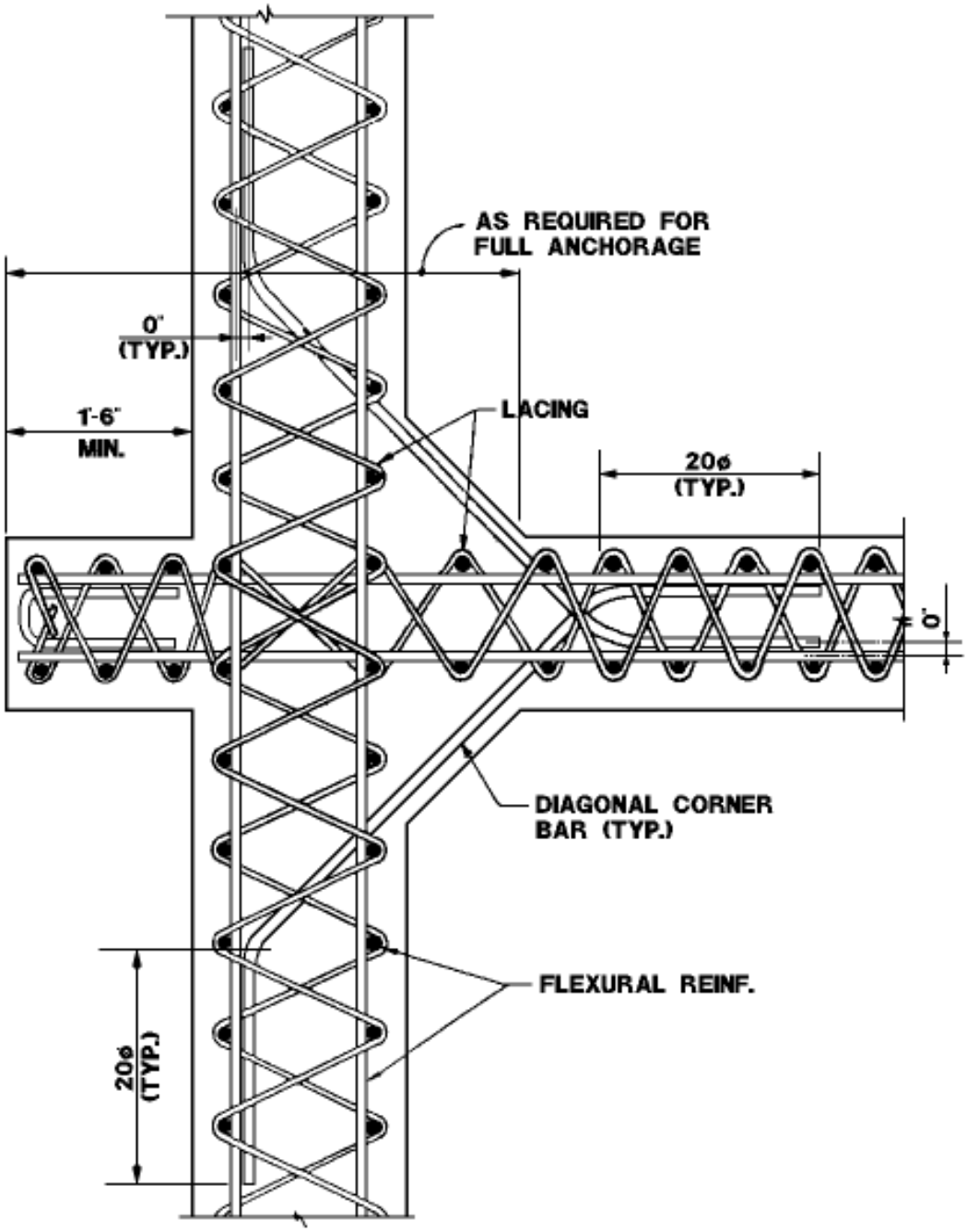


Figure 4-98 Typical Detail at Corner of Laced Walls

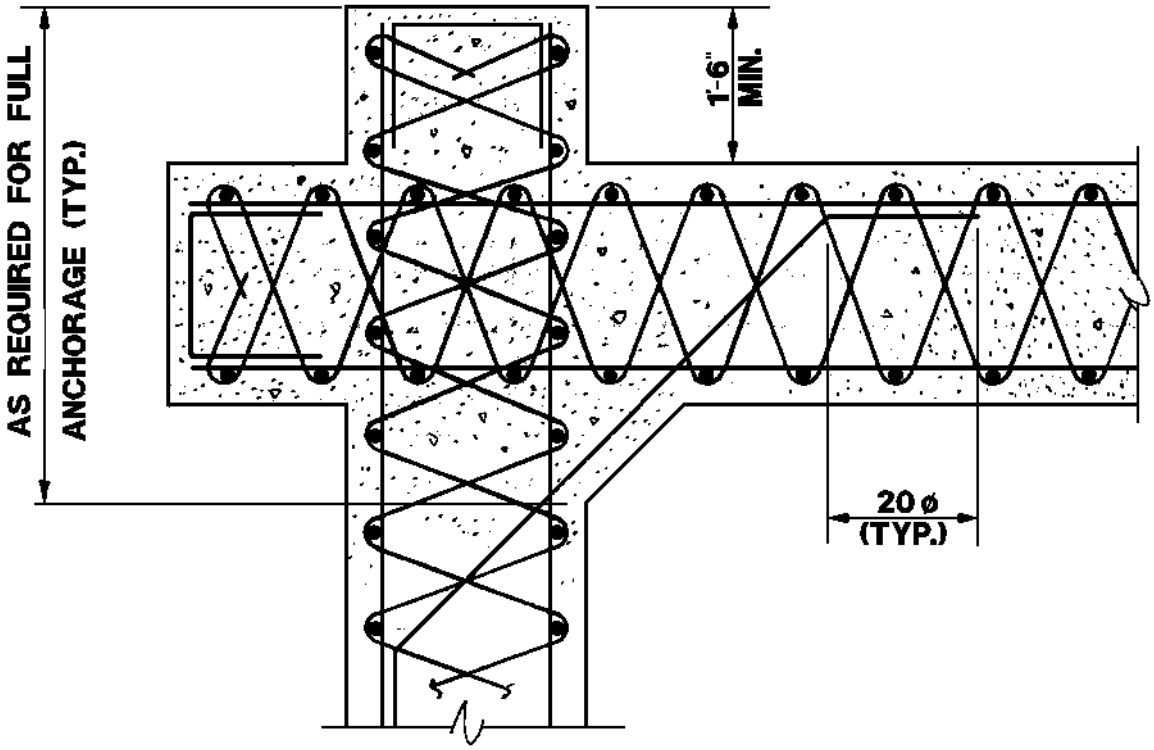


Figure 4-99 Intersection of Continuous and Discontinuous Laced Walls Without Wall Extensions

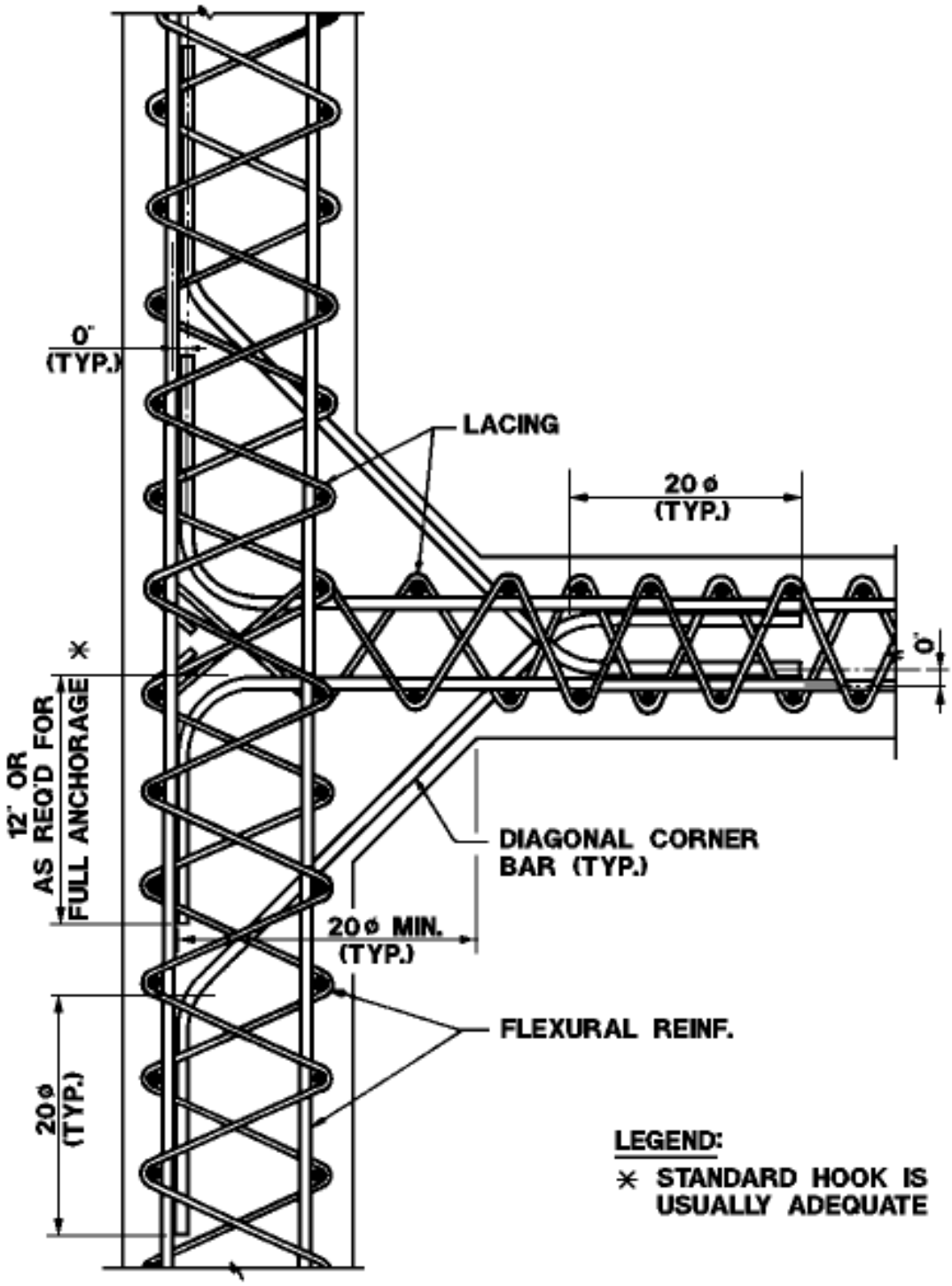


Figure 4-100 Corner Details for Laced Walls Without Wall Extensions

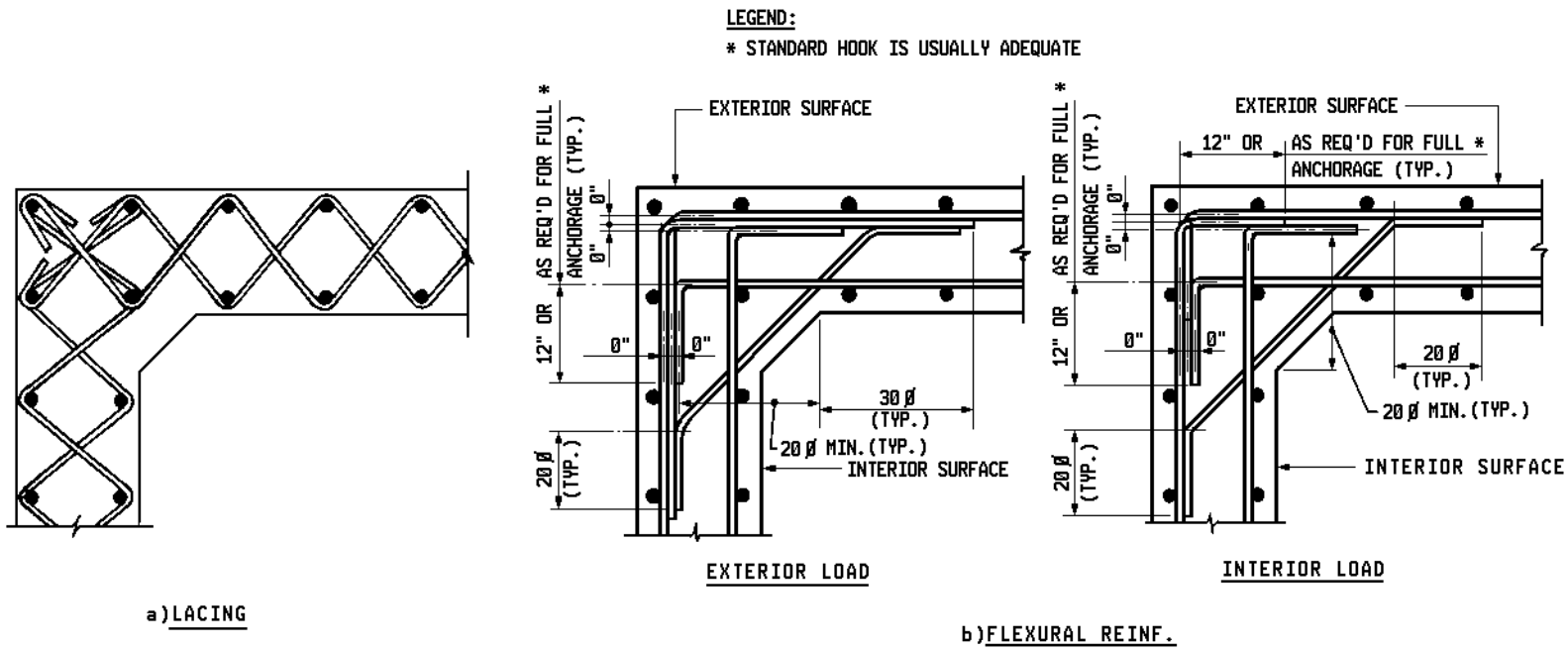
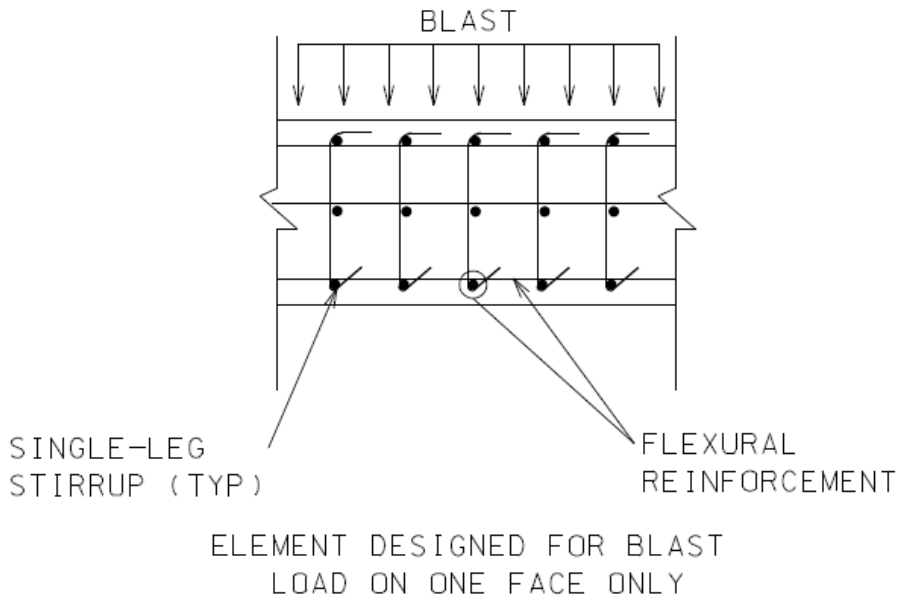
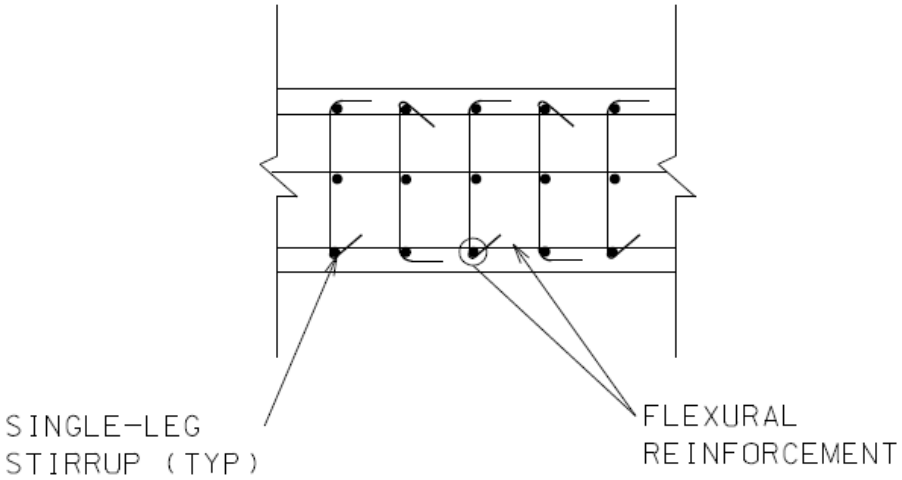


Figure 4-101 Placement Requirements for Type A Single-Leg Stirrups



ELEMENT DESIGNED FOR BLAST
LOAD ON ONE FACE ONLY



ELEMENT DESIGNED FOR BLAST
LOAD ON EITHER FACE

Figure 4-102 Typical Detail at Corner for Walls Reinforced with Type C Single Leg Stirrups

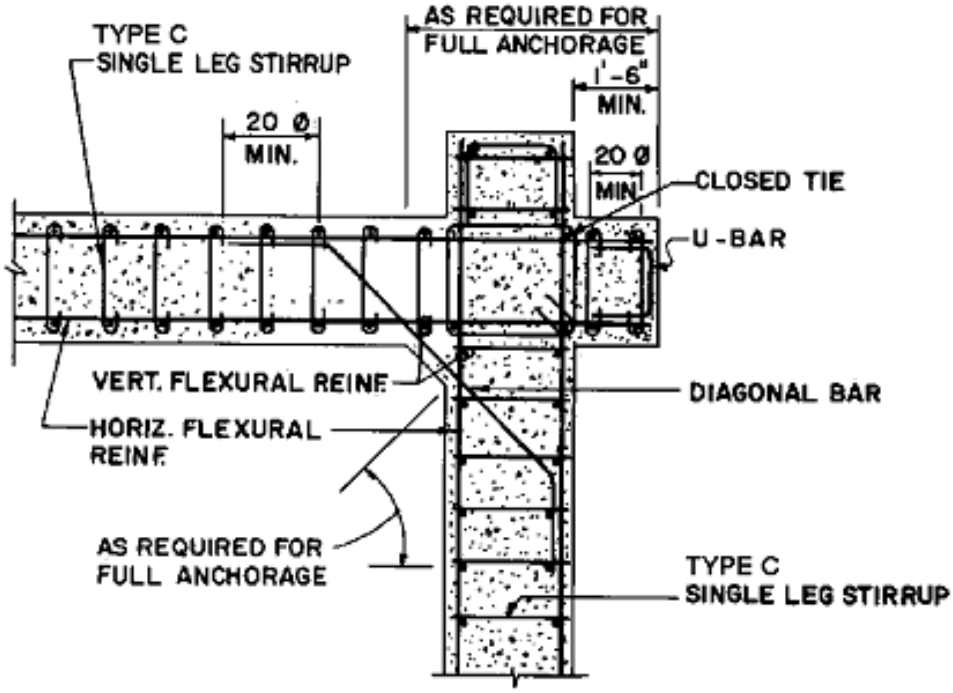


Figure 4-103 Reinforcement Detail of Wall with Type C Single Leg Stirrups

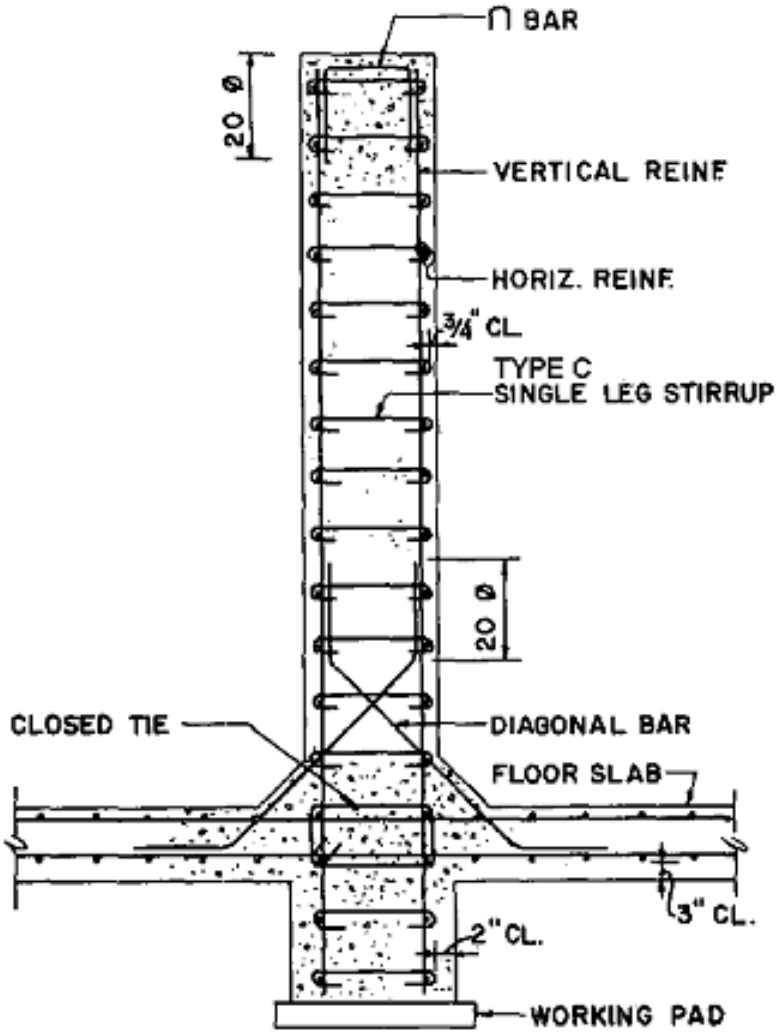


Figure 4-104 Typical Composite Wall Details

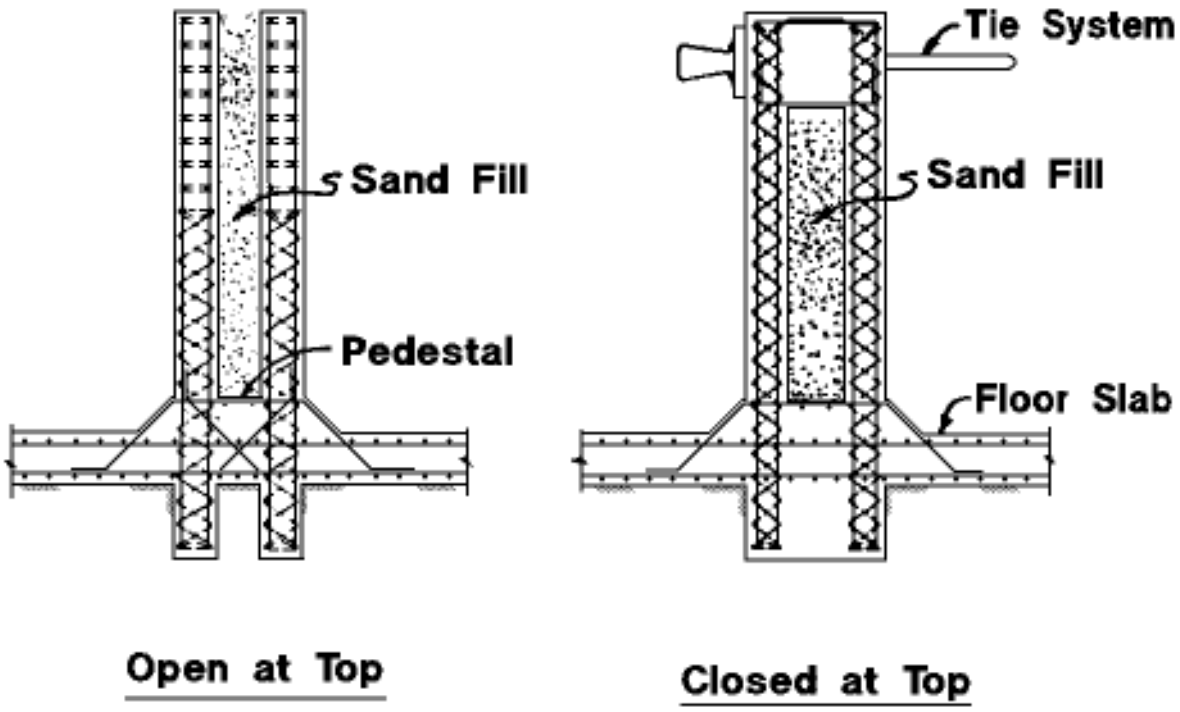


Figure 4-105 Typical Single–Cell Structures

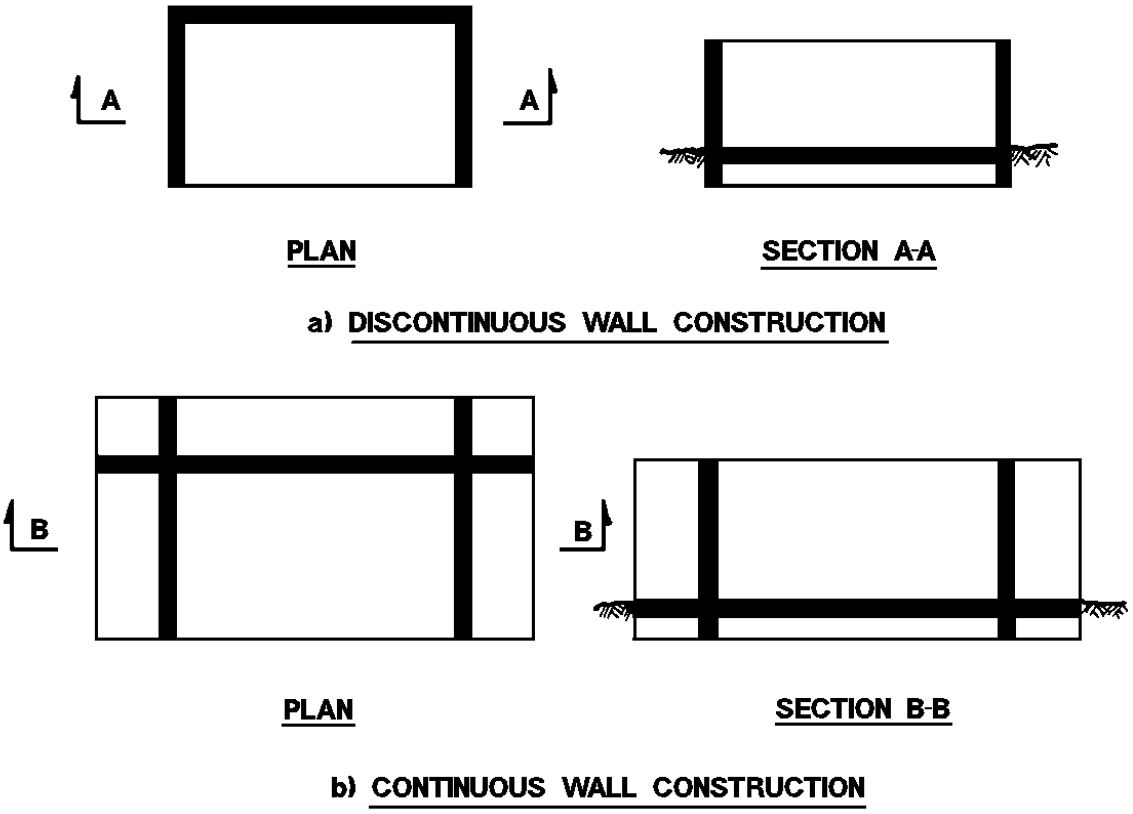
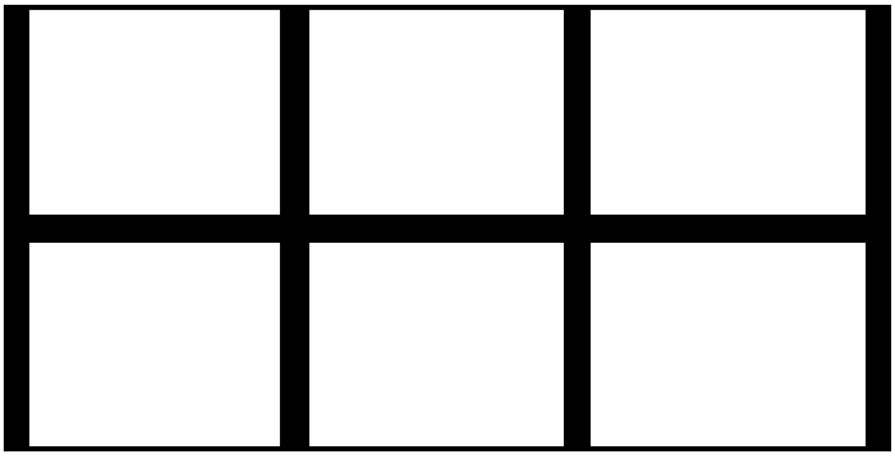
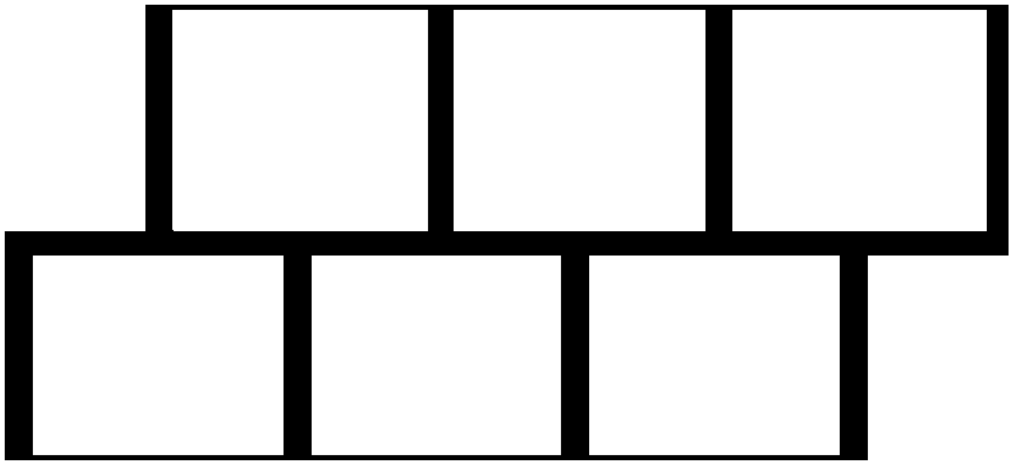


Figure 4-106 Typical Multicubicle Structures



SCHEME a) CONTINUOUS SIDE WALL CONSTRUCTION



SCHEME b) DISCONTINUOUS SIDE WALL CONSTRUCTION

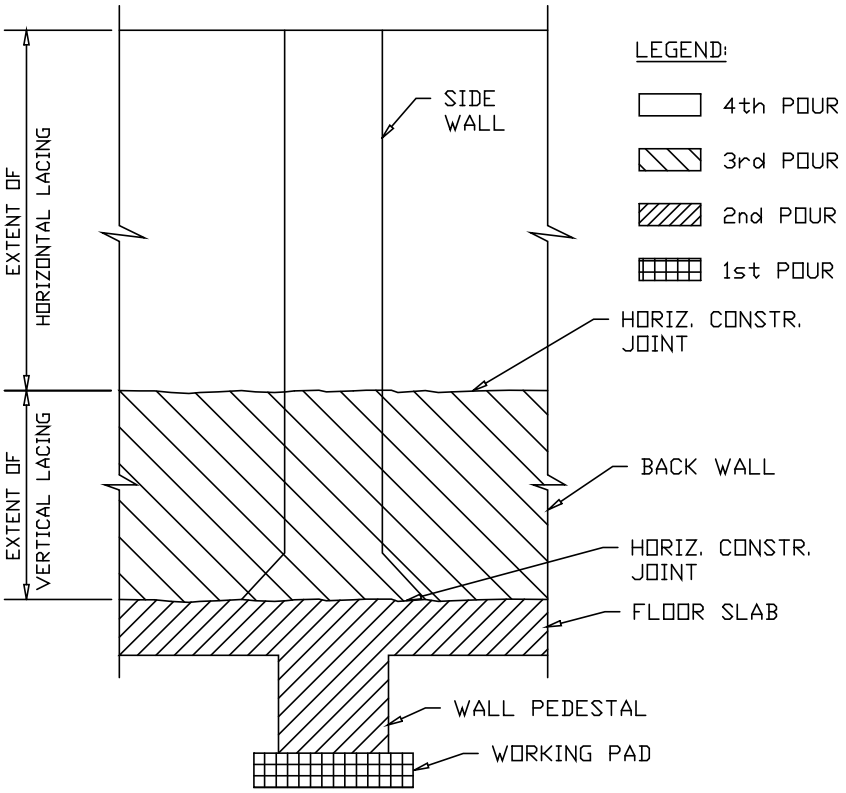



Figure 4-107 Pouring Sequence